



teach
yourself

teach
yourself

welsh

goal
all-round confidence

category
language

content

- learn to speak, understand and write welsh
- progress quickly beyond the basics
- explore the language in depth

be where you want to be with teach yourself



welsh

julie brake and
christine jones

For over 60 years, more than
40 million people have learnt over
750 subjects the **teach yourself**
way, with impressive results.

be where you want to be
with **teach yourself**

For UK order enquiries: please contact Bookpoint Ltd., 130 Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4SB. Telephone: +44 (0) 1235 827720. Fax: +44 (0) 1235 400454. Lines are open 09.00–18.00, Monday to Saturday, with a 24-hour message answering service. You can also order through our website www.madaboutbooks.com

For USA order enquiries: please contact McGraw-Hill Customer Services, PO Box 545, Blacklick, OH 43004-0545, USA. Telephone: 1-800-722-4726. Fax: 1-614-755-5645.

For Canada order enquiries: please contact McGraw-Hill Ryerson Ltd., 300 Water St, Whitby, Ontario L1N 9B6, Canada. Telephone: 905 430 5000. Fax: 905 430 5020.

Long renowned as the authoritative source for self-guided learning – with more than 30 million copies sold worldwide – the *Teach Yourself* series includes over 300 titles in the fields of languages, crafts, hobbies, business, computing and education.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data: a catalogue record for this title is available from The British Library.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: on file.

First published in UK 2000 by Hodder Headline Ltd, 338 Euston Road, London NW1 3BH.

First published in US 2000 by Contemporary Books, a Division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, 1 Prudential Plaza, 130 East Randolph Street, Chicago, IL 60601, USA.

This edition published 2003.

The 'Teach Yourself' name is a registered trade mark of Hodder & Stoughton Ltd.

Copyright © 2003 Julie Brake and Christine Jones

In UK: All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher or under licence from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited. Further details of such licences (for reprographic reproduction) may be obtained from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited, of 90 Tottenham Court Road, London W1T 4LP.

In US: All rights reserved. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of Contemporary Books.

Typeset by Transet Limited, Coventry, England.

Printed in Great Britain for Hodder & Stoughton Educational, a division of Hodder Headline Ltd., 338 Euston Road, London NW1 3BH by Cox & Wyman Ltd., Reading, Berkshire.

Impression number 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
 Year 2007 2006 2005 2004 2003

introduction	ix
alphabet and pronunciation guide	xiv
map of Wales	xvi
muation chart	xviii
01	1
cyfarchion greetings	
meeting people, exchanging personal details, asking for things in a café; adjectives and nouns, basic Welsh sentence structure	
02	11
mwya amdanoeh chi more about yourself	
giving your phone number and address, counting up to 100, talking about languages that you can speak, talking about your job; the definite article	
03	23
siarad am eieh teulu talking about your family	
giving your age, giving your marital status, things you collect; personal pronouns, possession	
04	35
siarad am eieh hoffterau a'eh anhoffterau talking about your likes and dislikes	
talking about your preferences and hobbies, expressing ability, describing someone; some pronouns, present tense, definite and indefinite nouns, the day of the week, adjectives which precede the noun	

05	estyn a derbyn gwahoddiad <i>extending and accepting an invitation</i>	49
	apologizing, giving excuses, asking someone what they will be doing, talking about the weather, the seasons, compass points; the perfect tense, present tense answer forms, nasal mutation	
06	gaf i'ch helpu chi? <i>may I help you?</i>	57
	offering assistance, making a purchase, colours, expressions of quantity; the comparative degree of adjectives, the perfect tense again	
07	gofyn am gyfarwyddiadau <i>asking for directions</i>	71
	locating something, asking for directions, giving directions, giving a command, asking someone to do something, saying you have to do something, telling someone to do something; some prepositions, the imperative, the superlative degree of adjectives	
08	beth wnaethoch chi? <i>what did you do?</i>	83
	talking about events in the past, saying you have told someone to do something; the past tense of regular verbs, the preposition 'o', the preposition 'wrth'	
09	mae rhywbeth yn bod ar fy nghar <i>there is something wrong with my car</i>	94
	discussing car repairs, giving your opinion, asking about someone's evening out; past tense of irregular verbs, the noun clause	
10	dw i ddim yn teimlo'n dda <i>I don't feel well</i>	104
	describing an illness, visiting the doctor, the parts of the body, describing an injury; the preposition 'ar', personal pronouns	
11	sut roedd eich gwyliau? <i>how were your holidays?</i>	119
	describing your holiday, asking if someone has ever done something; the imperfect tense	

12	ble cawsoch chi eich geni? <i>where were you born?</i>	129
	talking about where someone was born and brought up, the months of the year, giving the year in Welsh; the passive voice, never (present and future tense), the relative particle, the impersonal forms of the passive	
13	pryd mae'ch penblwydd chi? <i>when is your birthday?</i>	143
	giving the date, greetings for different times of the year, wishing someone well, sympathizing with someone; ordinal numbers, the equative degree of adjectives	
14	treffu'ch gwyliau <i>arranging your holiday</i>	152
	booking a holiday, talking about future events, booking a short stay in a hotel, booking accommodation by letter; the future tense of regular verbs, future tense of 'bod', 'os' (if) followed by the future tense	
15	aiff hi yn dy le di yfory <i>she'll go instead of you tomorrow</i>	163
	talking about the future again; irregular verbs in the future tense, the prepositions 'am', 'at', 'yn', 'wrth', 'rhag' and 'ar', compound prepositions	
16	yn y bwyty <i>in the restaurant</i>	178
	ordering food and drink in a restaurant, describing a meal you have had, speaking on the phone	
17	disgrifio'ch tŷ a'ch ardal <i>describing your house and your area</i>	193
	details of houses for sale, describing an area	
18	beth byddech chi'n ei wneud? <i>what would you do?</i>	201
	saying what you would do if you could, saying what you would like to do, saying what you ought to do and ought to have done; the conditional tense	

19	faint o'r gloch mae'r tren nesaf? <i>what time is the next train?</i>	211
	telling the time in Welsh, buying a train ticket, understanding job advertisements	
20	achos fy mod i'n oer <i>because I'm cold</i>	222
	giving the reason why something is happening (because...); the nominative ('that') clause, the nominative clause following particles of speech, the preposition 'rhwng'	
21	ti oedd elsiau dod! <i>you wanted to come!</i>	229
	stressing an element in a sentence, saying you could have done something, saying you would have liked to have done something, accusing somebody of doing something, denying and accepting blame, saying that something belongs to you; the emphatic sentence, answering an emphatic question, the emphatic nominative clause, adverbial clauses	
	progress tests	241
	appendix 1 regional variations	247
	appendix 2 how to say 'yes' and 'no'	250
	key to the exercises	252
	glossary of grammatical terms	270
	Welsh-English vocabulary	273
	English-Welsh vocabulary	285
	taking it further	294

Welcome to *Teach Yourself Welsh*! If you are an adult learner with no previous knowledge of the Welsh language and are studying on your own, then this is the course for you. If, however, you are already attending Welsh classes, you will find this book a useful aid and valuable revision source.

Developing your skills

Our aim is to teach you to understand and speak Welsh as it is spoken today. In order to achieve this, the language introduced here is centred on a wide range of realistic everyday situations. The emphasis is first and foremost on using Welsh, but we also explain how the language works, so that you can adapt your knowledge to appropriate situations.

The course covers the four basic skills – listening and speaking, reading and writing. If you are working on your own, the recorded material will be particularly important, as it will provide you with the essential opportunity to listen to Welsh spoken by native speakers and to speak the language within a controlled framework. If you do not have the recorded material you should try to obtain it.

Structure of this course

The course book contains 21 units, which are preceded by an alphabet and pronunciation guide, a mutation chart for quick reference and a map of Wales. Four progress tests, a glossary of grammatical terms, vocabularies and a more detailed reference section are included in the back of the book. Recordings and a comprehensive Welsh dictionary are available separately.

Each course unit contains most or all of the following:

- **Statement of aims**
At the beginning of each unit there is a list of what you should be able to do in Welsh on completion of that unit.
- **Presentation of new language**
This is usually in the form of dialogues, on the recording and in the book or in reading passages. Assistance with vocabulary is also given. You will find all the words listed in the back of the book. The language is presented in manageable chunks, building carefully on what you have learnt in earlier units.
- **Practice of new language**
Practice is graded so that exercises which require mainly recognition come first. As you learn more and grow in confidence, you will be encouraged to write and speak the language yourself.
- **Description of language forms**
In these sections you will learn about the forms of the language, so that you are able to construct your own sentences correctly. For those who are daunted by grammar, assistance is given in a variety of ways, especially by means of the points to notice sections. All grammatical terms are defined within the relevant units.
- **Information sections**
Here you will find information on various aspects of Welsh life and culture – from the history of David, the sixth-century patron saint of Wales, to the establishment of the National Assembly for Wales in 1999.
The **reference section** contains:
 - four progress tests
 - a short description of regional differences
 - a summary of the forms of 'yes' and 'no'
 - a key to the exercises
 - a glossary of grammatical terms
 - a Welsh-English vocabulary
 - an English-Welsh vocabulary
 - a taking it further section

How to use this course

At the beginning of each unit make sure that you are clear about what you can expect to have learned by the end of it. Read any background information that is provided, then listen to the first dialogue on the recording. Try to get a basic understanding of what is being said before you look at the printed text. Refer to the book and the selected vocabulary in order to study the language in more detail.

You will notice that all nouns have either (m.) or (f.) after them in the vocabulary listings. There is no Welsh word for 'it'. All nouns are referred to as 'he' or 'she' and are masculine or feminine. Unfortunately, there are few rules that can determine whether a noun is masculine or feminine, except that nouns denoting males are usually masculine and those denoting females are usually feminine:

mab (m.)	son
merch (f.)	daughter

Most nouns in Welsh are either singular or plural. When one thing is spoken of, the noun is singular, when two or more things are referred to, the noun is plural. Welsh does not have one way of forming plural nouns. In this course, the plural is given alongside the singular in the vocabulary listings. Try to learn the plural form of the noun at the same time as the singular:

dysgwr (m.)	dysgwyr	learner
cwrs (m.)	cyrsiau	course

If the plural is formed by adding a particular ending to the original singular noun, then this is noted as follows:

cath (f.)	-od	cat
siop (f.)	-au	shop

That is, **cathod** is the plural of **cat** and **siopan** is the plural of **shop**.

One characteristic feature of the Welsh language is mutation or initial letter change. If a word causes a mutation this is also noted in the vocabulary:

o (SM)	of; from
â (AM)	as; with
yn (NM)	in

The three different mutations in Welsh – soft, nasal and aspirate – are detailed in a chart following this introduction. Once again

try to learn the rules of mutation as you make your way through the units.

Emphasis in this book is on spoken rather than written forms. The final 'f' in words in Welsh is usually silent; e.g.:

cyntaf pronounced cynta'
tref pronounced tre'

Don't fall into the trap of thinking you have 'done that' when you have listened to the recording a couple of times and worked through the dialogues in the book. You may recognize what you hear and read, but you most certainly still have some way to go before you can produce the language of the dialogues correctly and fluently. This is why we recommend that you keep listening to the recording at every opportunity – sitting in a train or bus, waiting at the doctor's or stuck in a traffic jam in the car – using what would otherwise be dead time. Of course, you must also be digesting what you hear and making sense of it – playing it in the background without really paying attention is not enough!

As you work your way through the exercises check your answers carefully in the back of the book. It is easy to overlook your own mistakes. If you are learning with a friend it is a good idea to check each other's answers. In the case of the recorded exercises you will find a full transcription on the internet via the Welsh department, University of Wales, Lampeter: <http://welsh.lamp.ac.uk>

We have tried to make the grammar explanations as user friendly as possible because we appreciate that many people are daunted by grammar. Ultimately, however, it is up to you just how much time you choose to spend studying and sorting out the various grammatical points. Some people find that they can do better by getting an ear for what sounds correct, others prefer to know in detail how the language is put together.

Before you move on to a new unit always use the checklist to make sure that you know all the important new words and phrases in the current unit. Trying to recall the context in which words and phrases were used may help you learn them better.

We hope that you enjoy working your way through *Teach Yourself Welsh*. Don't get discouraged. Mastering a new language takes time and perseverance and sometimes things can seem just too difficult. But then you'll come back another day and things will begin to make more sense again. Take as your

motto the Welsh proverb *Dyfal donc a dyr y garreg* which literally translated would be *Steady tapping breaks the stone*, that is, if you're diligent you'll succeed. If you live in Wales do make every effort to speak the language to others as much as possible. Remember that language learning is a bit like jogging – you need to do it regularly for it to do any good!

Welsh in the modern world

The 2001 census figures reveal that the number who can speak, read or write Welsh is now 16.3% of the total population of 3 million, up from 13.6% in 1991. Around 28% have some knowledge of Welsh, with the number of speakers estimated to be at least 20.5% – the highest proportion since 1961. Although we traditionally link the language with the rural areas of West and North Wales as it is here that Welsh is often the language of the whole community, a high percentage of Welsh speakers actually live in urban areas. Cardiff and Swansea, the two largest cities in South Wales, have between them over 35,000 Welsh speakers.

It is especially encouraging to see that the number of young people speaking Welsh has risen considerably in the last twenty years. Welsh is now taught in virtually every school in Wales and a quarter of Wales' primary schools are Welsh-medium schools. Welsh-medium secondary education is particularly popular in the Anglicized south.

Also on the increase is the number of Welsh speakers now living in Wales who were not born here. Many of the 12% of Welsh speakers who were not born in Wales have learnt Welsh either through self-study courses such as this or by attending classes. Around 24,000 adults now attend courses each year, with the numbers achieving fluency in the language increasing annually.

These factors, along with the creation of the National Assembly of Wales in 1999 and the development of Cardiff as an important administrative and cultural European capital, mean that Wales and the Welsh language can look forward with confidence to the future.

The 29 letters of the Welsh alphabet are:

a, b, c, ch, d, dd, e, f, ff, g, ng, h, i, j, l, ll, m, n, o, p, ph,
r, rh, s, t, th, u, w, y

The letters b, d, j, l, m, n, p, s, t and th are pronounced as in English. Some of the letters which are pronounced differently from English include:

- c always a hard sound, pronounced as in the English word 'car'. Example: **coleg** (*college*)
- ch as in the Scottish loch. Example: **chwech** (*six*)
- dd as in the English word 'the'. Example: **ddoe** (*yesterday*)
- f as in the English 'violin'. Example: **fel** (*like*)
- ff as in the English word 'off'. Example: **ffa** (*beans*)
- g as in the English word 'grand'. Example: **gwaith** (*work*)
- ng as in the English word 'gang'. Example: **rhwng** (*between*)
- ll place tongue to say the 'l' in the English word 'land' and then blow. Example: **llaeth** (*milk*)
- ph as in the English word 'physical'. Example: **ei phen** (*her head*)
- r as in the English red but rolled more. Example: **roced** (*rocket*)
- rh place tongue to say the 'r' in the English word 'red' and blow. Example: **rhif** (*number*)

As in English, vowels – a, e, i, o, u, w, y – can be either long or short:

- a short as in the English word 'cat'
long as in the English word 'car'
- e short as in the English word 'met'
long as in the English word 'pear'

- i short as in the English word 'bit'
long as in the English word 'feel'
- o short as in the English word 'hot'
long as in the English word 'bore'
- u short as in the English word 'bin'
long as in the ee in 'seen'
- w usually pronounced as in the English word 'moon',
following g it is usually pronounced as in the English word 'went'
- y has two sounds 'ee' or 'i' in the final syllable or in words
of one syllable and 'uh' in the preceding syllables: **dyn**
(*man*) pronounced deen; **mynydd** (*mountain*) pronounced
muhnithe; **dynion** (*men*) pronounced duhneeon.

Long vowels are sometimes marked by the accent ^.

Vowel combinations

ae, ai and au are pronounced as in the English word 'aisle'.
Examples: **Cymraeg** (*Welsh*), **Llundain** (*London*), **mwynhau**
(*to enjoy*)

ei and eu are pronounced as in the English word 'way'.
Examples: **eithaf** (*quite*), **neu** (*or*)

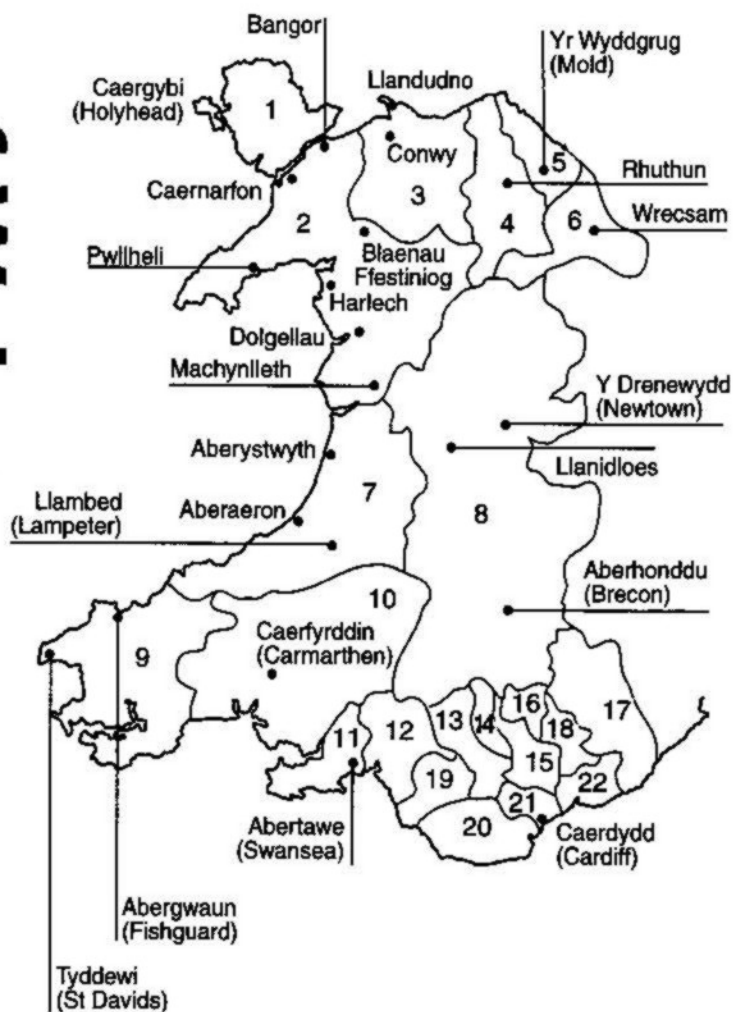
oe, oi and ou are pronounced as in the English word 'boy'.
Examples: **poeth** (*hot*), **rhoi** (*to give/to put*), **cyffrous**
(*exciting*)

ew is pronounced 'eh-oo'. Example: **tew** (*fat*)

aw is pronounced like the 'ou' in the English word 'cloud'.
Example: **llawn** (*full*)

ow is pronounced as in the English 'oh'. Example: **brown**
(*brown*)

Emphasis in Welsh words is usually placed on the penultimate syllable.



Key to map

The counties of Wales

- 1 Ynys Môn (Anglesey)
- 2 Gwynedd
- 3 Conwy (Conway)
- 4 Sir Ddinbych
- 5 Sir y Fflint (Flintshire)
- 6 Wrecsam (Wrexham)
- 7 Ceredigion
- 8 Powys
- 9 Sir Benfro (Pembrokeshire)
- 10 Sir Gaerfyrddin (Carmarthenshire)
- 11 Abertawe (Swansea)
- 12 Castell Nedd Port Talbot (Neath Port Talbot)
- 13 Rhondda Cynon Taf
- 14 Merthyr Tudful
- 15 Caerffili (Caerphilly)
- 16 Blaenau Gwent
- 17 Sir Fynwy (Monmouthshire)
- 18 Torfaen
- 19 Pen-y-Bont ar Ogwr (Bridgend)
- 20 Bro Morgannwg (Vale of Glamorgan)
- 21 Caerdydd (Cardiff)
- 22 Casnewydd (Newport)

mutation chart

Mutatable letter	Soft mutation (SM)	Nasal mutation (NM)	Aspirate mutation (AM)
p	b	mh	ph
t	d	nh	th
c	g	ngh	ch
b	f	m	
d	dd	n	
g	disappears	ng	
m	f		
ll	l		
rh	r		

How to use the chart

As noted in the introduction, certain consonants are subject to change at the beginning of words. Only nine letters in Welsh are subject to these letter changes, known as mutations. You will see these nine letters listed in the chart in the mutable letter column. As you can see from the chart, **p** changes to **b** when mutated softly. The Welsh word for 'of' and 'from' is **o**, which causes the soft mutation, therefore **Powys** will become **Bowys** after **o**. The letter **g** disappears when mutated softly, therefore *from Gwynedd* in Welsh is **o Wynedd**. The mutation system might appear daunting at first, but is usually quickly mastered.

01

cyfarchion

greetings

In this unit you will learn

- greetings for different times of the day
- how to ask how someone is
- how to exchange basic personal details
- how to ask for something in a café

Deialog 1 Pwy dych chi?

Who are you?

Jayne, Tom and Matthew have enrolled on a residential Welsh course in Lampeter over the summer. Matthew has been learning Welsh on his own for a few months and has decided to go on the course to improve his knowledge of the language. On the first morning he is wandering around the college when he meets someone.

- Matthew** Bore da.
Elen Bore da, pwy dych chi?
Matthew Matthew ydw i.
Elen Sut mae? Elen ydw i, tiwtor y cwrs Cymraeg.
Matthew Dysgwr ydw i, dysgwr nerfus iawn!
Elen Croeso i Lambed Matthew. Peldiwich â bod yn nerfus, bydd popeth yn iawn.

- How does Elen say: 'the tutor of the Welsh course'?
- How does Matthew say: 'I'm a learner'?
- Which word does Matthew use to describe how he feels?

tiwtor (m.) -iald	tutor
cwrs (m.) cyrsiau	course
Cymraeg	Welsh
dysgwr (m.) dysgwyr	learner
nerfus	nervous
iawn	very
Croeso i Lambed	Welcome to Lampeter
Peidiwich â bod yn nerfus	Don't be nervous
Bydd popeth yn iawn	Everything will be all right

1 Cyfarchion Greetings

Matthew greets Elen by saying **Bore da**, *Good morning*. Here are some other ways of greeting people in Welsh:

Prynhawn da	Good afternoon
Noswaith dda	Good evening
Sut mae?	Hiya, Hello

Exercise 1

How would you greet someone at:

- a 10.00 a.m. b 2.00 p.m. c 8.15 a.m. d 6.00 p.m. e 3.20 p.m.
 f 7.00 p.m. g 7.30 a.m. h 5.30 p.m. i 1.00 p.m.

2 Pwy dych chi? Who are you?

John ydw i
 Ann ydw i

I'm John
 I'm Ann

Points to notice

There is no Welsh word for 'a'; **tiwtor** means *tutor* and a *tutor*, and **cwrs** is both a *course* and *course*. There is also no Welsh word for 'some' in phrases such as 'some coffee', 'some milk' and 'any' in phrases such as 'any milk', 'Is there any milk left?'. **Hoffwn i laeth** means both *I would like milk* and *I would like some milk*.

Dysgwr nerfus! As you can see, adjectives (words used to describe other words) generally follow the words they are describing in Welsh. Look at the position of the adjectives **nerfus** and **da** (*good*):

Noun	Adjective
dysgwr	nerfus
bore	da
prynhawn	da iawn

Adjectives following feminine singular nouns mutate softly: **noswaith dda**.

3 Sut dych chi?/Sut rwyd ti? How are you?

Sut dych chi?	da iawn	very well
	eithaf da	quite good
Sut rwyd ti?	iawn	OK
	dim yn dda	not good

Points to notice

As in many other European languages, there are two ways of saying 'you' in Welsh. Welsh speakers normally use **ti** with close friends, relatives of the same age or younger and all children. **Chi** is used with strangers, older relatives and those in positions of authority such as doctors or clergy. **Chi** is also used when talking to groups of people – a teacher in a school would address the whole class using **chi** but use **ti** for an individual child. All the children would, of course, use **chi** when speaking to the teacher. Familiar forms are noted (fam.) in this book. If in doubt as to which form to use, use **chi**; the person to whom you are speaking will tell you if they would prefer you used **ti** when addressing them.

Exercise 2

Remembering that **chi** is the formal form and **ti** the familiar, ask the following people how they are:

a your grandmother b your best friend c the vicar d a shopkeeper e the little boy from across the road f your doctor g your cousin h your best friends i your boss j your husband/wife

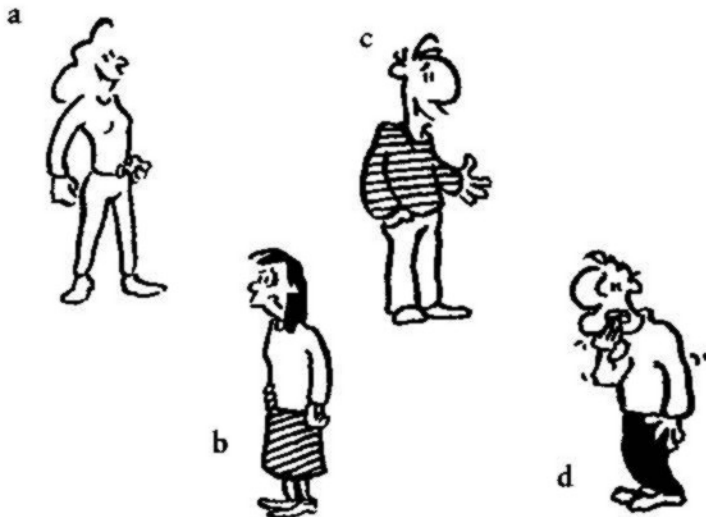
Exercise 3

Listen to the recording if you have it and fill in the grid.

Name	Time of day	Feels
Matthew		
Jayne		
Tom		
Elen		

Exercise 4

How would these people respond to the question *Sut dych chi?*



Deialog 2 O ble dych chi'n dod? Where do you come from?

Having spoken to Elen, Matthew makes his way to the classroom where he meets two fellow students.

Matthew Sut mae? Matthew ydw i.

Jayne Sut mae? Jayne ydw i a dyma Tom.

Matthew O ble dych chi'n dod Jayne?

Jayne Americanes ydw i, dw i'n dod o Ohio ond mae Tom yn dod o Gymru.

Matthew Helo Tom, Cymro ydw i hefyd. Dw i'n dod o Aberystwyth ond dw i'n byw yn Llundain ers pum mlynedd nawr.

- 1 What country does Jayne come from?
- 2 Where does Tom come from?
- 3 Which town does Matthew come from?

a (AM)	and
dyma (SM)	this is, here is
o (SM)	from, of
ble?	where?
dod	to come
Americanes (f.) -au	American woman
ond	but
mae Tom yn dod ...	Tom comes ...
Cymru	Wales
Cymro (m.) Cymry	Welshman
hefyd	as well; too
byw	to live
yn (NM)	in
Llundain	London
ers pum mlynedd	for five years
nawr	now (you will hear rŵan in North Wales)

Points to notice

A (and) becomes **ac** before a vowel: **Tom ac Elen**.

Exercise 5

As you can see from Deialog 2, **o** causes the soft mutation: **o Gymru** (see chart on page xviii). Fill in the blanks with the word in brackets; don't forget to mutate!

- O ble dych chi'n dod? Dw i'n dod o _____.
(Pontypridd)
Dw i'n dod o _____. (Caerdydd)
Dw i'n dod o _____. (Dinbych)
- O ble mae e'n dod? *Where does he come from?*
Mae e'n dod o _____. (Rhydlewis)
Mae e'n dod o _____. (Tonypany)
Mae e'n dod o _____. (Llanelli)
- O ble mae hi'n dod? *Where does she come from?*
Mae hi'n dod o _____. (Gwent)
Mae hi'n dod o _____. (Bedwas)
Mae hi'n dod o _____. (Machynlleth)

Points to notice

Only Welsh words mutate after o: **Dw i'n dod o Paraguay!**

Deialog 3 Amser coffi *Coffee time*

The first lesson is over and it's coffee time.

- Tom** Wel, dyna'r dosbarth cyntaf drosodd! Dych chi'n hapus?
Jayne Ydw, ond mae'n waith caled.
Tom Ydy, ond mae'n amser coffi nawr. Dych chi eisiau coffi?
Jayne Nac ydw, te os gwelwch yn dda – llaeth ond dim siwgr.
Tom Ydy Matthew yn dod am baned?
Jayne Nac ydy.

- How does Tom ask Jayne whether or not she is happy?
- How do you say please in Welsh?
- Does Jayne have sugar in her tea?

dyna (SM)	<i>that is</i>
dosbarth (m.) -iadau	<i>class</i>
cyntaf	<i>first</i>
drosodd	<i>over (adverb)</i>
dych chi?	<i>are you?, do you?</i>
hapus	<i>happy</i>
ydw	<i>yes (I am)</i>
gwaith (m.)	<i>work</i>
caled	<i>hard</i>
ydy	<i>yes (he/she/it is)</i>
amser (m.)	<i>time</i>
eisiau	<i>to want</i>

te (m.)	<i>tea</i>
os gwelwch yn dda	<i>please</i>
os gweli di'n dda	<i>please (fam.)</i>
llaeth (m.)	<i>milk</i>
dim	<i>no</i>
siwgr (m.)	<i>sugar</i>
ydy?	<i>is?</i>
am (SM)	<i>for</i>
paned (m.) paneidiau	<i>a cuppa</i>
nac ydy	<i>no (he's not)</i>

Points to notice

Verb

The action or doing word in a sentence e.g. *went, climbs, drank*. Verbs can also denote a physical or mental condition or state: *know, is*. The verb usually comes first in a Welsh sentence. In the sentence **Mae Tom yn dod**, the word **mae** is the verb. Words like **dod**, **byw**, **cerdded** (to walk) and **gweithlo** (to work) which describe actions, but do not tell you who is doing the action or when the action took place, are called verb-nouns in Welsh.

Subject

The subject of a sentence is that which does the action of the verb. In the sentence *Tom is watching a film*, Tom is the subject; in the sentence *I come from Wales*, the word I is the subject.

The table shows the word order of a basic Welsh sentence:

Verb	Subject	Yn	Verb-noun/adjective	Meaning
mae	Gethin	yn	hapus	Gethin is happy
mae	e	'n	llawn	It/he is full
dw	i	'n	cerdded	I am walking
mae	hi	'n	araf	She is slow

Yn links the verb-noun or adjective to the subject and sometimes corresponds to 'ing' in English. After a vowel, **yn** is reduced to **'n**. Adjectives and nouns, except those beginning with 'll' and 'rh', mutate softly after the link word **yn** or **'n**.

There is no one word for 'yes' or 'no' in Welsh. A question is usually answered by mirroring the verb used to ask the question. This 'mirroring' is a feature of some dialects of English: Q: 'Are you going?' A: 'I am' Q: 'Are they at home?' A: 'They are'.

Q Ydy hi'n nerfus? *Is she nervous?*
A Ydy. *Yes, she is.*

The answer to a question beginning **Dych chi?** is **Ydw**:

Q Dych chi'n hapus? *Are you happy?*
A Ydw. *Yes, I am.*

To say 'no', the word **nac** is placed in front of the answer:

Q Ydy hi'n dod o Lanelli? *Does she come from Llanelli?*
A Nac ydy (pronounced nag ydy). *No, she doesn't.*

Q Dych chi'n byw yn Rhydlewis? *Do you live in Rhydlewis?*
A Nac ydw. *No, I don't.*

A summary of answer forms in Welsh can be found on page 250.

Exercise 6

How would you reply to the following questions?

- 1 Dych chi'n nerfus? (X)
- 2 Ydy e'n eithaf da? (✓)
- 3 Dych chi'n dod o Fedwas? (✓)
- 4 Ydy hi'n dod o Ohio? (✓)
- 5 Ydy e'n byw yn Aberafan? (✓)
- 6 Dych chi'n dod nawr? (X)
- 7 Ydy hi'n byw yn Llandrindod hefyd? (X)
- 8 Ydy e'n cerdded? (X)

Deialog 4 Gaf i? May I?

Matthew meanwhile is chatting to Elen.

Elen Sut mae, Matthew?
Matthew Sut dych chi?
Elen Da iawn, diolch. A chi?
Matthew Dw i ddim yn nerfus nawr.
Elen Gaf i eistedd yma?
Matthew Cewch, wrth gwrs.
Elen Diolch yn fawr. Dych chi'n mwynhau'r cwrw?
Matthew Ydw, diolch. Mae'r gwaith yn ddiddorol ond mae'n anodd.
Elen Ydy, o bosib. Ond cofiwch, dyfal donc a dyr y garreg.

- 1 Is Matthew enjoying the course so far?
- 2 Does Elen agree with his opinion of the course?

diolch	<i>thank you</i>
diolch yn fawr	<i>thank you very much</i>
dw i ddim	<i>I'm not</i>
Gaf i? (SM)	<i>May I?</i>
eistedd	<i>to sit</i>
yma	<i>here</i>
cewch	<i>yes, you may</i>
wrth gwrs	<i>of course</i>
mwynhau	<i>to enjoy</i>
diddorol	<i>interesting</i>
anodd	<i>difficult</i>
o bosib	<i>possibly</i>
cofiwch!	<i>remember!</i>
dyfal donc a dyr y garreg	<i>steady tapping breaks the stone</i> <i>(perseverance pays)</i>

Points to notice

You can use **gaf i?** to ask for things in a shop or café. A soft mutation follows **gaf i?**:

Gaf i goffi? *May I have a coffee?*; **Gaf i de?** *May I have a tea?*

Gaf i lasagne a salad? *May I have lasagne and salad?*

Deialog 5

Some of the course members are sitting in the refectory. One of the refectory staff comes to ask what they want.

Tom Gaf i baned o goffi du cryf, tatws, pys a ham os gwelwch yn dda? *Mae eisiau bwyd arna i.*
Jayne Hoffwn i gael te a salad, dw i ar ddelet.
Matthew Hoffwn i gael coffi a sglodion os gwelwch yn dda.
Elen Gaf i goffi mawr heb siwgr, a lasagne, os gwelwch yn dda.

- 1 What two ways are used to ask for something?
- 2 What sort of coffee does Elen want?

du	<i>black</i>
cryf	<i>strong</i>
taten (f.) tatws	<i>potato</i>
pysen (f.) pys	<i>pea</i>
mae eisiau bwyd arna i	<i>I'm hungry</i>
hoffwn i	<i>I would like</i>

cael	<i>to get, to have</i>
ar ddelet	<i>on a diet</i>
sglodyn (m.) sglodion	<i>chip</i>
mawr	<i>big, large</i>
heb (SM)	<i>without</i>

Points to notice

There is a soft mutation after **hoffwn** I.

4 Ffarwelio *Saying goodbye*

hwyl	<i>goodbye</i>
da boch	<i>goodbye</i>
nos da	<i>goodnight</i>
gwela i chi	<i>I'll see you</i>

i Learning Welsh

The teaching of Welsh for adults is conducted by local providers, who form Welsh for Adults consortia, based on the eight old counties of Gwynedd, Clwyd, Dyfed, Powys, Gwent and the three Glamorgans. Local provision depends on the expertise of the provider, e.g. the University of Wales specializes in *ulpanim*, a type of intensive course for beginners originally used to teach Hebrew to Jewish immigrants to Israel. Wales also has a full-time residential Welsh Learning Teaching Centre at Nant Gwrtheyrn which was opened in 1982. CYD (pronounced *keed*) is a national organization which was set up to help people who are learning Welsh by integrating them into the local community. Local groups organize various events aimed at helping people practise their Welsh in a less formal atmosphere than a class.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Greet someone in the morning			2
Say goodbye			10
Ask how one of your friends is			3
Ask a stranger how he is and reply if someone asks how you are			3
Ask how a group of people are			3
Ask who someone is			3
Say where you come from			5
Say where someone else comes from			5
Ask someone for something			8

02

**mwy amdanoch
chi**
more about yourself

In this unit you will learn
how to

- count in Welsh
- exchange telephone numbers and addresses
- ask about someone's job
- talk about languages you can speak

Deialog 1

At coffee time, Elen decides to try to get her class members to practise their Welsh.

- Elen** Mae'n braf cwrdd â chi i gyd. Pam dych chi'n dysgu Cymraeg?
- Jayne** Dw i'n hoffi pethau Celtaidd, dw i'n siarad Gwyddeleg yn rhugl.
- Tom** Mae fy mam yn siarad Cymraeg a hoffwn i siarad â hi yn ei mamiaith.
- Matthew** Hoffwn i ddysgu Gwyddeleg hefyd, dw i'n siarad dwy iaith arall yn barod, Almaeneg a Sbaeneg.
- Elen** Beth am y gweddill ohonoch chi? Dych chi'n siarad iaith arall? Dw i'n siarad tipyn bach o Ffrangeg ond dw i'n siarad Eidaleg yn rhugl.
- Tom** Mae Eidaleg yn anodd, dw i'n dysgu Eidaleg mewn dosbarth nos.

- 1 How does Jayne say 'I speak Irish fluently'?
- 2 Why does Tom want to learn Welsh?
- 3 Where is Tom learning Italian?

braf	<i>nice</i>
cwrdd â (AM)	<i>to meet</i>
i gyd	<i>all</i>
pam?	<i>why?</i>
dysgu	<i>to learn, to teach</i>
hoffi	<i>to like</i>
peth (m.) -au	<i>thing</i>
Celtaidd	<i>Celtic</i>
siarad (â) (AM)	<i>to speak (to)</i>
Gwyddeleg (f.)	<i>Irish (language)</i>
rhugl	<i>fluent</i>
fy (NM)	<i>my</i>
ei (AM)	<i>her</i>
mamlaith (f.)	<i>mother tongue</i>
dwy (SM)	<i>two (with feminine nouns)</i>
iaith (f.) ielthoedd	<i>language</i>
arall	<i>other, else, another</i>
yn barod	<i>already</i>
Almaeneg (f.)	<i>German (language)</i>
Sbaeneg (f.)	<i>Spanish (language)</i>
beth?	<i>what?</i>
y	<i>the</i>
gweddill	<i>rest, remainder</i>

ohonoch chi	<i>of you</i>
tipyn bach	<i>a little</i>
Ffrangeg (f.)	<i>French (language)</i>
Eidaleg (f.)	<i>Italian (language)</i>
mewn	<i>in a</i>
dosbarth nos	<i>(m.) evening class</i>

Points to notice

The Welsh word for 'the' is **yr**. In front of consonants, **yr** becomes **y**: **y dosbarth**. After vowels, **yr** becomes **'r**: **o'r coleg** (*from the college*). **Yr** is used if a vowel or the letter 'h' follows: **yr eliffant**, *the elephant*, **yr wy**, *the egg*, **yr haf**, *the summer*.

All feminine singular nouns mutate softly after **y**: **y ferch**, *the girl*.

Dw i'n siarad Gwyddeleg yn rhugl. **Yn** is used in the same way as **-ly** in English to form an adverb from an adjective. An adverb describes the way in which something is done: *quickly, slowly, loudly*. In the example **Dych chi'n siarad Cymraeg yn dda** *You speak Welsh well*, **yn dda** describes the way in which you speak Welsh.

1 Rhifau ffôn Phone numbers

Welsh numbers 1-10:

0 dim	6 chwech
1 un	7 saith
2 dau	8 wyth
3 tri	9 naw
4 pedwar	10 deg
5 pump	

Exercise 1

Say the following telephone numbers out loud. Check your answers with the recording.

- 1 01222 786345
- 2 01239 634921
- 3 01570 483721
- 4 01970 621354
- 5 01384 294738

2 Beth yw'ch rhif ffôn chi? What is your phone number?

The familiar ti form is:

Beth yw dy rif ffôn di? *What is your phone number?*

You can use the same pattern to ask someone what their name is:

Beth yw'ch enw chi? *What is your name?*

Beth yw dy enw di? *What is your name?*

Exercise 2

David wishes to speak to Mr John Evans, the organizer for Welsh classes in West Wales. Mr Evans' secretary has answered the phone. Read the following passage aloud until you are happy that you understand everything. When you are familiar with its content, read it again, changing the underlined words with the three lots of words suggested.

Ysgrifenyddes Bore da, Canolfan Dysgu Cymraeg.

David Bore da, David James sy'n siarad.

Ysgrifenyddes Beth yw'ch enw chi eto?

David David James. Dw i'n byw yn Abertawe a dw i'n dysgu Cymraeg mewn dosbarth nos. Hoffwn i ddod ar gwrs Cymraeg yn yr haf. Gaf i'r manylion os gwelwch yn dda?

Ysgrifenyddes Wrth gwrs, ond mae Mr Evans, y trefnydd, yn brysur nawr, gaf i'ch rhif ffôn chi? Bydd Mr Evans yn ffonio ar ôl un.

David Diolch. Dyma'r rhif, 01249 349865.

Ysgrifenyddes 01249 349865. Ydy'r rhif yn iawn?

David Ydy. Diolch yn fawr.

Ysgrifenyddes Hwyl.

canolfan (m.) -nau	centre
sy'n siarad	speaking
eto	again
ar (SM)	on
yr haf (m.) -au	summer
manylion	details
trefnydd (m.) -ion	organizer
prysur	busy
bydd Mr Evans	Mr Evans will
ar ôl	after
rhif (m.) -au	number
iawn	correct

- 1 Andrew Williams/Aberystwyth/yn y coleg/yn dysgu/y dosbarth/ 01773 395816
- 2 Brenda Smith/Felinfach/yn Aberareon/yn cael cinio/3/ 01944 284612
- 3 Sandra Morris/Llanelli/ar gwrs yn y gwaith/yn gweithio/ 5/ 01975 396172

coleg (m.) -au	college
cinio (m.) ciniawau	dinner
gweithio	to work

Exercise 3

	Cymraeg	Saesneg	Eidaleg	Ffrangeg	Almaeneg
Ifan	✓	×	×	✓	×
Morys	✓	✓	✓	×	×
Gwenda	×	✓	✓	×	✓
Glyn	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ann	×	×	×	✓	✓

Match the names to the statement.

- a Dw i'n siarad Cymraeg, Saesneg, Eidaleg, Ffrangeg ac Almaeneg.
- b Dw i'n siarad dwy iaith.
- c Dw i ddim yn siarad Saesneg, Eidaleg nac Almaeneg ond dw i'n siarad Cymraeg a Ffrangeg.
- d Dw i ddim yn siarad Ffrangeg nac Almaeneg.
- e Dw i ddim yn siarad Ffrangeg a hoffwn i ddysgu Cymraeg.

Some useful phrases for talking about which languages you speak

Dw i'n dysgu Cymraeg o'r radio.	<i>I am learning Welsh from the radio.</i>
Dw i'n dysgu Cymraeg gyda llyfr a thâp.	<i>I am learning Welsh with a book and tape.</i>
Pa ieithoedd dych chi'n eu siarad?	<i>Which languages do you speak?</i>
Pa mor dda dych chi'n siarad Ffrangeg?	<i>How well do you speak French?</i>
Ble dych chi'n dysgu Cymraeg?	<i>Where are you learning Welsh?</i>
Dw i'n dysgu fy hunan.	<i>I am teaching myself.</i>

Points to notice

Unlike English, numbers are followed by a singular noun in Welsh:

pedwar mab	<i>four sons</i>
wyth merch	<i>eight daughters</i>
un cwrs	<i>one course</i>

In Deialog 1, you will have noticed that Matthew says that he speaks 'dwy iaith arall'. The numbers **dau**, **tri** and **pedwar** have feminine forms. These forms, **dwy** (2), **tair** (3) and **pedair** (4) are used with feminine nouns. **Dwy** is used with the word **iaith**, because **iaith** is a feminine noun. The feminine form of the number is not used in telephone numbers:

dwy Americanes	<i>two American women</i>
tair merch	<i>three daughters</i>
pedair brechdan	<i>four sandwiches</i>

Both **dau** and **dwy** cause a soft mutation:

dau fab	dwy ferch
dau gwrs	dwy frechdan

Pump and **chwech** become **pum** and **chwe** before nouns. You will often hear the full forms, especially in South Wales:

pum mab	chwe merch
pum cwrs	chwe bore
pum paned	chwe wy

Both **tri** and **chwe** cause an aspirate mutation. This is often omitted in everyday speech.

tri Chymro	chwe chwrs
tri phaned	chwe phaned
tri thlwtor	chwe thlwtor

3 Rhifo 10+ Counting higher than 10

11 un deg un	22 dau ddeg dau	65 chwe deg pump
12 un deg dau	30 tri deg	70 saith deg
13 un deg tri	32 tri deg dau	78 saith deg wyth
14 un deg pedwar	40 pedwar deg	80 wyth deg
15 un deg pump	50 pum deg	90 naw deg
20 dau ddeg	53 pum deg tri	99 naw deg naw
21 dau ddeg un	60 chwe deg	100 cant

There are two systems of counting in Welsh, a traditional system, based on the number 20, and a decimal system. The newer decimal system is now used in schools with the

traditional system reserved for the time (Unit 19) and dates (Unit 13). As you can see from the numbers just given, counting in Welsh is easy once you know the numbers 1-10.

Points to notice

When you are counting things above 10, it is usual to use the pattern: number + o + plural noun, e.g. **tri deg dau o ganolfannau**, **pedwar deg tri o golegau**

Exercise 4

Check the bingo card numbers on the recording to see if you have won a line.

	13		39		55	60	71		95
7	17		36	42	59		78	81	
		28				63		88	97
3	12		38	47	53		72		91
		24		41		68		84	

4 Beth yw'ch cyfeiriad chi? What is your address?

Dw i'n byw yn 11, Stryd y Bont. *I live at 11, Bridge Street.*
 Dw i'n byw yn 25, Heol y Dŵr. *I live at 25, Water Road.*
 Dw i'n byw yn 5, Heol yr Orsaf. *I live at 5, Station Road.*
 Dw i'n byw yn 58, Y Stryd Fawr. *I live at 58, High Street.*

Welsh place names

If you have been to Wales, you may have noticed that a lot of Welsh place names start with the word 'llan'. Originally, the 'llan' meant 'the area around the church' and, later, the church itself. Llan is usually followed by the name of a saint, e.g. Llanbedr (the Church of Saint Peter), although this is not always the case, e.g. Llandaf is formed from llan + Taf, the name of the river on whose banks it stands. 'Aber' means 'the mouth of the river' or 'the place where two rivers join'. The Welsh name for Swansea is 'Abertawe' which means 'the mouth

of the river Tawe'. Another common element in Welsh place names is 'caer' which means 'fort' or 'castle'. The Welsh name for Holyhead is Caergybi; Cybi was an early Welsh saint. You have probably heard of Llanfairpwllgwyngyllgogerychwyrndrobwlllantysiliogogoch, the longest place name in Britain. Translated this means 'the church of St Mary of the white hazel pool very near the fierce whirlpool in the parish of St Tysilio of the red cave'. This name was devised to attract tourists to the area during the Victorian era.

Deialog 2

Matthew talks to Tom about his work.

- Matthew** Ble dych chi'n gweithio Tom?
Tom Dw i'n gweithio fel cyfreithiwr yng Nghaerdydd.
Matthew Dych chi'n hoffi eich gwaith chi?
Tom Ydw, mae'n ddiddorol iawn ond dyn ni'n brysur iawn yn y swyddfa ar hyn o bryd.
Matthew Ble mae eich swyddfa chi?
Tom 16, Heol Walter.
Matthew Ydy hi'n swyddfa fawr?
Tom Ydy, mae 13 o bobl yn gweithio yno. Beth amdanoch chi? Dych chi'n gweithio?
Matthew Nac ydw, ddim ar hyn o bryd, dw i'n chwilio am waith yng Nghymru. Hoffwn i symud o Lundain. Dw i wedi cael manylion tair swydd heddiw.
Tom Wel pob lwc gyda'r chwilio.
Matthew Diolch.

	fel	<i>as, like</i>
cyfreithiwr (m.)	cyfreithiwr	<i>solicitor, lawyer</i>
yng Nghaerdydd		<i>in Cardiff</i>
dyn ni		<i>we are</i>
ar hyn o bryd		<i>at the moment</i>
pobl (f.)		<i>people</i>
amdanoch chi		<i>about you</i>
chwilio am (SM)		<i>to look for</i>

symud	<i>to move</i>
heddiw	<i>today</i>
pob lwc	<i>good luck</i>
gyda (AM)	<i>with</i>

- 1 Where does Tom work?
- 2 Does he enjoy his work?
- 3 Where is his office?
- 4 What would Matthew like to do?

5 Dych chi'n gweithio? Do you work?

As you saw in Deialog 1 in Unit 1, if you are stating what something or someone is, the pattern is as follows:

Noun	Verb
Cymro Cigydd Dyn tân	ydw i
Athro Meddyg Plismon	yw e (<i>he is/it is</i>)
Athrawes Plismones Ysgrifenyddes	yw hi (<i>she is/it is</i>)
Piano Bag Opera Record	yw e yw e yw hi yw hi

In this table, piano and bag are both masculine nouns and therefore yw e (*he is*) is used. Opera and record are both feminine nouns and therefore yw hi is used.

Exercise 5

Connect the sentences with the correct picture.



- 1 Cigydd yw e.
- 2 Optegydd yw hi.
- 3 Meddyg yw hi.
- 4 Dyn tân yw e.
- 5 Athro yw e.
- 6 Ficer yw hi.
- 7 Ysgrifenyddes yw hi.

cigydd (m.) -ion	butcher
optegydd (m.) -ion	optician
meddyg (m.) -on	doctor
dyn tân (m.) dynion tân	fireman
athro (m.) athrawon	teacher
athrawes (f.) -au	teacher

6 Ble dych chi'n gweithio?

Where do you work?

Dw i'n gweithio mewn ffatri.	<i>I work in a factory.</i>
Dw i'n gweithio mewn swyddfa.	<i>I work in an office.</i>
Dw i'n gweithio mewn ysgol gynradd.	<i>I work in a primary school.</i>
Dw i'n gweithio mewn ysgol uwchradd.	<i>I work in a secondary school.</i>
Dw i'n gweithio ar fferm.	<i>I work on a farm.</i>

Some other useful words for saying where you work can be found in the following box.

ysbyty (m.) ysbytai	hospital
banc (m.) -lau	bank
bwyty (m.) bwytai	restaurant
garaj (m.) -ys	garage
i (SM)	for, to
swydd (f.) -i	job
siop (f.) -au	shop
cyfrifol am (SM)	responsible for

Other useful phrases:

Dw i'n ddi-waith.	<i>I am unemployed.</i>
Dw i wedi ymddeol.	<i>I have retired.</i>
Dw i'n gweithio gartref.	<i>I work at home.</i>
Dw i'n gyfrifol am redeg y swyddfa.	<i>I'm responsible for running the office.</i>
Dw i'n gweithio i Jones & Evans.	<i>I work for Jones & Evans.</i>
Dw i'n gweithio fel optegydd yn yr ysbyty.	<i>I work as an optician at the hospital.</i>
Dw i'n hoffi fy ngwaith yn fawr iawn.	<i>I like my work very much.</i>
Dw i ddim yn ei hoffi e o gwbl.	<i>I don't like it at all.</i>

Describing your work:

Mae'n ddiflas.	<i>It's boring.</i>
Mae'n waith caled.	<i>It's hard work.</i>
Mae'n talu'n dda iawn.	<i>It pays very well.</i>
Mae'r cyflog yn isel iawn.	<i>The pay is very low.</i>
Dw i'n gweithio llawn amser.	<i>I work full time.</i>
Dw i'n gweithio rhan amser.	<i>I work part time.</i>

Exercise 6

Listen to the recording. Rhiannon is talking about what she does for a living. Five of the statements are false. Can you spot which?

- 1 Mae Rhiannon yn hoffi gweithio.
- 2 Mae hi'n gweithio mewn banc.
- 3 Athrawes yw hi.
- 4 Mae'r gwaith yn ddiflas.
- 5 Mae'r gwaith yn ddiddorol.
- 6 Mae hi'n gweithio llawn amser.
- 7 Mae hi'n gweithio rhan amser.
- 8 Mae hi'n gweithio yn Abertawe.
- 9 Mae hi'n gweithio yn Llandudno.
- 10 Mae hi'n brysur iawn ar hyn o bryd.

The National Assembly for Wales

In July 1997 the government published a white paper, *A Voice for Wales*, which outlined its proposals for devolution in Wales. A referendum on September 18, 1997, endorsed these proposals and the first Assembly elections were held on May 6, 1999.

The first meeting of the 60 elected members took place on May 12, 1999, at the Assembly headquarters in Cardiff Bay. The person in overall charge is the First Minister who delegates responsibility for delivering executive functions to a number of Assembly secretaries who are responsible for individual subject areas. Together they form the Assembly's executive committee, the Assembly Cabinet, which makes many of the Assembly's day-to-day decisions.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Count to 100			16
Give a phone number			13
Ask for someone's phone number			14
Tell someone which languages you speak			15
Give your address			17
Ask for someone's address			17
Ask about someone's work			19
Say what you think of your job			21

03

teulu siarad am eich

talk about your family

In this unit you will learn how to

- enquire about someone's family
- talk about someone's marital status
- say you possess something
- ask someone's age
- ask how many or how much of something someone has
- talk about things you collect

Deialog 1

Elen, Jayne and Matthew discuss their families.

- Jayne** Oes plant 'da chi, Elen?
Elen Oes, mae dwy ferch 'da fi o'r enw Heledd a Siwan ond dw i eisiau rhagor o blant. Dw i'n dod o deulu mawr a hoffwn i gael teulu mawr hefyd. Mae Heledd yn bedair oed ac mae Siwan yn saith.
Jayne Mae un ferch 'da fi o'r enw Haf. Mae Haf yn un deg naw oed, mae hi'n gweithio mewn ysgol feithrin. Mae Haf yn hoffi ei gwaith yn fawr ond dyw'r gwaith ddim yn talu'n dda iawn.
Matthew Faint o frodyr a chwiorydd sy 'da chi Elen?
Elen Mae un brawd a thair chwaer 'da fi. Beth amdanoch chi?
Matthew Unig blentyn ydw i a does dim plant 'da fi.

- 1 How old are Elen's children?
- 2 Why does she want more children?
- 3 What is the disadvantage of Haf's work?
- 4 Does Matthew have any brothers or sisters?

	o'r enw	<i>called</i>
	rhagor o (SM)	<i>more</i>
	teulu (m.) -oedd	<i>family</i>
ysgol feithrin (f.)	ysgolion meithrin	<i>nursery school</i>
	brawd (m.) brodyr	<i>brother</i>
	chwaer (f.) chwiorydd	<i>sister</i>
	unig blentyn	<i>an only child</i>

Points to notice

The pattern used to say you have something in Welsh is:

Mae _____ **'da fi** / *have a* _____ **Mae ffôn** **'da fi.** / *I have a phone.*

'da is the shortened form of **gyda**. **Mae ffôn 'da fi** literally means *There is a phone with me.*

To say 'he has', 'she has', 'we have', etc., **fi** (me) is changed for the appropriate personal pronoun.

Personal pronouns

fi <i>me</i>	fe <i>he</i>	ni <i>we</i>	nhw <i>they</i>
ti <i>you (fam.)</i>	hi <i>she</i>	chi <i>you</i>	

Mae ffôn 'da fi.

I have a phone.

Mae fideo 'da ti.

You have a video. (fam.)

Mae paned o de 'da fe.

He has a cup of tea.

Mae'r manyllon 'da hi.

She has the details.

Mae mab 'da ni.

We have a son.

Mae enw diddorol 'da chi.

You have an interesting name.

Mae dwy ferch 'da nhw.

They have two daughters.

Exercise 1

Compose sentences based on the pictures. e.g. **Fi**

Mae llyfr 'da fi.



fi



ti



fe



hi



ni



chi



nhw

ci (m.) cŵn	<i>dog</i>
cath (f.) -od	<i>cat</i>
arian (m.)	<i>money</i>
beic (m.) -iau	<i>bike</i>

1 Asking if someone has something

To ask if someone has something, **oes** takes the place of **mae**:

Oes llyfr 'da chi?

Have you got a book?

Oes ci 'da fe?

Has he got a dog?

Oes arian 'da John?

Has John got any money?

Exercise 2

Look again at the pictures in Exercise 1. Compose questions based on the pictures, e.g. *Oes llyfr 'da fi?*

2 To say you have not got something

Does dim is used to say you have *not* got something:

Does dim arian 'da fe.	<i>He hasn't got any money.</i>
Does dim ci 'da hi.	<i>She hasn't got a dog.</i>
Does dim plant 'da nhw.	<i>They haven't got any children.</i>

Points to notice

As you saw in Unit 1, there is no one word for either yes or no in Welsh. Questions beginning with **oes** are answered by saying either **Oes** (yes) or **Nac oes** (no):

Oes plant 'da chi?	<i>Have you got any children?</i>
Oes, mae dau fab 'da fi.	<i>Yes, I have two sons.</i>
Oes tŷ 'da fe?	<i>Has he got a house?</i>
Oes, mae tŷ mawr 'da fe.	<i>Yes, he has a big house.</i>
Oes ci 'da fe?	<i>Has he got a dog?</i>
Nac oes, does dim ci 'da fe.	<i>No, he hasn't got a dog.</i>

Exercise 3

Answer the following questions.

e.g. *Oes car 'da'r plant? (✓)* *Oes, mae car 'da nhw.*
Oes tŷ 'da hi? (X) *Nac oes, does dim tŷ 'da hi.*

- Oes car 'da nhw? (✓)*
- Oes ci 'da ti? (X)*
- Oes arian 'da ni? (✓)*
- Oes cath 'da John? (✓)*
- Oes plant 'da chi? (X)*
- Oes llyfr 'da hi? (X)*

Exercise 4

	Bob	Gwenda	David	Lisa	Y plant
Ci	✓	X	X	✓	✓
Cath	X	✓	✓	✓	X
Tŷ mawr	✓	✓	X	X	✓

Check from the table whether the following statements are true or false.

- Mae ci 'da Bob.*
- Does dim cath 'da David.*
- Mae tŷ mawr 'da'r plant.*
- Does dim tŷ mawr 'da Gwenda.*
- Does dim ci 'da'r plant.*
- Mae cath 'da Lisa.*
- Mae cath 'da'r plant.*
- Does dim cath 'da Bob.*
- Does dim ci 'da Lisa.*
- Mae tŷ mawr 'da Bob.*

Points to notice

Note the following useful expressions which use **gyda/'da**:

Mae'n ddrwg 'da fi.	<i>I'm sorry.</i>
Mae'n dda 'da fi.	<i>I'm pleased.</i>
Does dim ots 'da fe.	<i>He doesn't mind. (often shortened to 'sdim ots)</i>
Does dim syniad 'da fi.	<i>I've no idea.</i>

Gen i In some areas of Wales, especially in the North, you will hear these forms in place of **gyda/'da**:

gen i	gynnon ni
gen ti	gynnoch chi
gynno fo	gynnyn nhw
gynni hi	
Mae gen i ddwy ferch.	<i>I have two daughters.</i>
Mae gynno fo dri mab.	<i>He has three sons.</i>
Mae gynnon ni dŷ mawr.	<i>We have a big house.</i>

As you can see from these examples, **gen i** etc. is placed straight after **mae**. When used in this position, **gen i**, **gen ti** etc. are followed by a soft mutation. Regional differences are discussed in more detail in Appendix 1.

Deialog 2

Tom and Matthew are talking over coffee in the leisure centre café. They have been playing squash.

Tom *Dw i ddim eisiau bod yn rhy hir Matthew. Hoffwn i ffonio fy mab, Steffan, mae e wedi dyweddio dros y penwythnos.*
Matthew *Beth yw oedran Steffan?*

- Tom** Dau ddeg pedair oed. Mae cariad Steffan yn ferch hyfryd iawn, mae hi'n ddau ddeg pump oed ac yn gweithio i'r un cwmni â fe.
- Matthew** Jiw jiw, Tom, dych chi ddim yn edrych yn ddigon hen i fod yn dad i fachgen dau ddeg pedair oed!
- Tom** Wel, diolch ond bydda i'n bum deg cyn hir. Dw i siŵr o fod yn ddigon hen i fod yn dad i chi Matthew.
- Matthew** Wel, dw i'n ddau ddeg wyth oed ond dw i'n teimlo'n bum deg wyth nawr ar ôl y gêm.

- 1 Why does Tom want to phone his son?
- 2 Does Tom like Steffan's girlfriend?
- 3 How old is Matthew?

bod	to be
rhy (SM)	too
mae e wedi dyweddio	he has got engaged
dros (SM)	over
penwythnos (m.) -au	weekend
oedran (m.) -nau	age
cariad (m.) -on	sweetheart
hyfryd	lovely
yr un	the same
cwmni (m.) cwmnïau	company
â (AM)	as
jiw jiw!	good God!
edrych	to look
digon	enough
hen	old
bachgen (m.) bachgyn	boy
bydda i	I will be
siŵr o fod	probably
teimlo	to feel

3 Beth yw'ch oedran chi?

How old are you?

Beth yw dy oedran di? *How old are you? (fam.)*

As you can see from the dialogues, the feminine forms of 2, 3 and 4 are used when referring to age:

Dw i'n dri deg tair oed. *I am 33 years old.*
 Mae Ann yn un deg pedair oed. *Ann is 14 years old.*

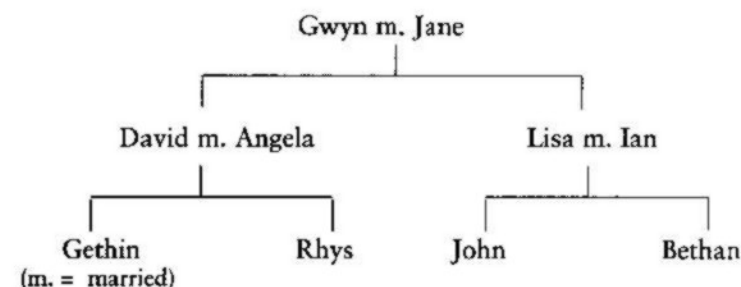
Exercise 5

Write the ages of the following people in full.

e.g. Sandra (32) *Mae Sandra'n dri deg dwy oed.*

Sally (42), Bob (13), Gwyn (3), Gwenda (98), Tony (64), Alan (73), Lisa (27), Sam (59)

Exercise 6 Coeden achau/family tree



Points to notice

In Welsh, phrases such as 'Elen's house', 'Gwennie's dog' and 'Elen's phone number' are expressed by placing the thing which is possessed in front of the possessor:

tŷ Elen **ci Gwennie** **rhif ffôn Elen**

This pattern also translates such phrases as 'the... of...':

Maer Califfornia *the mayor of California*
Prifysgol Cymru *the University of Wales*
Capten y tîm *the captain of the team*

pwyl yw?	who is?
tad (m.) -au	father
mam-gu (f.)	grandmother
modryb (f.) -edd	aunt
ewythr (m.) -edd	uncle
gŵr (m.) gwŷr	husband
gwraig (f.) gwagedd	wife
tad-cu (m.)	grandfather

Answer the questions based on the family tree.

- 1 Pwy yw tad David?
- 2 Pwy yw chwaer John?
- 3 Pwy yw mam Rhys?
- 4 Pwy yw mam-gu Bethan?
- 5 Pwy yw modryb Gethin a Rhys?
- 6 Pwy yw ewythr John a Bethan?
- 7 Pwy yw gŵr Angela?
- 8 Pwy yw gwraig Ian?
- 9 Oes gwraig 'da Gwyn?
- 10 Oes chwaer 'da Rhys?
- 11 Oes modryb 'da John?
- 12 Oes plant 'da Angela?
- 13 Oes dau fab 'da Gwyn a Jane?
- 14 Oes plant 'da Bethan?
- 15 Oes plant 'da David?

4 Dw i'n briod I'm married

Dw i ddim yn briod.	<i>I am not married.</i>
Dw i'n sengl.	<i>I'm single.</i>
Dw i wedi gwahanu.	<i>I'm separated.</i>
Gŵr gweddw ydw i.	<i>I'm a widower.</i>
Gwraig weddw ydw i.	<i>I'm a widow.</i>
Dw i wedi cael ysgariad.	<i>I am divorced.</i>

Exercise 7

Listen to the recording. You will hear four people being described; fill in the grid.

Name	Married	Single	Divorced	Widowed	Son	Daughter

5 Faint o... sy 'da chi?

How many/much... have you got?

Sawl... sy 'da chi?

How many... have you got?

Faint o and **sawl** both mean *how many?* **Faint o** is used with plural nouns (**faint o lyfrau?** *how many books?*) and **sawl** with singular nouns (**sawl llyfr?** *how many books?*). **Faint o** is usually used when you expect a large number in the answer or if the answer cannot be counted: **Faint o Gymraeg?** *How much Welsh?*

Faint o Gymraeg sy 'da chi? *How much Welsh do you speak?*

Faint o sglodion sydd ar y plât? *How many chips are on the plate?*

Faint o laeth sy yn y coffi? *How much milk is in the coffee?*

Faint o waith sy 'da chi? *How much work have you got?*

Sawl is applied only to nouns that can be counted and is followed by a singular noun:

Sawl dysgwr sy yn y dosbarth? *How many learners are in the class?*

Sawl tiwtor sy ar y cwrs? *How many tutors are on the course?*

Sawl wy? *How many eggs?*

Sawl brechdan? *How many sandwiches?*

Points to notice

Sy is a form of the present tense of **bod**. **Sy** is used after **pwyl**, **beth**, **faint o**, **sawl**, **pa**, and **pa fath o** when it is followed by a verb-noun, an adjective or a preposition: **Pwy sy'n gweithio?** **Faint sy'n dod?** **Beth sy'n ddiddorol?** **Sawl tiwtor sy ar y cwrs.** **Sy'n** can also mean *who is*, *which is*. **Sy** is the shortened version of **sydd**.

Deialog 3

Tom is excited after buying a new model ship to add to his collection. He asks his friends whether they collect anything.

Tom Dych chi'n casglu unrhywbeth Jayne?
Jayne Ydw, dw i'n casglu dreigiau.

- Tom** Faint o ddreigiau sy 'da chi?
Jayne Mae dros ddau ddeg o ddreigiau 'da fi erbyn hyn. Maen nhw dros y tŷ i gyd, ac mae'r casgliad yn tyfu drwy'r amser.
Tom Mae llawer o fodolau 'da fi - modelau o longau o bob cyfnod.
Matthew Wel, dw i ddim yn casglu dim byd. Dw i ddim eisiau llenwi fy fflat â phethau twp fel dreigiau a llongau!

- 1 What does Jayne collect and how many does she have?
- 2 Does Matthew collect anything?
- 3 What does Matthew think about collecting things?

casglu	to collect
unrhywbeth	anything
draig (f.) dreigiau	dragon
coch	red
erbyn hyn	by now
dros y tŷ i gyd	all over the house
casgliad (m.) -au	collection
tyfu	to grow
drwy'r amser	all the time
llawer o (SM)	lots of
llong (f.) -au	ship
pob	every
cyfnod (m.) -au	period
dim byd	nothing, anything
twp	silly
llenwi	to fill

Exercise 8

Answer the questions that follow according to the example. The questions are based on the grid of Gwyn, Tina, Clare and John's collections.

Faint o recordiau sy 'da Gwyn? Mae tri deg chwech o recordiau 'da Gwyn.

	Recordiau	Llyfrau	Stampiau	Llongau
Gwyn	36	23	64	31
Tina	21	90	55	89
Clare	78	45	87	47
John	52	14	99	66

- 1 Faint o lyfrau sy 'da Clare?
- 2 Faint o stampiau sy 'da John?
- 3 Faint o recordiau sy 'da Tina?
- 4 Faint o longau sy 'da Gwyn?
- 5 Faint o stampiau sy 'da Clare?
- 6 Faint o lyfrau sy 'da Tina?

Exercise 9

Many of the class members also have pets. Form questions and answers based on the following pictures. Remember that sawl is followed by a singular noun. An example is given below.

Alison



Sawl cath sy 'da Alison?

Mae dwy gath 'da hi.

Sarah



Megan



Linda



cwningen (f.) cwniogod rabbit
 ceffyl (m.) -au horse

Welsh names

There is a variety of Welsh first names, reflecting the many aspects of Welsh history, religion and culture. Many are the names of kings and queens, poets and saints and are between 1,000 and 2,000

years old. Others reflect aspects of nature and the Welsh countryside, while many of the most popular names today can be traced to the *Four Branches of the Mabinogi*, some of the oldest Welsh folktales.

It is also becoming increasingly popular to give children Welsh last names. One way is to reverse an anglicized surname to its Welsh form, for example *Griffiths* > **Gruffudd**. Another way is to use the father's first name after **ap-** (son) (or **ab** in the case of a vowel) or **ferch** (daughter). For example, **Gethin ap Phylip**. Yet another alternative is to use the father's first name as a last name, for example, **Gwenllïan Owen**. The last name can be omitted altogether or the name of a district can be used.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Say how many children you have			26
Say that you possess something			24
Say how old you are			28
Ask others how old they are			28
Ask how much of something someone has			31
Ask someone what they collect and talk about things you collect			32

04

siarad am eich hoffterau a'ch anhoffterau

talking about your likes and dislikes

In this unit you will learn how to

- say what you and others like doing
- use the present tense
- talk about your likes, dislikes and preferences
- talk about what you do on different days of the week
- describe someone

Deialog 1

Elen and Jayne discuss what they do in their spare time.

- Elen** Beth dych chi'n hoffi ei wneud yn eich amser hamdden Jayne?
Jayne Dw i'n hoffi darllen a dw i'n hoffi coginio. Dw i'n mynd i nofio bob wythnos hefyd.
Elen Dw i ddim yn hoffi'r dŵr ond mae fy ngŵr Rob a'r plant yn nofio'n aml.
Jayne Pa mor aml maen nhw'n mynd i'r pwll?
Elen Wel, mae Rob yn mynd â'r plant dair gwaith yr wythnos. Mae e'n hoffi cadw'n heini.
Jayne Pa fath o bethau dych chi'n eu gwneud yn eich amser rhydd?
Elen Dw i'n hoffi chwarae tennis a dw i'n gwneud pethau gyda'r plant. Dyn ni'n merlota bob penwythnos.
Jayne Oes ceffyl 'da nhw?
Elen Nac oes, ond maen nhw'n gofyn am un bob dydd.

- 1 How often does Jayne swim?
- 2 Who does Rob take to the swimming pool?
- 3 Have the children got a horse?

hamdden (f.)	leisure
darllen	to read
coginio	to cook
nofio	to swim
wythnos (f.) -au	week
aml	often
pwll (m.) pyliau	pool
mynd â (AM)	to take
tair gwaith	three times
cadw'n heini	to keep fit
pa fath o (SM)	what sort of
gwneud	to do, to make
rhydd	free
chwarae	to play
merlota	to pony trek
gofyn am (SM)	to ask for

Points to notice

The Welsh word for 'every' is **pob**. **Pob** mutates softly to **bob** when it is followed by a noun which conveys time in one form or other:

bob dydd iau	<i>every Thursday</i>
bob penwythnos	<i>every weekend</i>
bob amser	<i>all the time</i>
bob tro	<i>every time</i>
bob dydd	<i>every day</i>

1 Finding out what someone likes doing in their spare time

Beth dych chi'n hoffi ei wneud yn eich amser hamdden?

Dw i'n hoffi coginio.

Dw i ddim yn hoffi chwarae pêl-droed.

Beth mae e'n hoffi ei wneud yn ei amser hamdden?

Mae e'n hoffi chwarae criced.

Dyw e ddim yn hoffi merlota o gwbl.

Beth mae hi'n hoffi ei wneud yn ei hamser hamdden?

Mae hi'n hoffi mynd i'r sinema.

Dyw hi ddim yn hoffi mynd i'r dafarn.

Beth maen nhw'n hoffi ei wneud yn eu hamser hamdden?

Maen nhw'n hoffi mynd i'r theatr.

Dyn nhw ddim yn hoffi chwaraeon o gwbl.

pêl-droed (f.)	<i>football (soccer)</i>
ei (SM)	<i>his</i>
i'r	<i>to the</i>
dafarn (f.) -au	<i>pub</i>
eu	<i>their</i>
chwaraeon	<i>sport</i>

2 Saying how often someone does their hobby

Pa mor aml dych chi'n sgïo? *How often do you ski?*
Dw i'n rhedeg yn aml. *I run often.*
Dw i'n merlota nawr ac yn y man. *I go pony trekking now and again.*
Mae e'n cadw'n heini ddwywaith yr wythnos. *He keeps fit twice a week.*
Mae hi'n nofio yn yr haf. *She swims in summer.*
Maen nhw'n sgïo yn y gacaf. *They ski in winter.*

Points to notice

You have already seen the word **gwaith** which means *work*. Gwaith can also mean *time*. When meaning time, it is a feminine singular noun and therefore the feminine numbers you saw in Unit 3 are used. In the sentence **Mae e'n cadw'n heini ddwywaith yr wythnos**, dwywaith mutates as it is an adverb of time.

Exercise 2

Listen to the recording and fill in the table.

	Diddordeb	Pa mor aml
1		
2		
3		
4		

3 Pa fath o raglenni teledu dych chi'n eu hoffi?

Dw i'n hoffi rhaglenni natur.
Dyn ni'n hoffi rhaglenni ffugwyddonol.
Pa fath o raglenni teledu mae Phyl yn eu hoffi? *Mae e'n hoffi rhaglenni dogfen.*
Pa fath o raglenni maen nhw'n eu hoffi? *Maen nhw'n hoffi dramâu.*

Points to notice

You will have noticed the different letter changes after the pronouns in the last examples. (We look at pronouns again in Unit 10.) Both **ei** (*her*) and **eu** (*their*) cause the letter 'h' to be placed in front of a vowel: **ei horeu hi** (*her orange*); **eu horeu nhw** (*their orange*).

So far in the course you have seen some of the forms of the verb-noun **bod** (*to be*). Here is the complete list:

dw i (I am)	ydw i? (am I?)	dw i ddim (I'm not)
rwyt ti (you are)	wyt ti? (are you?)	dwyt ti ddim (you're not)
mae e (he is)	ydy e? (is he?)	dyw e ddim (he's not)
mae hi (she is)	ydy hi? (is she?)	dyw hi ddim (she's not)
dyn ni (we are)	dyn ni? (are we?)	dyn ni ddim (we're not)
dych chi (you are)	dych chi? (are you?)	dych chi ddim (you're not)
maen nhw (they are)	dyn nhw? (are they?)	dyn nhw ddim (they're not)

Dyn ni ddim yn nerfus. *We are not nervous.*
Maen nhw'n dod o Bontypridd. *They come from Pontypridd.*

Dyn nhw'n gwellthio'n galed? *Are they working hard?*

In English, there are three ways of expressing the present tense, i.e. *I read, I am reading, I do read*. In Welsh, these are all expressed in the same way: **Dw i'n darllen**.

Dych chi'n darllen? *Do you read? Are you reading?*

You will also have noticed **yw** in sentences such as **Beth yw'ch rhif ffôn chi?** **Pwy yw tad David?** **Yw** is used when two nouns refer to the same thing or have the same identity: **Ysgrifenyddes yw hi**. You might also hear **ydy**: **Beth ydy'ch rhif ffôn chi?** **Beth ydy'ch enw chi?** **Ysgrifenyddes ydy hi**.

Even when the subject of a sentence is plural (**Mae'r plant yn merlota**; **mae'r dysgwyr yn y dosbarth**), the verb used is **mae**, the third person singular.

Exercise 1

How would you say the following sentences in Welsh?

- I like sugar and strong black coffee.
- He is very interesting.
- They aren't busy.
- Are we playing football tomorrow?
- Are they learning Welsh in an evening class?
- Is he nervous?
- You are not going to the cinema again! (fam.)
- We like sports.
- He doesn't collect ships.
- Are they enjoying the swimming?

rhaglen (f.) -ni	<i>programme</i>
natur (f.)	<i>nature</i>
ffugwyddonol	<i>science fiction</i>
rhaglen ddogfen (f.)	<i>documentary</i>
rhaglenni dogfen (f.)	<i>documentaries</i>
drama (f.) dramâu	<i>plays</i>

Deialog 2

Matthew is a keen cricket fan and wants to know if Tom would like to watch the game between England and Australia on his television.

- Matthew** Dych chi'n dod i wyllo'r gêm, Tom? Mae teledu symudol 'da fi yn fy ystafell.
- Tom** Pa gêm?
- Matthew** Yr un rhwng Lloegr ac Awstralia wrth gwrs. Does dim diddordeb 'da chi mewn criced 'te?
- Tom** Oes, mae tipyn bach o ddiddordeb 'da fi, ond mae'n well 'da fi snwcer. Dw i'n mynd i chwarae yn y dafarn nawr ac yn y man.
- Matthew** Dw i'n hoff o chwarae snwcer hefyd.
- Elen** Mae'n gas 'da fi griced ond mae Rob yn hoffi'r gêm yn fawr iawn. Fe yw capten tîm y dref.
- Tom** Mae mwy o ddiddordeb 'da fi mewn rygbi. Dw i'n mynd i wyllo fy nhîm rygbi lleol bob wythnos yn y gaeaf.

- Does Tom like cricket?
- What sport does Elen's husband play?
- What team does Tom follow every week?

gwyllo	<i>to watch</i>
symudol	<i>portable, mobile</i>
ystafell (f.) -oedd	<i>room</i>
pa? (SM)	<i>which?</i>
rhwng	<i>between</i>
Lloegr (f.)	<i>England</i>
'te	<i>then</i>
hoff o (SM)	<i>fond of</i>
mwy o (SM)	<i>more</i>
lleol	<i>local</i>

4 How to ask if someone is interested in something

The *gyda* construction introduced in Unit 3 can also be used when talking about interests and preferences:

- Oes diddordeb 'da chi mewn hanes? *Are you interested in history?*
- Oes diddordeb 'da chi mewn llenyddiaeth? *Are you interested in literature?*
- Oes diddordeb 'da chi yn y theatr? *Are you interested in the theatre?*
- Nac oes, dw i'n credu ei fod e'n ddiflas. *No, I think it is boring.*
- Mae diddordeb mawr 'da fi ynddo fe. *I have a great interest in it.*
- 'Sdim diddordeb 'da fi ynddo fe o gwbl. *I am not interested in it at all.*

The *gyda* construction is also used to express a hatred of something:

- Mae'n gas 'da ni ffilmiau arswyd. *We hate horror films.*
- Mae'n gas 'da hi goginio. *She hates cooking.*

You could also say:

- Dyn ni'n casáu ffilmiau arswyd. *We hate horror films.*
- Mae hi'n casáu coginio. *She hates cooking.*

Preferences are also expressed using *gyda*:

- Mae'n well 'da fe nofio. *He prefers swimming.*

Points to notice

Mewn as you saw in Unit 1 means 'in' and is followed by an indefinite noun:

Oes diddordeb 'da ti mewn criced? (in general)

Yn is used with definite nouns:

Oes diddordeb 'da ti yn y criced? (i.e. a particular match)

Definite: a word preceded by either *y*, a proper name (Cardiff, Sam), a pronoun (me, her) or a possessive pronoun (my, her).

A soft mutation follows the construction: **mae'n gas 'da fi** and **mae'n well 'da fi**:

- Mae'n gas 'da fi griced.** *I hate cricket.*
- Mae'n well 'da hi ferlota.** *She prefers pony trekking.*

Exercise 3

The grid shows how different people (Sonia, Byron and Catrin) rate different activities.

	Sonia	Byron	Catrin
operâu sebon	5/10	10/10	10/10
rhaglenni cwis	10/10	0/10	2/10
y newyddion	0/10	5/10	3/10
rhaglenni chwaraeon	1/10	8/10	4/10

opera sebon (f.) operâu sebon
newyddion soap opera
news

Using the grid, fill in the blanks in the sentences.

- 1 Mae'n well 'da Sonia _____.
- 2 Mae'n gas 'da Byron _____.
- 3 Mae Catrin yn eithaf hoff o _____.
- 4 Dyw Sonia ddim yn hoffi _____ na _____.
- 5 Mae'n gas 'da Catrin _____.
- 6 Mae Byron yn eithaf hoff o'r newyddion, ond mae'n well 'da fe _____.
- 7 Dyw Catrin ddim yn hoffi'r newyddion o gwbl, mae'n well 'da hi _____.

5 Dyddiau'r wythnos Days of the week

dydd Sul	Sunday	nos Sul	Sunday evening/night
dydd Llun	Monday	nos Lun	Monday evening/night
dydd Mawrth	Tuesday	nos Fawrth	Tuesday evening/night
dydd Mercher	Wednesday	nos Fercher	Wednesday evening/night
dydd Iau	Thursday	nos Iau	Thursday evening/night
dydd Gwener	Friday	nos Wener	Friday evening/night
dydd Sadwrn	Saturday	nos Sadwrn	Saturday evening/night

6 How to find out where someone is going

Ble dych chi'n mynd?
Pryd dych chi'n mynd?
Sut dych chi'n mynd?
Pam dych chi'n mynd?

mewn awyren
ar long
mewn tacsî

Dw i'n mynd i'r theatr.
Dw i'n mynd dydd Iau.
Dw i'n mynd ar y bws.
Dw i'n mynd i weld drama.

in an aeroplane
on a ship
in a taxi

Points to notice

I'r theatr – to the theatre. Sometimes you say 'to the' in Welsh where you say only 'to...' in English. The main examples are: **i'r ysgol**, to school, **i'r eglwys**, to church, **i'r capel**, to chapel, **i'r dref**, to town, **i'r dosbarth**, to class, **i'r gwely**, to bed, **i'r ysbyty**, to hospital.

Mae Siôn yn y gwely, Siôn is in bed. **Y** is also used when you would normally say 'in' in English. You would use **yn y** rather than just **yn** with the words just listed: **yn yr ysgol**, at school, **yn yr eglwys**, in church etc.

Deialog 3

After the cricket game has finished, Matthew rejoins his friends who are discussing clubs and societies.

Matthew Dw i'n hoffi canu hefyd, dw i'n aelod o gôr y capel yn Llundain. Dyn ni'n ymarfer bob nos Fercher ac yn canu yn y gwasanaeth bore dydd Sul.

Elen Dych chi'n cystadlu mewn eisteddfodau?

Matthew Ydyn, gwaetha'r modd. Dyn ni'n cystadlu yn yr eisteddfodau yn Llundain ond dyn ni ddim yn ennill yn aml. Dw i ddim yn rhy hoff o eisteddfodau a chystadlu.

Elen Oes rhywun arall yn aelod o gôr neu gymdeithas? Dw i'n aelod o Merched y Wawr, dyn ni'n cwrdd bob mis yn festri'r capel.

Tom Dw i'n aelod o'r gymdeithas hanes lleol yn y dref.

Jayne Mae diddordeb 'da fi mewn hanes, ond dw i ddim yn aelod o unrhyw gymdeithas hanes. Dw i'n aelod o'r clwb golff.

- 1 Does Matthew practise every Friday night?
- 2 Is Matthew's choir successful?
- 3 Is Jayne a member of a history society?

canu	to sing
aelod (m.) -au	member
côr (m.) corau	choir
gwasanaeth (m.) -au	service
cystadlu	to compete
eisteddfod (f.) -au	literary and music festival
gwaetha'r modd	worse luck
ennill	to win
rhywun	anyone, someone
neu (SM)	or
cymdeithas (f.) -au	society
mis (m.) -oedd	month
festri (f.) festrioedd	vestry

Points to notice

In Welsh, phrases such as the choir of the church, the church choir and the church's choir are all expressed the same way: the two parts of the phrase are placed together: **côr y capel**.

The words 'of the' are not translated:

festri'r capel	<i>the chapel vestry/the vestry of the chapel/the chapel's vestry</i>
tîm hoci'r ysgol	<i>the school's hockey team/ the hockey team of the school</i>

Note that the answer to **Dych chi...?**, when you are addressing a group of people is **Ydyn/Nac ydyn**: **Dych chi'n hoffi chwarae golff?** **Ydyn**

In Welsh, if you are talking about a particular day, there is no need to use the word **ar** (on):

Ble dych chi'n mynd ddydd Llun?	<i>Where are you going on Monday? (on a specific Monday)</i>
--	--

By putting **ar** in front of a day of the week, you are saying that you go somewhere or do something on that day every week: **ar ddydd Llun** (on Mondays):

Dw i'n mynd i nofio ar ddydd Gwener.	<i>I go swimming on Fridays.</i>
---	----------------------------------

7 Beth yw'ch hoff ffilm chi? What is your favourite film?

The Welsh word for favourite is **hoff**. Hoff belongs to a special group of adjectives that come before the noun. All adjectives coming before the noun they describe cause a soft mutation:

Beth yw'ch hoff lyfr chi?	<i>What is your favourite book?</i>
Beth yw'ch hoff fwyd chi?	<i>What is your favourite food?</i>
Fy hoff lyfr i yw <i>The Hobbit</i> .	<i>My favourite book is The Hobbit.</i>
Fy hoff ffilm i yw <i>StarWars</i> .	<i>My favourite film is StarWars.</i>
Fy hoff fwyd yw <i>bananas</i> .	<i>My favourite food is bananas.</i>

Points to notice

The other main adjectives which behave in the same way as **hoff** and come before the noun are **hen** (old), **unig** (only) and **prif** (main): **hen lyfr**, an old book; **unig ddiddordeb**, only interest; **prif ddiddordeb**, main hobby, main interest.

8 Describing someone

You will remember the pattern used in Unit 3 to say that you possess something: **Mae car 'da fi**. We use the same pattern to describe someone's physical features:

Mae gwallt du 'da fe.	<i>He has black hair.</i>
Mae clustiau mawr 'da nhw.	<i>They have big ears.</i>
Mae llygaid gwyrdd 'da hi.	<i>She has green eyes.</i>

Exercise 4 Elen a'i dosbarth Elen and her class

Mae Elen yn ferch bert iawn. Mae gwallt cyrliog du 'da hi. Mae ei gwallt yn fyr iawn. Mae hi'n denau ac yn fyr. Mae llygaid brown 'da hi. Mae Tom yn dal iawn ac mae trwyn hir 'da fe. Mae gwallt brown syth 'da fe a barf drwchus. Mae mwstas 'da fe hefyd. Dyw Matthew ddim yn benfoel eto ond mae e'n dechrau colli ei wallt. Mae e'n olygus ac mae llygaid glas 'da fe a gwallt coch. Mae Jayne yn hapus ac yn gwenu trwy'r amser. Mae gwallt hir melyn 'da hi a wyneb crwn. Mae llygaid glas 'da hi.

llygad (f.)	llygaid	eye
	pert	pretty
	cyrlog	curly
	byr	short
	tenau	thin
	tai	tall
trwyn (m.)	-au	nose
	syth	straight
barf (f.)	-au	beard
	trwchus	thick
mwstas (m.)	mwstaslys	moustache
	penfoel	bald
	eto	yet
	colli (coll-)	to lose, to miss
	golygus	handsome
	glas	blue
gwenu (gwen-)		to smile
	melyn	yellow
wyneb (m.)	-au	face
	crwn	round

Answer the following questions.

- 1 Is Tom taller than Elen?
- 2 Has Matthew got blue eyes?
- 3 Who has red hair?
- 4 Who has curly hair?
- 5 What is the colour of Jayne's hair?
- 6 Has Jayne got short hair?

9 Asking someone if they can do something

Dych chi'n gallu gyrru car?	Can you drive a car?
Dych chi'n gallu defnyddio cyfrifiadur?	Can you use a computer?
Dych chi'n gallu chwarae offeryn cerddorol?	Can you play a musical instrument?

Asking how easy or how difficult something is

Pa mor hawdd yw hi?	How easy is it?
Pa mor anodd yw hi?	How difficult is it?
Mae hi'n anodd.	It is difficult.

Mae hi'n eithaf anodd.	It is quite difficult.
Mae'n ddigon hawdd.	It is easy enough.
Mae'n rhy anodd.	It is too difficult.

Asking how someone is getting on at something

Sut dych chi'n dod ymlaen?	How are you getting on?
Dw i'n gwneud yn dda iawn.	I'm doing very well.
Dw i ddim yn gwneud yn dda.	I'm not doing well.
Dw i'n anobeithiol.	I'm hopeless.

Asking how often someone has lessons

Pa mor aml dych chi'n cael gwersi?	How often do you have lessons?
Dw i'n cael gwers bob nos Lun.	I have a lesson every Monday night.

Welsh societies

There are many different societies in Wales operating in the Welsh language. **Urdd Gobaith Cymru**, a voluntary youth movement founded in 1922, organizes activities such as quizzes, sports and trips locally, nationally and regionally. There are two Urdd activity centres at Llangrannog and Glanllyn near Bala, where Urdd members can experience a wide range of outdoor activities. The Urdd organizes an annual eisteddfod held at the end of May which is believed to be the largest youth festival in Europe.

Merched y Wawr is a Welsh social movement for women which was founded in 1967. It has branches throughout Wales and organizes an annual eisteddfod and publishes a quarterly magazine entitled *Y Wawr*. A sister organization, **Gwawr**, was recently founded with the aim of attracting younger members to the movement.

Cymdeithas Edward Llwyd is a society for anyone who is interested in nature and the history of Wales, its main activity being organized walks which are held weekly. Study sessions and workshops are held at regular intervals and a magazine entitled *Y Naturiaethwr* is printed annually.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Say what you and others like doing			37
Say how often someone does their hobby			39
Talk about what television programmes you like			39
Talk about things you dislike			41
Say what day of the week it is			42
Talk about your favourite film, book or food			45
Ask someone if they can do something			46
Describe someone			45

05

estyn a derbyn gwahoddiad extending and accepting an invitation

In this unit you will learn how to

- extend, accept and refuse an invitation
- apologize to someone
- ask someone what they are doing at a particular time
- arrange to meet someone
- answer questions in the present tense
- talk about the weather

Deialog 1

Elen invites some of her group to go to the local eisteddfod with her.

- Elen** Mae hi'n wyl y banc y penwythnos 'ma a bydd eisteddfod yn Neuadd y Dref. Hoffech chi ddod? Mae tocynnau 'da fi i'r cyngerdd nos Sadwrn hefyd.
- Matthew** Na hoffwn, dw i'n mynd i lawer o eisteddfodau yn Llundain. Mae'n gas 'da fi edrych ar blant yn perfformio!
- Jayne** Mae diddordeb 'da fi mewn mynd, dw i eisiau cael y cyfle i glywed Cymraeg ac i ymarfer yr iaith. Dyn ni ddim yn cael digon o gyfle i siarad â Chymry Cymraeg ar y cwrs, does dim digon o amser 'da ni. Maen nhw'n siarad yn gyflym iawn yn yr ardal 'ma.
- Tom** Hoffwn i ddod hefyd, mae'n gas 'da fi eisteddfodau ond hoffwn i ymarfer fy Nghymraeg.
- Elen** Dych chi eisiau tocyn i'r cyngerdd?
- Jayne** Ydw, os gwelwch yn dda.
- Matthew** Dim diolch – ych a fi.
- Tom** Gaf i bedwar tocyn, os gwelwch yn dda. Mae fy ngwraig, fy mab a'i gariad yn dod i ymweld â fi'r penwythnos 'ma.
- Jayne** Ydyn nhw'n siarad Cymraeg?
- Tom** Nac ydyn, ond mae tipyn bach o Gymraeg 'da Jenny, cariad Steffan. Mae hi'n mynd i ddosbarth bob nos Lun mewn tafarn yn y dref.

- 1 Does Matthew want to go to the eisteddfod?
- 2 How many people are coming to stay with Tom?
- 3 Where is Jenny learning Welsh?

gŵyl y banc (f.)	gwyliau'r banc	bank holiday
neuadd y dref (f.)	neuaddau tref	town hall
tocyn (m.)	-nau	ticket
cyngerdd (m.)	cyngerddau	concert
	edrych ar (SM)	to look at
cyfle (m.)	-oedd	opportunity
	clwyd	to hear
	ymarfer	to practise
	cyflym	fast
ardal (f.)	-oedd	area
	ych a fi!	yuk!

1 Extending invitations

Hoffech chi...?	Would you like...?
Dych chi eisiau...?	Do you want...?
Hoffech chi ymuno â ni heno?	Would you like to join us tonight?
Dych chi eisiau dod i'r parti?	Do you want to come to the party?

2 Accepting and refusing an invitation

Hoffwn, hoffwn i ddod yn fawr iawn.	Yes, I would like to come very much.
Na hoffwn, mae gormod o waith 'da fi.	No, I have too much work.
Pam lai, dw i ddim yn brysur heddiw.	Why not, I'm not busy today.
Alla i ddim, mae'n ddrwg 'da fi.	I'm sorry, I can't.
Nac ydw, mae'n well i fi aros i mewn heno.	No, I'd better stay in tonight.
Ydw, dw i'n hoffi cwrdd â phobl newydd.	Yes, I like meeting new people.

3 Ways of saying you're sorry

Mae'n ddrwg 'da fi.	I'm sorry.
Mae'n ddrwg calon 'da fi.	I'm really sorry.
Mae'n rhaid i fi ymddiheuro.	I have to apologise.

4 Giving excuses

Mae'n rhaid i fi edrych ar ôl y plant.	I have to look after the children.
Dw i'n mynd i gael cinio gyda fy rhieni.	I'm going to have dinner with my parents.
Dw i wedi addo mynd allan gyda John.	I have promised to go out with John.
Mae hi'n rhy oer i nofio.	It's too cold to swim.

Points to notice

Note the soft mutation after **hoffech chi**: **hoffech chi ddod**?

Wedi is used with the present tense to express **have**:

Dw i'n mynd	I am going
Dw i wedi mynd	I have gone

We look at **wedi** in more detail in Unit 6.

Mae'n rhaid i fi (*I must*). A soft mutation follows the word **fi**. **Rhaid** is covered in more detail in Unit 7.

Exercise 1

Look at these seven sentences based on Deialog 1. Are they true or false?

- 1 Bydd yr eisteddfod yn y dafarn.
- 2 Does dim tocynnau 'da Elen.
- 3 Mae Matthew'n hoffi gweld plant yn perfformio.
- 4 Mae Jayne yn siarad â Chymry Cymraeg bob dydd.
- 5 Mae'n gas 'da Tom eisteddfodau.
- 6 Dyw Matthew ddim eisiau tocyn.
- 7 Mae mab Tom yn mynd i ddosbarth.

Exercise 2

Listen to the recording and then answer the questions. Three flatmates are discussing what they are doing that evening.

- 1 What is the invitation for?
- 2 Why doesn't Ceri want to go?
- 3 How many go in the end?

5 Asking someone what they will be doing

Beth dych chi'n ei wneud nos yfory?	<i>What are you doing tomorrow night?</i>
Beth dych chi'n ei wneud y prynhawn 'ma?	<i>What are you doing this afternoon?</i>
Dw i ddim yn gwneud dim byd.	<i>I'm not doing anything.</i>
Dw i'n rhydd nos yfory.	<i>I'm free tomorrow night.</i>

6 Question and answer forms

As you saw in Unit 1, there is no one word in Welsh for 'yes' or 'no'. Here are the answer forms for the present tense:

Ydw	<i>Yes (I am)</i>	Nac ydw	<i>No (I'm not)</i>
Wyt	<i>Yes (you are)</i>	Nac wyt	<i>No (you're not) (fam.)</i>
Ydy	<i>Yes (he/she is)</i>	Nac ydy	<i>No (he's/she's not)</i>
Ydyn	<i>Yes (we are)</i>	Nac ydyn	<i>No (we're not)</i>
Ydych	<i>Yes (you are)</i>	Nac ydych	<i>No (you're not)</i>
Ydyn	<i>Yes (they are)</i>	Nac ydyn	<i>No (they're not)</i>
Dych chi'n dod o Gymru?		Ydw.	
Dyn nhw'n nerfus?		Nac ydyn.	

Exercise 3

Answer the following questions according to the example.

Ydyn nhw eisiau mynd i ferlota? (✓) **Ydyn**

- 1 Ydy Elen eisiau dod i'r dafarn nos Wener? (X)
- 2 Dych chi eisiau chwarae criced heno? (✓)
- 3 Hoffech chi weld y ffilm? (✓)
- 4 Ydyn ni'n cwrdd nos Wener? (X)
- 5 Oes chwaer 'da hi? (X)
- 6 Ydw i'n ennill? (✓)
- 7 Hoffech chi gystadlu yn yr eisteddfod? (X)
- 8 Gaf i'r manylion os gwelwch yn dda? (✓)
- 9 Oes sinema yn y dref? (✓)
- 10 Gaf i ddod gyda chi i'r clwb heno? (X)

Exercise 4 Rhagolygon y tywydd Weather forecast

On Sunday morning the farming forecast on **Radio Cymru** summarizes the weather for the following week:

Os dych chi'n teithio fore dydd Llun, mae rhybudd o rew i Gymru gyfan. Bydd hi'n sych a heulog yn y bore ond bydd glaw'n dod o'r gorllewin a bydd hi'n wlyb iawn erbyn y prynhawn. Bydd hi'n rhewi unwaith eto yn y nos, a bydd hi'n niwlog iawn yn y de.

Bydd hi'n sych bore dydd Mawrth ond bydd hi'n mynd yn gymylog iawn a bydd cawodydd trwm yn y prynhawn. Bydd y tymheredd yn naw gradd Celsius, pedwar deg naw gradd Fahrenheit. Bydd gwyntoedd yn chwythu'n gryf o'r de-orllewin.

Ddydd Mercher bydd y tywydd yn fwyn ond yn wyntog ac yn bwrw glaw yn y gogledd. Bydd y tymheredd yn un deg tair gradd Celsius, pum deg chwech gradd Fahrenheit.

Bydd hi'n wyntog iawn ddydd Iau a bydd y gwyntoedd cryf a'r glaw trwm yn gwneud gyrru'n anodd. Bydd y tywydd yn naw gradd Celsius, pedwar deg naw gradd Fahrenheit.

Bydd y tywydd yn well y penwythnos nesaf. Bydd hi'n heulog ac yn sych ddydd Gwener a dydd Sadwrn. Bydd y tymheredd yn un deg wyth gradd Celsius, chwe deg pedair gradd fahrenheit.

- 1 Will it be dry on Monday afternoon?
- 2 What will the temperature be on Tuesday?
- 3 Will it rain in South Wales on Wednesday?
- 4 What will make driving conditions difficult on Thursday?
- 5 Is the weather likely to improve over the weekend?

teithio	to travel
rhybudd (m.) -lon	warning
rhew (m.)	ice, frost
cyfan	whole
bydd hi	it will be
sych	dry
heulog	sunny
glaw (m.)	rain
gwlyb	wet
erbyn	by
rhewi	to freeze
unwaith	once
niwlog	foggy, misty
cymylog	cloudy
cawod (m.) -ydd	shower
trwm	heavy
tymheredd (m.)	temperature
gradd (f.) -au	degree
gwynt (m.) -oedd	wind
chwythu	to blow
mwyn	mild
gwyntog	windy
bwrw glaw	to rain
gyrru	to drive

Points to notice

As you saw in the excuse, **Mae hi'n rhy oer i nofio**, and in the radio weather forecast, when discussing the weather the feminine forms of the verb **bod** are used:

Mae hi'n stormus heddiw.	<i>It is stormy today.</i>
Bydd hi'n oer yfory.	<i>It will be cold tomorrow.</i>

Mae hi'n is often contracted to **mae'n**: **Mae'n stormus heddiw.**

Yr/y always comes before the seasons in Welsh:

yr haf	summer	yr hydref	autumn
y gaeaf	winter	y gwanwyn	spring

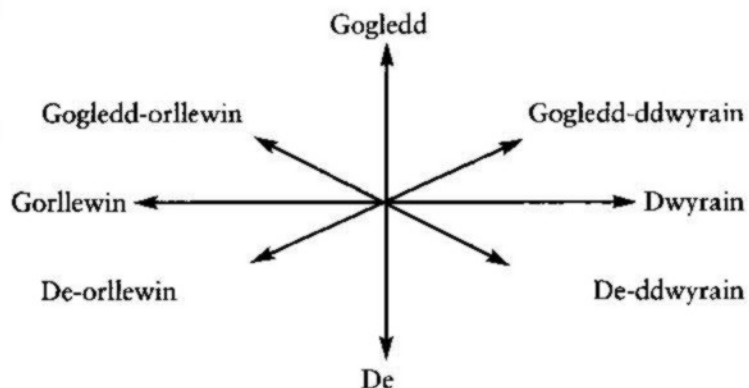
To discuss today's weather the present tense is used:

Sut mae'r tywydd heddiw? *How is the weather today?*

In conversational Welsh you are likely to hear people using the immediate future:

Mae'n mynd i fwrw glaw.	<i>It is going to rain.</i>
Mae'n mynd i fwrw cesair.	<i>It is going to hail.</i>

Exercise 5 Points of the compass



Look at the map of Wales in the front of this book (page xvi) and locate the following places, e.g. **Mae Pwllheli yn y gogledd-orllewin.**

Pwllheli, Tyddewi, Aberystwyth, Harlech, Caerdydd, Wrecsam, Abertawe, Conwy.

Points to notice

Nasal mutation

Yn (in) causes the nasal mutation. There is an example of this when Tom says in Unit 2 that he is a solicitor, **yngh Nghaerdydd**. Look at the letter changes on the mutation chart on page xviii. The preposition **yn** (in), is never shortened. **Yn** itself changes its sound before **m**, **mh**, **ng** and **ngh** to be like the sound it creates:

Portmeirion ym **M**hortmeirion Caerfyrddin yng **N**ghaerfyrddin
Bangor ym **M**angor Gwynedd yng **N**gwynedd
Tywyn yn **N**hywyn Dolgellau yn **N**olgellau

1 The National Eisteddfod

The National Eisteddfod is the main cultural festival in Wales. It is held annually during the first full week in August and the location alternates between North and South Wales.

There are three main ceremonies during Eisteddfod week – the Crowning ceremony to honour the best free verse poet, the Prose Medal Ceremony and the Charing ceremony for the best ode written in strict metres. Around the main pavilion where these ceremonies are held, there are various stalls including the visual arts, crafts, learners, drama, science, etc.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Ask someone whether they would like to do something			51
Tell someone you would like to do something			51
Refuse to do something			51
Say you are sorry and give an excuse			51
Ask what someone will be doing			52
Describe the weather			54

Now turn to page 241 and try progress test 1.

max help you?

gaf i'ch helpu
chi?

In this unit you will learn how to

- ask someone for something in a shop
- compare different things
- say how much something costs
- express an opinion on something
- say you have done something
- describe something

Deialog 1

Elen goes shopping after receiving an invitation to a wedding party.

- Siopwr** Bore da. Gaf i'ch helpu chi?
Elen Bore da. Dw i'n chwilio am esgidiau maint pump.
Siopwr Pa fath o esgidiau dych chi eu heisiau?
Elen 'Sdim ots, ond dw i eisiau eu gwisgo nhw gyda ffrog. Dw i wedi cael gwahoddiad i barti priodas nos Sadwrn nesaf.
Siopwr Unrhyw liw arbennig?
Elen Mae'r ffrog yn las ond mae'n gas 'da fi esgidiau gwyn neu ddu.
Siopwr Af i i weld beth sy 'da ni.

- 1 What shoe size is Elen?
- 2 When is the wedding party?
- 3 What colour is Elen's dress?

siopwr (m.)	siopwyr	shopkeeper
esgid (f.) -iau		shoe
maint (m.)	meintiau	size
	gwisgo	to wear
	ffrog (f.) -iau	dress
gwahoddiad (m.) -au		invitation
priodas (f.) -au		wedding
	nesaf	next
lliw (m.) -iau		colour
arbennig		special, particular
gwyn		white
af i		I'll go
gweld		to see
beth sy 'da ni		what we have

1 Offering assistance

Gaf i'ch helpu chi?	May I help you?
Alla i'ch helpu chi?	Can I help you?
Dych chi'n chwilio am rywbeth arbennig?	Are you looking for something in particular?
Beth dych chi ei eisiau?	What do you want?

2 Asking for something in a shop

You already know *gaf i?* (*may I have?*) and *hoffwn i* (*I would like*). Here are some other useful phrases for asking for something in a shop.

Dw i'n chwilio am ____	I'm looking for ____
Oes ____ 'da chi?	Have you any ____?
Dych chi'n gwerthu ____?	Do you sell ____?
Dw i eisiau ____	I want ____
Ble mae'r ____ os gwelwch yn dda?	Where is the ____ please?
Alla i gael ____?	Can I have ____?

Exercise 1

a Using the phrase *Dw i'n chwilio am* ____ tell the shop assistant that you are looking for the following items (see pictures). Remember that *am* causes a soft mutation.



b Repeat exercise a, this time using the phrase *Alla i gael* ____?

3 Lliwiau Colours

oren	orange	gwyrdd	green	porffor	purple
llwyd	grey	brown	brown	coch	red
glas tywyll	dark blue	glas golau	light blue		

Exercise 2

Complete the sentences using the items in brackets in the sentence (remember to mutate if necessary).

- a Dw i'n chwilio am _____. (black trousers)
- b Oes _____ 'da chi? (blue eyes)
- c Dych chi'n gwerthu _____? (wedding invitations)
- d Alla i gael _____? (a cheese sandwich)
- e Gaf i _____? (fresh orange juice)
- f Ble mae fy _____? (brown suit)

trowsus (m.) -au	trousers
caws (m.)	cheese
ffres	fresh

Exercise 3

You go to a clothes shops to buy a suit. Complete your side of the dialogue.

- Siopwr** Dych chi'n chwilio am rywbeth arbennig?
Chi Say yes, you want a dark suit for a wedding.
Siopwr Dych chi wedi gweld rhywbeth dych chi'n ei hoffi?
Chi Say no, ask if they have more suits.
Siopwr Nac oes, ond byddwn ni'n cael rhagor dydd Mercher. Pryd mae'r briodas?
Chi Tell him it's next Saturday.
Siopwr Does dim llawer o amser 'da chi. Dych chi'n gallu dod i'r siop dydd Mercher?
Chi Say yes, and thank him.

siwt (f.) -lau	suit
byddwn ni	we will be

Deialog 2

Elen is not the only person shopping for the wedding party...

- Cwsmer** Ydy hi'n bosib i fi drïo hon?
Siopwr Ydy, wrth gwrs. Mae'r ystafell newid ar y chwith.
Cwsmer Diolch.
(She goes to try the dress on.)
Cwsmer Mae'n rhy dynn, a dyw'r lliw ddim yn fy siwtio i. Oes rhai mwy 'da chi?

Siopwr Oes, mae digon o ddewis 'da ni. Mae llawer o liwiau a meintiau eraill 'da ni. Pa liw hoffech chi?

Cwsmer Oes rhai du 'da chi? Mae'n well 'da fi ffrogiau hir hetyd.

- Where is the changing room?
- What is wrong with the dress?
- What colour does the customer ask for?

cwsmer (m.) -laid	customer
posib	possible
trïo	to try (you will also hear ceisio)
hon	this
ystafell newid (f.) ystafelloedd newid	changing room
chwith	left
tynn	tight
siwtio	to suit
rhai	ones, some
mwy	bigger
dewis (m.) -ladau	choice, also to choose

4 Asking for more detail about something you want to buy

Oes rhai eraill 'da chi?	Have you got any others?
Pa liwiau sy 'da chi?	Which colours have you got?
Dych chi'n gwerthu mathau eraill?	Do you sell other types?
Pa fath o gameras sy 'da chi?	What types of camera do you have?
Pa mor ddrud dyn nhw?	How expensive are they?
Oes rhagor o'r rhain 'da chi?	Have you got more of these?

Points to notice

arall/eraill. Both these words mean *other*. **Arall** is used with singular nouns and **eraill** with plural nouns:

lliw arall	another colour	lliwiau eraill	other colours
ffrog arall	another dress	ffrogiau eraill	other dresses

You have already seen **pa mor** in Unit 4, meaning *how*. It is only used with adjectives. **Pa mor** causes a soft mutation: **pa mor gryf, pa mor fawr, pa mor dywyll.**

Pa means *which*, although you will sometimes hear 'what' in corresponding English sentences: **Pa ieithoedd eraill dych chi'n eu siarad?** *What other languages do you speak?*

Other useful phrases using **pa** include: **pa fath?** (*what type?*) **pa liw?** (*which colour?*) **pa rai?** (*which ones?*) **pa un?** (*which one?*).

5 Asking the price of something

Faint yw'r gwin 'ma?	<i>How much is this wine?</i>
Beth yw pris y bara 'ma?	<i>What is the price of this bread?</i>
Faint sy arna i?	<i>How much do I owe?</i>

Asking what the total price is

Faint yw hynny i gyd?	<i>How much is all that?</i>
-----------------------	------------------------------

Points to notice

You have already seen how to say *this weekend*: **y penwythnos** 'ma; and *this afternoon*: **y bore** 'ma in Unit 5. To say 'this _____', **y** is placed in front of the word and 'ma after it: **yr arian** 'ma *this money*, **y bwyty** 'ma *this restaurant*, **y capel** 'ma *this chapel*.

With plural nouns, **y** _____ 'ma takes the meaning 'these _____': **y chwaraeon** 'ma *these sports*, **y dramâu** 'ma, *these plays*.

To say 'that _____', **y** is placed in front of the noun and 'na after it: **yr ystafell** 'na *that room*, **y rhaglen** 'na *that programme*, **yr ysbyty** 'na *that hospital*.

With plural nouns, **y** _____ 'na takes the meaning 'those _____': **y meintiau** 'na *those sizes*, **y sglodion** 'na *those chips*.

The Welsh word for 'all' is **i gyd**, which comes after the noun: **y plant i gyd** *all the children*, **fy chwiorydd i gyd** *all my sisters*.

6 Giving the price of something

You are familiar with the feminine and masculine forms of the numbers 2, 3 and 4. The words **ceiniog** (*penny*) and **punt** (*pound*) are both feminine, and therefore the feminine forms **dwy**, **tair** and **pedair** are used. **Cant** (100) is masculine and like **pump** and **chwech**, drops the last consonant before a noun. **Mil**

(1,000), like **ceiniog** and **punt**, is feminine in South Wales, and therefore uses the feminine forms of numbers.

Note the following examples:

51c	pum deg un geiniog
73c	saith deg tair ceiniog
£2.64	dwy bunt chwe deg pedair ceiniog
£4.50	pedair punt pum deg ceiniog
£18.14	un deg wyth punt un deg pedair ceiniog
£322	tri chant dau ddeg dwy bunt
£500	pum can punt
£1,000	mil o bunnau
£2,000	dwyl fil o bunnau

It is common to use the phrase **o bunnau** (*of pounds*), instead of **punt** when dealing with large amounts of money.

Exercise 4

You are working as a shop assistant and customers are asking what various items cost. Answer their questions.

- 1 **Pa mor ddud yw'r esgidiau** 'ma? (£35.00)
- 2 **Faint yw'r ffrog** 'ma? (£56.99)
- 3 **Faint mae'r car** 'ma'n ei gostio? (£6,580)
- 4 **Beth yw pris y siwt** 'ma? (£258.82)
- 5 **Faint yw'r sgert** 'ma? (£16.25)
- 6 **Beth yw pris y tŷ** 'na? (£65,458)
- 7 **Pa mor ddud yw'r te** 'ma? (32c)
- 8 **Faint mae'r ceffyl** 'na'n ei gostio? (£1,043)

Deialog 3

Tom is keen to add another model ship to his collection and goes to a specialist shop to find one.

Tom	Esgusodwch fi. Faint yw hwn?
Siopwr	£38.99.
Tom	Mae'n rhy ddud i fi. Dw i ddim eisiau talu cymaint â hynny. Oes rhai rhatach 'da chi?
Siopwr	Oes. Beth am hwn? Mae e'n costio £21.50. Mae hynny'n rhesymol iawn.
Tom	Ydy, cymera i hwnna 'te. Dyma bedwar deg punt. Oes newid 'da chi?
Siopwr	Oes, mae digon o newid 'da fi.
Tom	Diolch am eich help.

- 1 How does Tom say 'I don't want to pay as much as that'?
- 2 How much does Tom give the assistant?
- 3 Has the assistant got enough change?

esgusodwch fi	excuse me
drud	expensive
cymaint â (AM)	as much as
rhatach	cheaper
rhaf	cheap
costio	to cost
rhesymol	reasonable
cymera i	I will take
newid (m.) -iadau	change

Points to notice

Earlier in this unit we introduced the pattern **y _____ 'ma** to express 'this _____. **Hwn** and **hon** also mean *this* in Welsh. **Hwn** is used with masculine nouns and **hon** is used with feminine nouns: **y tocyr hwn**, *this ticket*, **y rhaglen hon**, *this programme*. Unlike the pattern **y _____ 'ma**, **hwn** and **hon** can be used without referring to the name of the object:

Faint yw hwn?	<i>How much is this?</i>
Faint yw hon?	<i>How much is this?</i>
Mae hwn yn dda.	<i>This is good.</i>

Hwnna/honna. To say 'that one' the words **hwnna** and **honna** are used. **Hwnna** is used with masculine nouns and **honna** with feminine nouns.

The words **hyn** (*this*) and **hynny** (*that*) are used when referring to something abstract, such as news, events and sayings:

Ydy e wedi gwneud hynny?	<i>Has he done that?</i>
Beth rwyf ti'n ei feddwl am hyn?	<i>What do you think about this?</i>

Y rhain means 'these' and is used when you do not name the object:

Faint yw'r rhain?	<i>How much are these?</i>
--------------------------	----------------------------

Y rhaina means 'those' and is also used when you do not name the object:

Faint yw'r rhaina?	<i>How much are those?</i>
---------------------------	----------------------------

Exercise 5

Listen to the recording and fill in the grid.

Item	Cost	Comment

Deialog 4

Matthew goes shopping at the local grocer.

- Matthew** Dw i eisiau tatws newydd os gwelwch yn dda.
Groser Sawl cilo dych chi ei eisiau? Tatws lleol dyn nhw.
Matthew Faint maen nhw'n ei gostio?
Groser Dau ddeg pum ceiniog y cilo.
Matthew Gaf i bum cilo os gwelwch yn dda?
Groser Dyna chi. Dych chi eisiau rhywbeth arall?
Matthew Ydw. Dych chi'n gwerthu wyau?
Groser Ydyn. Mae wyau clos 'da ni os dych chi eisiau, maen nhw'n costio £1.50 y dwsin. Mae'r wyau eraill yn £1.15 y dwsin.
Matthew Cymera i'r wyau clos, os gwelwch yn dda. A hoffwn i flodfresychen hefyd.
Groser Mae'n ddrwg 'da fi, does dim ar ôl 'da ni.
Matthew O wel, diolch yn fawr beth bynnag. Oes bresych 'da chi?
Groser Oes, maen nhw'n 53c yr un.
Matthew Dyna'r cwbl diolch.

- 1 What's special about the new potatoes that Matthew buys?
- 2 Does the grocer sell eggs?
- 3 Does Matthew buy a cauliflower?

dyna chi	<i>there you are</i>
wy clos (m.) wyau clos	<i>free range egg</i>
dwsin (m.) -au	<i>dozen</i>
blodfresychen (f.) blodfresych	<i>cauliflower</i>
ar ôl	<i>left, remaining</i>
beth bynnag	<i>anyway</i>
bresych	<i>cabbage</i>
yr un	<i>each</i>
cwbl	<i>everything</i>

Points to notice

In expressions of price/quantity, **y** is used where English requires 'a':

y dwsin	<i>a dozen</i>	y cilo	<i>a kilo</i>
y bag/paced	<i>a bag/packet</i>	y pwys	<i>a pound</i>
y botel	<i>a bottle</i>	y litr	<i>a litre</i>
y bocs	<i>a box</i>	y peint	<i>a pint</i>

For example, **53c y botel**, *53p a bottle*, **78c y litr**, *78p a litre*

Exercise 6

Give the appropriate answers to the following questions.

- 1 Faint yw'r wyau? (£1.84 *a dozen*)
- 2 Beth yw cost yr orennau? (*15p each*)
- 3 Faint yw'r tatws? (£2.68 *a bag*)
- 4 Faint yw'r gwin? (£3.89 *a bottle*)
- 5 Faint mae'r afalau'n eu costio? (*63p a kilo*)

oren (m.) -au	<i>orange</i>
afal (m.) -au	<i>apple</i>
winwnsyn (m.) winwns	<i>onion (NW: nionyn (m.) nionod)</i>

Exercise 7

Listen to the recording. It is Tom's turn to cook supper. Listen to his conversation in the greengrocer and complete the grid.

Item	Price

7 Mae'n rhatach *It's cheaper*

There are two ways of expressing the comparative degree (-er) in Welsh.

By adding -ach to the adjective

hir → hirach	Dw i eisiau un hirach. <i>I want a longer one.</i>
twym → twymach	Mae'n dwymach heddiw. <i>It is warmer today.</i>

By using the word *mw*y

niwlog → mw y niwlog	Mae hi'n fwy niwlog heddiw. <i>It is foggier today.</i>
rhesymol → mw y rhesymol	Mae'r gwin 'ma'n fwy rhesymol. <i>This wine is more reasonable.</i>

However, there are certain irregular adjectives which do not follow either of these patterns:

da → gwell	Mae honna'n fy siwtio i'n well. <i>This one suits me better.</i>
drwg → gwaeth	Does dim byd gwaeth na hynny. <i>There's nothing worse than that.</i>
mawr → mw y	Hoffwn i gar mw y. <i>I would like a bigger car.</i>
bach → llai	Mae'r crys 'ma'n llai na hwnna. <i>This shirt is smaller than that one.</i>
uchel → uwch	Mae Eferest yn uwch na'r Wyddfa. <i>Everest is higher than Snowdon.</i>
isel → is	Mae lefel y dŵr yn is heddiw. <i>The level of the water is lower today.</i>

mawr	<i>big, great</i>
bach	<i>small</i>
uchel	<i>high, loud</i>
isel	<i>low</i>

Points to notice

Na (*than*) becomes **nag** before vowels: **Mae Tom yn dalach nag Elen**, *Tom is taller than Elen*. **Na** causes an aspirate mutation: **Mae cathod yn llai na chŵn**, *Cats are smaller than dogs*.

As you saw in the word **rhatach**, if an adjective ends in 'd', the 'd' becomes 't' when you add **ach** to it: **rhad** → **rhatach**, **drud** → **drutach** (*dear* → *dearer*). If an adjective ends in 'g', the 'g' becomes a 'c' and if it ends in 'b', the 'b' becomes a 'p'. For example:

gwlyb → gwaeth	wet → wetter
teg → tecach	fair → fairer

Exercise 8

Enw'r siop	Bara	Caws	Llaeth	Tatws
Greens	68c	4.50c y cilo	32c y peint	50c y cilo
Murreys	89c	3.75c y cilo	35c y peint	72c y cilo
FreshFood	98c	5.70c y cilo	42c y peint	35c y cilo
Evans	46c	3.09c y cilo	39c y peint	45c y cilo

Are the following statements true or false?

- 1 Mae bara Greens yn ddrutach na bara FreshFood.
- 2 Mae caws Evans yn rhatach na caws Greens.
- 3 Mae llaeth Murreys yn ddrutach na llaeth Evans.
- 4 Mae tatws Murreys yn ddrutach na tatws Greens.

8 Dw i wedi prynu gormod o bethau I have bought too many things

You will remember the phrase *Dw i wedi cael gwahoddiad* from Deialog 1 in this unit. To say you have done something in Welsh, *wedi* is used with the forms of the present tense. *Wedi* replaces *yn*: *Dw i'n siopa* (*I am shopping*), *dw i wedi siopa* (*I have shopped*), *mae hi'n gwisgo* (*she is dressing*), *mae hi wedi gwisgo* (*she has dressed*).

Deialog 5

A local radio reporter has come to interview some of the students from Elen's class about the course. Tom, Matthew and Jayne have volunteered to take part and are talking to the reporter after their meal.

- Gohebydd** Peidiwch â bod yn nerfus. Dych chi wedi bod ar y radio o'r blaen?
- Jayne** Dw i wedi bod ar y radio sawl gwaith yn America.
- Gohebydd** Pam?
- Jayne** Dw i'n gweithio fel swyddog y wasg i gwmni rhyngwladol mawr; mae siarad ar y radio'n rhan o fy swydd i.
- Tom** Dw i ddim wedi bod ar y radio ond dw i wedi bod ar y teledu ar ôl achosion llys.

Gohebydd Mae'r tri ohonoch chi wedi dysgu Cymraeg yn dda iawn. Dych chi wedi cael y cyfle i weld llawer o'r ardal leol?

Jayne Dw i wedi teithio tipyn. Dw i wedi ymweld â'r gogledd ddwywaith a dyn ni i gyd yn edrych ymlaen at fynd i Dyddewi ddydd Mawrth.

Gohebydd Dych chi'n dawe iawn Matthew. Dw i wedi clywed eich bod chi wedi cwrdd â rhywun enwog iawn yr wythnos diwethaf.

Matthew Daeth y Prif Weinidog i ymweld â'r dref, cwrddais i â fe bryd hynny.

- 1 How many of the class have been on the radio before?
- 2 When has Tom been on the television?
- 3 Why are the class looking forward to Tuesday?
- 4 Who came to town last week?

gohebydd (m.)	gohebwy	reporter
o'r blaen		before
sawl gwaith		several times
swyddog y wasg (m.)	swyddogion y wasg	press officer
rhyngwladol		international
achos llys (m.)	achosion llys	court case
ymweld â (AM)		to visit
edrych ymlaen at (SM)		to look forward to
tawel		quiet
eich bod chi		that you
enwog		famous
yr wythnos diwethaf		last week
daeth		came
prif weinidog (m.)	prif weinidogion	prime minister

i Rugby

Rugby union football is generally regarded as the national sport of Wales, although in fact more people follow association football or soccer.

At national level, Wales has had varying success, with perhaps the 1970s being remembered as the golden era, when Wales won the Grand Slam twice and the Triple Crown four times in a row.

National Lottery funding was secured to build the Millennium Stadium in Cardiff in order to host the 1999 Rugby World Cup Final. The new stadium has a capacity of 75,000, together with a sliding roof, which is used when events such as rock concerts are held there.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Offer assistance in a shop			58
Ask for something in a shop			59
Describe the colour of something			59
Give and ask the price of something			62, 63
Compare two things			66
Say you have done something			68

07

gofyn am gyfarwyddiadau askina for directions

In this unit you will learn
how to

- give directions and commands
- ask someone politely to do something
- say something is the best, worst or hottest
- say you have to do something

Deialog 1

Elen takes her class to St Davids (Tyddewi) for the day.

- Elen** Esgusodwch fi, dych chi'n gwybod ble mae'r eglwys gadeiriol, os gwelwch yn dda?
- Dyn 1** Nac ydw, dw i ddim yn dod o'r ardal 'ma, dw i newydd gyrraedd 'ma. Dw i'n chwilio am yr eglwys gadeiriol hefyd.
- Menyw 1** Gaf i'ch helpu chi?
- Elen** Dyn ni ar goll. Dyn ni'n chwilio am yr eglwys gadeiriol.
- Menyw 1** Dych chi ddim yn bell i ffwrdd. Dyw Tyddewi ddim yn fawr iawn, mae'n amhosib mynd ar goll yma. Ewch i lawr y stryd 'ma, wedyn trowch i'r dde, ac ar ôl cerdded am dipyn, gwelwch chi'r sgwâr. Croeswch y sgwâr, ac ewch i lawr y stryd sy'n wynebu'r sgwâr. Cerddwch i lawr y stryd, ac mae'r eglwys gadeiriol ar y dde. Mae rhaid i chi gerdded i lawr llawer o risiau cyn cyrraedd y drws.
- Elen** Diolch am eich help.

- 1 Why is the man unable to help them?
- 2 Is Tyddewi a large town?
- 3 Is the cathedral on top of a hill?

dyn (m.) -ion	man
gwybod	to know
eglwys gadeiriol (f.)	cathedral
newydd (SM)	just
cyrraedd (cyrraedd-)	to arrive
menyw (f.) -od	woman
ar goll	lost
wedyn	afterwards, then
pell	far
i ffwrdd	away
amhosib	impossible
ewch	go
i lawr	down
stryd (f.) -oedd	street
trowch	turn
de (f.)	right
gwelwch chi	you will see
sgwâr (m.) sgwariau	square
croeswch	cross
sy'n wynebu	which faces
mae rhaid i chi	you have to
gris (m.) -lau	step, stair
cyn	before
drws (m.) drysau	door

Points to notice

Dw i newydd gyrraedd. **Newydd** is used with the present forms of **bod** to say something has just happened:

Dw i'n cyrraedd.	<i>I am arriving.</i>
Dw i newydd gyrraedd.	<i>I have just arrived.</i>
Maen nhw'n chwilio.	<i>They are looking.</i>
Maen nhw newydd chwilio.	<i>They have just looked.</i>

1 Saying where something is

ar y gornel	<i>on the corner</i>
ar gornel	<i>on the corner of</i>
drws nesaf i (SM)	<i>next door to</i>
ar y chwith	<i>on the left</i>
ar y dde	<i>on the right</i>
o flaen	<i>in front of</i>
rhwng	<i>between</i>
wrth (SM)	<i>by</i>
gyferbyn â (AM)	<i>opposite</i>
tu ôl i (SM)	<i>behind</i>
ynghanol	<i>in the middle of</i>
yn agos i (SM)	<i>near to</i>
Mae'r eglwys gadeiriol	<i>The cathedral is on the left</i>
ar y chwith wrth y bont.	<i>by the bridge.</i>
Mae'r coleg ynghanol y ddinas.	<i>The college is in the middle of the city.</i>
Mae'r siop fwyd gyferbyn â'r cigydd.	<i>The food shop is opposite the butchers.</i>
Mae'r banc tu ôl i'r ysbyty.	<i>The bank is behind the hospital.</i>
Mae'r caffi drws nesaf i'r orsaf dân.	<i>The café is next door to the fire station.</i>

Points to notice

All the words and phrases we have just seen are prepositions. Prepositions describe where something is in relation to something else. In Welsh, the joining word **yn** seen in sentences such as **Mae Richard yn hapus** is never used before prepositions: **Mae Richard o flaen y tŷ.**

Exercise 1 Llanfechan



Fill in the blanks:

- 1 Mae'r archfarchnad _____ Chanolfan Siopa Dewi Sant.
- 2 Mae'r Llys Ynadon _____ y dref.
- 3 Mae'r cigydd _____'r ysgol gynradd.
- 4 Mae'r siop chwaraeon _____ y banc a Swyddfa'r Post.
- 5 Mae'r Siop Gelfi _____ Heol Ddu.
- 6 Mae'r Amgueddfa _____'r swyddfeydd.
- 7 Os dych chi'n cerdded o start mae'r Ysgol Uwchradd _____ ac mae'r siop wyliau _____.

archfarchnad (f.) -oedd	supermarket
swyddfa'r post (f.)	post office
amgueddfa (f.) amgueddfeydd	museum
siop gelfi (f.) siopau celfi	furniture shop
canolfan siopa (m.) canolfannau siopa	shopping centre
maes parcio (m.) meysydd parcio	car park
llys ynadon (m.) llysoedd ynadon	magistrates' court
llyfrgell (f.) -oedd	library
gorsaf yr heddlu (f.)	police station
canolfan gwaith (m.) canolfannau gwaith	job centre
siop wyliau (f.) siopau gwyliau	travel agent
siop bapurau (f.) siopau papurau	newsagent
os	if

2 Giving directions

Trowch wrth y goleuadau.
Cerddwch ar hyd y

Stryd Fawr.

Ewch lan y stryd 'ma hyd
at y bont.

Ewch i gyfeiriad gorsaf
yr heddlu.

Ewch dros y bont a dilynwch
yr arwydd.

Ewch drwy'r dref a
chymrwch yr A483.

Trowch i'r chwith wrth
y groesffordd.

Ewch heibio i'r amgueddfa.
Cerddwch nes cyrraedd

y cylchfan.

y tro cyntaf

yr ail dro

y trydydd tro

Turn at the lights.

Walk along the High Street.

Go up this street as far as
the bridge.

Go in the direction of the
police station.

Go over the bridge and follow
the sign.

Go through the town and
take the A483.

Turn left at the crossroads.

Go past the museum.

Walk until reaching the
roundabout.

the first turning

the second turning

the third turning

Points to notice

The words **esgusodwch fi**, **ewch**, **trowch**, and **cerddwch** in Dialog 1 are all examples of commands. Commands are formed by adding the ending **-wch** to the stem of a verb-noun. All verb-nouns have stems. The stem of a verb-noun is usually formed by dropping the last vowel, e.g. the stem of the verb-noun **canu** is **can-**, and the stem of the verb-noun **gweithio** is **gweithl-**. From now on in the course, all the stems of verb-nouns will be placed in brackets by the side of the verb-nouns in the vocabulary lists. As you can see from the vocabulary in Dialogue 1 above, the stem of the verb-noun **cyrraedd** is **cyrhaedd-**, therefore the command form is **cyrhaeddwch!** Arrive! **Cyrhaeddwch cyn pump!** Arrive before five!

There are some irregular commands.

Verb-noun	Command	English	Command (fam.)
mynd	ewch!	go!	cer! (fam.)
dod	dewch!	come!	dere! (fam.)
bod	byddwch!	be!	bydd! (fam.)
gwneud	gwnewch	do! make!	gwna! (fam.)

The command form for a person that you address using the **ti** forms is the stem of the verb-noun:

darllen (darllen-) **Darllen y llyfr!** *Read the book!*

In the case of verb-nouns formed from adjectives or nouns and verb-nouns whose stems end in -l, add -a to the stem to form the **ti** command:

canu (can-) **Cana yn yr eglwys!** *Sing in the church!*

The word following a command mutates softly:

Prynwch ddillad newydd! *Buy new clothes!*
Dysgwch Gymraeg! *Learn Welsh!*

The answers to these commands are **gwnaf** (yes, I will) and **na wnaif** (no, I won't):

Ewch i'r llyfrgell! **Gwnaf!**
Yfych lai o goffil! **Na wnaif!**

The answer to a command beginning **byddwch** is **byddaf** (yes, I will be) or **na fydda** (no, I won't be):

Byddwch yn dawel! **Byddaf!**
Byddwch yn dawel! **Na fyddaf!**

Exercise 2

Look at the map of Llanfechan again and read the following directions. To where do they lead you?

- 1 O start, ewch i lawr y stryd nes cyrraedd Stryd yr Ysgol, trowch i'r chwith a cherddwch i lawr Stryd yr Ysgol, heibio i'r siop wyliau a'r canolfan gwaith. Trowch i'r chwith wrth y canolfan gwaith ac mae e drws nesaf i'r llyfrgell.
- 2 O start, trowch i'r dde, a chroeswch Stryd yr Ysgol. Ewch heibio i'r ysgol gynradd a'r cigydd. Dych chi'n cyrraedd y Stryd Fawr. Cymerwch y trydydd tro ar y chwith ac mae hi gyferbyn â'r maes parcio.
- 3 O start, ewch i'r chwith a cherddwch i lawr Stryd yr Ysgol nes cyrraedd y cylchfan. Trowch i'r dde wrth y cylchfan ac ewch i lawr y stryd heibio i Ganolfan Siopa Dewi Sant. Croeswch y Stryd Fawr ac ewch i lawr Heol Las. Mae e gyferbyn â'r archfarchnad wrth y banc.
- 4 O start, croeswch Stryd yr Ysgol a cherddwch heibio i Neuadd y Dref a chymerwch y tro cyntaf ar y chwith. Yn y Stryd Fawr, trowch i'r chwith. Ewch i lawr y Stryd Fawr nes cyrraedd y Llys Ynadon. Mae hi gyferbyn â chi rhwng y banc a swyddfa'r post.

Exercise 3

Listen to the recording and fill in the blanks.

- 1 Mae'r ganolfan siopa _____.
- 2 Mae'r ganolfan hamdden _____.
- 3 Mae'r eglwys _____.
- 4 Mae'r ysgol uwchradd _____.
- 5 Mae'r coleg _____.
- 6 Mae'r cylchfan _____.

3 Telling someone not to do something

In Welsh, this is expressed by the verb-noun **peidio** which is followed by **â**. Remember that **â** causes an aspirate mutation. **Â** is replaced by **ag** before a vowel:

Verb-noun	Formal/plural command	Familiar command
peidio â	peidiwch â	paid â

Peidiwch â cherdded i lawr y stryd 'na. *Don't walk down that street.*
Paid ag aros yn hwyr. *Don't stay late.*

Prohibitions on public notices are usually preceded by **dim**:

Dim cŵn. *No dogs.*
Dim ysmegu. *No smoking.*
Dim bwyta nac yfed. *No eating or drinking.*

Other useful phrases using **dim** are:

Dim diolch. *No thanks.*
Dim o gwbl. *Not at all.*
Dim gobaith. *Not a hope, no hope.*
Dim syniad. *No idea.*

Exercise 4

Match each sentence on the left with the appropriate response from the right.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| a Mae'r trowsus 'ma'n rhy hir | Ewch i'r banc |
| b Mae hi'n oer iawn | Peidiwch â gyrru |
| c Dw i eisiau dysgu Cymraeg | Dewch i mewn |
| d Dw i eisiau prynu bara | Edrychwch ar y manylion |
| e Does dim arian 'da fi | Triwch y rhain |

f	Dw i wedi yfed gormod	Gwisgwch eich cot
g	Dw i eisiau cadw'n heini	Darllenwch <i>Teach Yourself Welsh</i>
h	Dw i eisiau prynu'r tŷ 'na	Cerddwch i'r gwaith
i	Cnoc Cnoc Cnoc	Ewch i'r siop fwyd

4 Asking someone to do something

If you wish to ask someone to do something, rather than instructing them to do it, **wnewch chi?** (*will you?*) is used:

Wnewch chi agor y ffenest?	<i>Will you open the window?</i>
Wnewch chi ffonio eich mam-gu?	<i>Will you phone your grandmother?</i>

For people you address using **ti**, the form is **wnei di?**:

Wnei di agor y ffenest?
Wnei di ffonio dy fam-gu?

A soft mutation follows both **wnewch chi?** and **wnei di?**:

Wnewch chi brynu llaeth?	<i>Will you buy milk? There's</i>
Does dim ar ôl.	<i>none left.</i>

The reply to **wnewch chi?** or **wnei di?** is **gwnaf** (*yes, I will*) or **na wnaif** (*no, I won't*):

Wnewch chi dalu am y bwyd?	Gwnaf.
Wnei di dalu am y gwin?	Na wnaif.

Exercise 5

Change the commands into polite requests according to the example given.

Bwytwch eich cinio → Wnewch chi fwyta eich cinio os gwelwch yn dda?

- Canwch
- Casglwch y plant
- Newidiwch y tŷ
- Talwch y bil
- Peidiwch â chroesi'r stryd brysur
- Dewisiwch rywbeth arall
- Dewch gyda'ch tad
- Helpwch eich brawd
- Eisteddych i lawr
- Ewch i'r siop wyliau

Deialog 2

Having looked around the cathedral, some members of the class discuss what to do next.

Tom	Mae syched arna i nawr. Ble mae'r caffi agosaf? Mae rhaid i fi gael coffi. Dw i ddim wedi cael paned ers tair awr o leiaf.
Matthew	Beth am fynd i gael hufen iâ? Mae siop dda ar ben y bryn 'ma.
Jayne	Mae rhaid i fi brynu cardiau post ac anrhegion i fy nheulu.
Elen	Mae rhaid i chi fwyta rhywbeth Jayne, dyn ni ddim wedi cael unrhywbeth ers brechwast.
Jayne	Pryd mae rhaid i ni fod yn ôl ar y bws?
Matthew	Pump o'r gloch, felly mae digon o amser 'da chi i brynu pob draig goch yn Nhyddewi os dych chi eisiau.
Elen	Awn ni i gael rhywbeth i'w fwyta nawr a siopa wedyn 'te.

- How long is it since Tom drank anything?
- What does Jayne want to do?
- What time do they have to be back in the bus?

mae syched arna i	<i>I'm thirsty</i>
agosaf	<i>nearest</i>
ers	<i>since, for</i>
awr (f.) oriau	<i>hour</i>
o leiaf	<i>at least</i>
hufen iâ (m.)	<i>ice cream</i>
ar ben	<i>at the top of</i>
bryn (m.) -iau	<i>hill</i>
cerdyn post (m.) cardiau post	<i>postcard</i>
anrheg (f.) -ion	<i>present (gift)</i>
yn ôl	<i>back</i>
awn ni	<i>we will go</i>
rhywbeth	<i>something</i>

Points to notice

Ble mae'r caffi agosaf? You saw in Unit 6 how to compare two things by adding the ending **-ach**. The superlative (**-est** in English) is formed by adding the ending **-af**. Remember that the final 'f' is usually dropped in spoken Welsh.

The same adjectives which have irregular comparative degrees also have irregular superlative degrees:

da → gorau	Hi yw'r orau.	<i>She is the best.</i>
drwg → gwaethaf	Pwy yw'r gwaethaf?	<i>Who is the worst?</i>
mawr → mwyaf	Hon yw'r ystafell fwyaf yn y tŷ.	<i>This is the biggest room in the house.</i>
bach → lleiaf	Daniel yw'r lleiaf.	<i>Daniel is the smallest.</i>
uchel → uchaf	Yr Wyddfa yw'r mynydd uchaf.	<i>Snowdon is the highest mountain.</i>
isel → isaf	Honna yw'r lefel isaf.	<i>That is the lowest level.</i>

As you can see from these examples, when you are using the superlative, the order of the sentence is changed. The thing you are describing comes first.

Longer adjectives use **mwyaaf** to form the superlative:

Fe yw'r mwyaaf anobeithiol.	<i>He is the most hopeless.</i>
Dydd Sul oedd y diwrnod mwyaaf cymylog.	<i>Sunday was the most cloudy day.</i>

If the adjective ends in *g*, *b*, or *d*, these letters become *c*, *p*, and *t* when the ending **-af** is added:

enwog → enwocaf	Fe yw actor enwocaf Cymru.	<i>He is Wales' most famous actor.</i>
gwlyb → gwlypaf	Heddiw yw'r diwrnod gwlypaf.	<i>Today is the wettest day.</i>
drud → drutaf	Hwnna yw'r drutaf.	<i>That one is the most expensive.</i>

If you are referring to a singular feminine noun, the superlative mutates softly after **y**: **Sali yw'r fwyaf**. **Rh** and **ll** never mutate after **y**: **honna yw'r rhataf**.

Exercise 6

Create your own sentences using the adjectives given according to the example.

(Matthew/Tom/ifanc) Mae Matthew yn ifancach na Tom. Matthew yw'r ifancaf.

- 1 Tom/Matthew/rhugl
- 2 Caernarfon/Blaenau Ffestiniog/mawr
- 3 Jayne/Elen/nerfus
- 4 Sam/Dan/drwg
- 5 Mair/Alis/egniol
- 6 ceffyl/cwningen/cryf
- 7 Dan/Sam/da

Saying you have to do something

Mae rhaid i fi brynu cardiau post' said Jayne in Deialog 2. To say I have to ____, they have to ____, the pattern is:

mae rhaid i fi	<i>I must, I have to</i>
mae rhaid i ti	<i>you must, you have to (fam.)</i>
mae rhaid iddo fe	<i>he must, he has to</i>
mae rhaid iddi hi	<i>she must, she has to</i>
mae rhaid i ni	<i>we must, we have to</i>
mae rhaid i chi	<i>you must, you have to</i>
mae rhaid iddyn nhw	<i>they must, they have to</i>

To ask a question, **oes** is used in the same way as you saw with the possessive construction in Unit 3. Does **dim** is used in negative sentences:

Oes rhaid i fi fynd?	<i>Do I have to go?</i>
Does dim rhaid iddo fe fynd.	<i>He doesn't have to go.</i>

The answers given are either **oes** or **nae oes** as we saw in Unit 3:

Oes rhaid i fi fynd?	Oes, mae rhaid i chi fynd.
Oes rhaid iddo fe fynd?	Nae oes, does dim rhaid iddo fe fynd.

Note that there is a soft mutation after the pattern **Mae rhaid i / Oes rhaid iddyn nhw?/Does dim rhaid i ni**:

Mae rhaid i ni brynu tocyn.	<i>We have to buy a ticket.</i>
Oes rhaid iddyn nhw berfformio heno?	<i>Do they have to perform tonight?</i>
Does dim rhaid iddi hi gerdded, mae car 'da hi.	<i>She doesn't have to walk, she has a car.</i>

You will also hear the verb-noun **gorfod** in place of **mae rhaid i fi**:

Mae rhaid i fi fynd.	Dw i'n gorfod mynd.
-----------------------------	----------------------------

Does dim rhaid i chi aros means *you don't have to stay*. To tell someone they must *not* stay, the verb-noun **peidio** you saw earlier is used:

Mae rhaid i chi beidio ag aros.	<i>You must not stay.</i>
Mae rhaid iddyn nhw beidio â choginio.	<i>They must not cook.</i>
Mae rhaid i ni beidio â defnyddio'r ffôn.	<i>We must not use the phone.</i>

Exercise 7

The library assistant in Llanfechan wishes to place a list of rules in Welsh on the noticeboard. Can you help him?

- 1 You must be quiet.
- 2 You must put all the books back on the shelf.
- 3 You must not eat in the library.
- 4 You must not drink in the library.
- 5 You must not smoke in the library.

i Saint David

Saint David or Dewi Sant has been regarded as the patron saint of Wales since the twelfth century. His death is recorded under 588/9 in Irish Annals and his Saint's Day, March 1, is celebrated by the wearing of a daffodil or a leek. He was the son of Sandde, the king of Ceredigion, and his mother's name was Non.

There are many interesting stories about David, such as the one about him preaching in the village of LlanddewiBrefi. A large crowd had come to see him, but they could not see or hear him, until suddenly the earth rose up underneath his feet. This miracle and many others are told in *Buchedd Dewi*, the Life of St David, composed by Rhigyfarch, a Welsh monk, in around 1095.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Say where something is located			73
Give a command to someone			75
Tell someone not to do something			77
Ask someone politely to do something			78
Reply to a command to do something			78
Say you have to do something			81

08

beth wnaethoch chi?

what did you do?

In this unit you will learn how to

- ask what somebody did
- say what you did
- say that you didn't do something
- say you have told somebody something

Deialog 1

The course has restarted after half term. Elen is eager to find out how some of the members of her class spent their time.

- Elen** Beth wnaethoch chi dros hanner tymor?
Tom Arhosais i yma, a gweithiais i'n galed yn y llyfrgell ddydd Gwener. Ddydd Sadwrn, daeth fy ngwraig i'r coleg i dreulio'r diwrnod gyda fi a gwelon ni ffilm yn Aberystwyth. Ddydd Sul, ymlaciais i yn fy ystafell a darllenais i lyfr am hanes Cymru. Mae diddordeb mawr 'da fi yn hanes Cymru. Mae'n llyfr hir, ond dw i'n gobeithio ei orffen e erbyn diwedd y cwrs.
- Matthew** Dych chi'n treulio gormod o amser yn darllen llyfrau sych Tom. Roedd fy hanner tymor i'n llawer mwy diddorol. Es i i'r gogledd gyda Marc o'r ail ddosbarth. Ymwelon ni â llawer o leodd diddorol. Cerddon ni o gwmpas Castell Caernarfon ac arhoson ni mewn gwely a brecwast ar Ynys Môn. Mae'r ynys yn bert iawn. Hoffwn i fyw yno a dweud y gwir. Cerddais i am dipyn ar hyd yr arfordir. Beth amdanoch chi Jayne?
- Jayne** Ffoniais i Haf a fy ffrindiau yn America ac ysgrifennais i lawer o lythyron. Nofiais i bob bore yn y pwll nofio. Mae rhaid i fi golli pwysau rhywffordd, mae bwyd y coleg yn rhy flasus. Dw i'n bwyta llawer gormod ohono fe. Beth wnaethoch chi Elen?
- Elen** Dyn ni'n mynd i symud tŷ cyn hir, felly edrychon ni ar lawer o dai yn ardal Caerdydd. Gwelon ni lawer o dai hyfryd ond dyn ni wedi penderfynu rhentu un yn y Bae nes i ni gael hyd i un sy'n berffaith i ni.

- 1 Who visited Tom?
- 2 What is Matthew's opinion of Anglesey?
- 3 Why was Elen in Cardiff?

tymor (m.)	tymhorau	term
aros (arhos-)		to stay
treulio (treuli-)		to spend (time)
diwrnod (m.)	-au	day
ymllacio (ymllaci-)		to relax
gobeithio (gobeithi-)		to hope
gorffen (gorffenn-)		to finish
diwedd (m.)		end
es i		I went
lle (m.)	-oedd	place

o gwmpas	around
castell (m.) cestyll	castle
Ynys Môn	Anglesey
ynys (f.) -oedd	island
yno	there
arfordir (m.) -oedd	coast
ffrind (m.) -iau	friend
ysgrifennu (ysgrifenn-)	to write
llythyr (m.) -on	letter
pwysau	weight
rhywffordd	somehow
blasus	tasty
tŷ (m.) tai	house
rhentu (rhent-)	to rent
bae (m.) -au	bay
nes i ni	until we
cael hyd i (SM)	to find
perffaith	perfect

Points to notice

The past tense of regular verbs is formed by adding the past endings to the stem of the verb. The past endings are as follows:

-ais i	-on ni
-alst ti	-och chi
-odd e	-on nhw
-odd hi	

dysgais i	I learnt	dysgon ni	we learnt
dysgaist ti	you learnt	dysgoch chi	you learnt
dysgodd e/hi	he/she learnt	dysgon nhw	they learnt

The direct object in a sentence is that which receives the action of the verb. It usually follows the verb. In the sentence 'I read a book', 'a book' is the direct object. The direct object of a short-form verb in Welsh is mutated softly: **Darllenais i lyfr**. You have seen examples of this in earlier units: **Gaf i goffi?**; **Hoffwn i fynd**. A short-form verb is one which is formed by an ending being added to the stem. **Darllenais i** is a short-form verb, whereas **Dw i'n darllen** and **Roedd hi'n darllen** are long-form verbs as no stem has been added.

The verbs following do not express the past tense by having an ending placed on the stem. Instead, the imperfect tense of **bod** (see Unit 11) is used:

poeni	to worry	roedd hi'n poeni	she worried
gwybod	to know	roedd hi'n gwybod	she knew

adnabod	to know (a person)	roedd hi'n adnabod Sue	she knew Sue
credu	to believe	roedd e'n credu'r dyn	he believed the man
gobeithio	to hope	roedd e'n gobeithio	he hoped
meddwl	to think	roedd e'n meddwl	he thought
byw	to live	roedd e'n byw yn Llanbedd	he lived in Lampeter

There are two words for to know in Welsh, **gwybod** and **nabod**. Gwybod means to know a fact: **Maen nhw'n gwybod ble mae'r orsaf dân.** Nabod means to know a person: **Dych chi'n nabod Maer Llanberis?** Do you know the mayor of Llanberis? Nabod is the spoken form; the written form is **adnabod**.

Exercise 1

Listen to the recording. Three friends are telling each other how they spent their weekend. Listen to what they say and fill in the grid.

	Nos Wener	Dydd Sadwrn	Dydd Sul
Ffion			
Cynon			
Rhodri			

1 Asking a question in the past tense

Questions are formed by mutating the verb softly:

Gerddoch chi ar hyd yr arfordir?	Did you walk along the coast?
Ddarllenodd Tom lyfr yn ei ystafell?	Did Tom read a book in his room?
Gollodd Jayne bwysau?	Did Jayne lose any weight?

The answer to questions in the past tense are **do** (yes) and **naddo** (no):

Welon nhw Gastell Caernarfon?	Do.
Arhosodd Matthew yn y coleg?	Naddo.

Exercise 2

Mr Davies, the manager of a small company, is checking that Linda, his secretary, has done certain things. Linda is very efficient and did everything Mr Davies wanted her to this morning. Write Linda's replies in full sentences. The first one has been done for you.

- Ateboch chi'r llythyr? Do, atebais i fe'r bore 'ma.
- Ffonioch chi Morgan & Williams?
- Anfonoch chi'r biliau?
- Ddechreuoch chi ar y gwaith teipio?
- Gyrhaeddoch chi'n gynnar?

ateb (ateb-)	to answer
anfon (anfon-)	to send

2 Forming a negative in the past tense

Verbs that begin with a b, d, g, ll, m or rh form the negative by using the soft mutation and adding **ddim**:

Ddarllenodd Matthew ddim.	Matthew didn't read.
Welon nhw ddim ffilm.	They didn't see a film.

Verbs whose initial letter is c, p, or t form the negative by using the aspirate mutation:

Chollodd Tom ddim arian.	Tom didn't lose any money.
Theimlais i ddim byd.	I felt nothing.
Phrynais i ddim llyfr.	I didn't buy a book.

Exercise 3

Read what Meleri decided to do last Friday. Unfortunately, her friends came round unexpectedly and she didn't have time to do everything she wanted. The things she did manage to do before her friends came round are ticked. The things she didn't do are crossed. Say in Welsh what she did and didn't do.

- Golchi'r ci. (✓)
- Siopa yn yr archfarchnad. (X)
- Gorffen ei llyfr ar lenyddiaeth Cymru. (✓)
- Prynu anrheg i John. (X)
- Darllen y cylchgrawn. (✓)
- Ffonio ei ffrindiau. (✓)
- Gweithio ar y cyfrifiadur. (X)
- Ymweld â'i chwaer. (✓)

Exercise 4

Read through or listen to Deialog 1 again and then answer the questions in full sentences. Question 1 has been done for you.

Edrychodd Elen ar lawer o geir? Naddo, edrychodd Elen ar lawer o dai.

- 1 Edrychodd Elen ar lawer o geir?
- 2 Nofiodd Jayne bob nos?
- 3 Welodd Matthew Gastell Cydweli?
- 4 Weithiodd Tom yn galed?
- 5 Yrrodd Matthew i Gaerdydd?
- 6 Ffoniodd Jayne ei ffrindiau?
- 7 Gerddodd Matthew yn y mynyddoedd?

Deialog 2

Matthew wants to know where Tom was last night.

Matthew Beth wnaethoch chi neithiwr Tom? Welais i mohonocho chi yn y bar.

Tom Ffoniais i fy mam i ddweud wrthi hi fod Steffan wedi dyweddio. Roeddwn i i fod i ddweud wrthi hi yr wythnos diwethaf ond anghofiais i. Roeddwn i'n nerfus iawn ar y ffôn.

Matthew Nerfus? Dych mam mor annymunol â hynny? Beth ddwedodd hi?

Tom Mae fy mam yn fenyw hyfryd iawn Matthew, ond penderfynais i gael sgwrs yn Gymraeg gyda hi am y tro cyntaf.

Matthew Sut aeth pethau?

Tom Yn dda iawn ar y cyfan, ond chlywais i mohoni hi'n iawn ar y dechrau. Roedd swm ofnadwy ar fy ffôn symudol. Beth amdanoch chi?

Matthew Chwaraeais i ddartiau yn y bar ond enillais i mo'r gêm, roedd Marc yn llawer rhy dda. Yfais i lawer gormod hefyd a dw i ddim yn teimlo'n rhy dda nawr.

- 1 Why was Tom nervous on the phone?
- 2 Why did Matthew think Tom was nervous?
- 3 Why does Matthew not feel well?

i fod i (SM)	supposed to
anghofio (anghofi-)	to forget
annymunol	unpleasant
sgwrs (f.) sgysiau	conversation
tro (m.)	time, occasion
sut aeth pethau?	how did things go?
ar y dechrau	at the beginning
swm (m.) synau	noise, sound
ofnadwy	awful
symudol	mobile
llawer rhy (SM)	much too

Points to notice

Earlier in this unit you learnt about the direct object of short-form verbs. If the direct object of a short-form verb is definite (see Unit 4), it is preceded by the preposition **o**:

Welais i ddim car.	I didn't see a car.
Welais i ddim o'r car.	I didn't see <u>the</u> car.
Theimlais i ddim poen.	I didn't feel any pain.
Theimlais i ddim o'r poen.	I didn't feel <u>the</u> pain.
Chlywais i ddim ci.	I didn't hear a dog.
Chlywais i ddim o'r ci.	I didn't hear <u>the</u> dog.
Phrynais i ddim llyfr.	I didn't buy a book.
Phrynais i ddim o'r llyfr.	I didn't buy <u>the</u> book.

In everyday speech, **ddim o** becomes contracted to **mo**: **Phrynais i mo'r llyfr.**

You will have noticed that some verb-nouns are followed by certain prepositions, for instance **cwrdd â**, to meet, **ymweld â**, to visit, **edrych ar**, to look at. These are discussed in greater detail in Unit 15. If the verb-noun in the sentence is followed by a particular preposition, **mo** is not used.

Ymwelais i ddim â fy mam.	I didn't visit my mother.
Edrychais i ddim ar y teledu.	I didn't watch the television.

Many prepositions in Welsh decline. You have seen an example of this when you learnt the pattern **mae rhaid iddo fe**. The preposition **i** declined before **fe**, **hi** and **nhw** (**iddo fe**, **iddi hi**, **iddyn nhw**). Here are the forms of the preposition **o**:

ohono i	of me	Welodd e ddim ohono i.
		He didn't see me.
ohonot ti	of you	Welodd e ddim ohonot ti.
		He didn't see you.

ohono fe	of him	Welodd e ddim ohono fe. <i>He didn't see him/it.</i>
ohoni hi	of her	Welodd e ddim ohoni hi. <i>He didn't see her/it.</i>
ohonon ni	of us	Welodd e ddim ohonon ni. <i>He didn't see us.</i>
ohonoch chi	of you	Welodd e ddim ohonoch chi. <i>He didn't see you.</i>
ohonyn nhw	of them	Welodd e ddim ohonyn nhw. <i>He didn't see them.</i>

The word **wrth** also declines. You will have noticed in Deialog 2 that Tom said 'ffoniais i hi neithiwr i ddweud wrthi hi' (*I phoned her last night to tell her*). **Dweud wrth** means *to tell to*. Look at the forms of the preposition **wrth**:

wrtho i	Dwedodd e wrtho i.	<i>He told me.</i>
wrthot ti	Dwedodd e wrthot ti.	<i>He told you.</i>
wrtho fe	Dwedodd hi wrtho fe.	<i>She told him.</i>
wrthi hi	Dwedais i wrthi hi.	<i>I told her.</i>
wrthon ni	Dwedon nhw wrthon ni.	<i>They told us.</i>
wrthoch chi	Dwedon ni wrthoch chi.	<i>We told you.</i>
wrthyn nhw	Dwedaist ti wrthyn nhw.	<i>You told them.</i>

Exercise 5

Match the following questions with the appropriate answers.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 Brynaist ti'r cysau? | a Naddo, chanon nhw mohoni hi. |
| 2 Weloch chi ni? | b Naddo, agorodd e mohoni hi. |
| 3 Ganon nhw'r anthem? | c Naddo, chasglodd e mohonyn nhw. |
| 4 Ddilynodd hi chi? | d Naddo, welon nhw mohono i. |
| 5 Gasglodd e'r plant? | e Naddo, welais i mohonoch chi. |
| 6 Welon nhw ti? | f Naddo, phrynais i mohonyn nhw. |
| 7 Agorodd e'r ffenest? | g Naddo, ddilynodd hi mohonon ni. |

Exercise 6

Form negative sentences using the words following the example given. **Fe/gweld/y plant** → **Welodd e mo'r plant.**

- Fi/agor/y ffenest
- Nhw/ennill/y gêm
- Chi/newid/y ffrog
- Hi/symud/y car
- Ti/talu/y bil
- Fi/gweld/Caerdydd
- Fe/ysmygu/y sigarét
- Ni/dilyn/hi

Exercise 7

Next week the school inspectors are coming to Rhydybont Primary School where you are the deputy head. The headmaster asks you whether you have told the staff what their duties are. You told everyone yesterday morning. Answer the headmaster according to the example given.

Dych chi wedi dweud wrth Mrs Williams am ddod yn gynnar?
Ydw, dwedais i wrthi hi bore ddoe.

- Dych chi wedi dweud wrth Mr Jones am lanhau'r neuadd?
- Dych chi wedi dweud wrth Mrs Evans am dacluso'r llyfrgell?
- Dych chi wedi dweud wrth Mr Evans a Mrs Thomas am y cyfarfod heno?
- Dych chi wedi dweud wrth staff y gegin am wneud coffi am 11.00?
- Dych chi wedi dweud wrth y plant am wisgo eu hiwniform?
- Dych chi wedi dweud wrth Mr Thomas am glirio'r dail o'r iard?
- Dych chi wedi dweud wrtho i faint o'r llywodraethwyr sy'n dod?

dweud wrth (rywun) am (SM)	<i>to tell (someone) to</i>
glanhau (glanh-)	<i>to clean</i>
tacluso (taclus-)	<i>to tidy</i>
cyfarfod (m.) -ydd	<i>meeting</i>
clirio (cliri-)	<i>to clear</i>
deilen (f.) dail	<i>leaf</i>
llywodraethwr (m.) llywodraethwyr	<i>governor</i>

Points to notice

The Welsh word for year is **blwyddyn** (f.):

y flwyddyn nesaf	<i>next year</i>
yr all flwyddyn	<i>the second year</i>

The plural of **blwyddyn** is **blynnyddoedd**:

am flynyddoedd	<i>for years</i>
blynnyddoedd yn ôl	<i>years ago</i>

After numbers, the word **blynedd** is used when you are talking about time and the word **blwydd** is used if you are referring to someone's age.

Time	Age
dwyr flynedd (two years)	dwyr flwydd (two years)
tair blynedd	tair blwydd
pedair blynedd	pedair blwydd
pum mlynedd	pum mwydd
chwe blynedd	chwe blwydd
saith mlynedd	saith mwydd
wyth mlynedd	wyth mwydd
naw mlynedd	naw mwydd
deg mlynedd	deg mwydd
can mlynedd	can mwydd (hundred years)

Ers faint dych chi'n byw
ym Mhontypridd?

For how long have you lived
in Pontypridd?

Dw i'n byw ym Mhontypridd
ers deg mlynedd.

I have lived in Pontypridd for
10 years.

The present tense is used with 'ers'.

Numbers over 10 usually use the pattern ... o flynyddoedd: dau ddeg pump o flynyddoedd.

Exercise 8

Compose sentences based on the information in the grid, e.g.
Mae Ifan yn byw ym Mangor ers deg mlynedd.

Enw	Byw	Faint
Ifan	Bangor	10
Huw	Treffynnon	7
Elin	Pontypridd	30
Llinos	Gorseinon	9
Jack	Dolgellau	14

The Welsh flag and National Anthem

In 1959 Queen Elizabeth II declared that a red dragon on a green and white background be flown as the official Welsh flag. It is not known, however, how the red dragon became the emblem of Wales. It is believed that the early Britons used it as a battle standard after the Roman occupation and that it may derive from a Roman standard.

An early legend tells of a fight between a red and a white dragon with the eventual triumph of the red dragon, representing Wales.

The Welsh National Anthem, Hen Wlad fy Nhadau, was composed in Pontypridd in 1856 by a father and son, Evan and James James. It is believed that Evan James was responsible for the words and his son for the music. There is a memorial to the two composers in Parc Ynys Angharad in Pontypridd. No one knows exactly when Hen Wlad fy Nhadau was adopted as the National Anthem. A Breton version – Bro Gozh ma Zadoù – was adopted as the Breton National Anthem in 1902.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Tell someone what you did			85
Say what someone else did			85
Tell someone you didn't do something			87
Say someone else didn't do something			87
Ask someone what they did			84
Say you have told someone something			90

09

mae rhywbeth
yn bod ar fy
nghar
there is something wrong
with my car

In this unit you will learn
how to

- say what is wrong with your car
- give your opinion on something
- say you went somewhere
- say how you came somewhere
- say what you had to eat or drink and say what someone else had to eat or drink

Deialog 1

Tom missed the previous day's class and explains the reason for his absence to his friends.

- Elen** Ble buoch chi ddoe Tom? Colloch chi wers bwysig.
Tom Mae'n ddrwg 'da fi Elen, ces i broblem 'da'r car ac roedd rhaid i fi fynd â fe i'r garej.
Elen Beth ddigwyddodd?
Tom Roeddwn i ar fy ffordd i weld fy ngwraig yn Abertawe pan sylweddolais i fod y car tu ôl i fi yn fflachio ei oleuadau. Roedd hi'n amlwg ei fod e eisiau i fi stopio. Stopiais i'n syth a daeth e draw i siarad â fi. Dwedodd e wrtha i am edrych ar y biben fwg. Roedd y biben yn siglo o ochr i ochr.
Jayne Beth wnaethoch chi Tom, oedd garej gerllaw?
Tom Nac oedd, roedd rhaid i fi yrru'n araf iawn i Gaerfyrddin. Ces i hyd i garej lle trwsion nhw'r biben.
Matthew Gostiodd e lawer i chi?
Tom Do. Ches i ddim llawer o newid o ddau gan punt. Dwedon nhw wrtha i hefyd fod rhaid newid dau deiar.
Elen Doedd e ddim yn ddiwrnod lwcus iawn i chi 'te Tom.

- 1 Why was Tom absent from yesterday's class?
- 2 How did he know that the car behind him wanted him to stop?
- 3 Why was the bill so expensive?

pwysig	<i>important</i>
digwydd (digwydd-)	<i>to happen</i>
sylweddoli (sylweddol-)	<i>to realize</i>
fflachio (fflachi-)	<i>to flash</i>
amlwg	<i>obvious</i>
draw	<i>over</i>
piben fwg (f.)	<i>exhaust</i>
siglo (sigl-)	<i>to swing</i>
ochr (f.) -au	<i>side</i>
gerllaw	<i>nearby</i>
Gaerfyrddin	<i>Carmarthen</i>
trwsio (trwsi-)	<i>to repair</i>
teiar (m.) -s	<i>tyre</i>

Points to notice

In Unit 8, you learnt the past tense of regular verbs. Deialog 1 has examples of some of the five irregular verbs in Welsh:

Mynd	Dod	Gwneud	Cael	Bod
es i (I went)	des i (I came)	gwnes i (I did, I made)	ces i (I got, had)	bues i (I was)
est ti	dest ti	gwnest ti	cest ti	buest ti
aeth e/hi	daeth e/hi	gwnaeth e/hi	cafodd e/hi	buodd e/hi
aethon ni	daethon ni	gwnaethon ni	cawson ni	buon ni
aethoch chi	daethoch chi	gwnaethoch chi	cawsoch chi	buoch chi
aethon nhw	daethon nhw	gwnaethon nhw	cawson nhw	buon nhw

Question forms, as in the case of regular verbs, are expressed by using the appropriate soft mutation on the verb where applicable:

Ddaethon nhw yn y car?	<i>Did they come in the car?</i>
Wnaeth e'r bwyd?	<i>Did he make the food?</i>
Gawsoch chi fath neithiwr?	<i>Did you have a bath last night?</i>

The forms of **dod**, **gwneud** and **bod** mutate softly in the negative, whereas **cael**, as with all other verb-nouns beginning with t, c or p, takes an aspirate mutation:

Chawson ni ddim cyfle.	<i>We had no opportunity.</i>
Ddaethon nhw ddim yn fy nghar.	<i>They didn't come in my car.</i>
Wnaeth e mo'r te.	<i>He didn't make the tea.</i>

In Welsh 'to take' and 'to bring' are **mynd â** and **dod â** respectively. **Mynd** and **dod** conjugate as normal in this context. An aspirate mutation follows **â**:

Dewch â photel.	<i>Bring a bottle.</i>
Es i â'r llyfr yn ôl i'r llyfrgell.	<i>I took the book back to the library.</i>

You will sometimes hear the word **fe** (mi in the north) in front of verbs in Welsh. **Mi/fe** causes the soft mutation: **Fe ges i/mi ges i**. **Fe/mi** is never used before a question, a negative or the present tense and does not change the meaning in any way.

1 Saying there is something wrong with the car

Mae rhywbeth yn bod ar y goleuadau.	<i>There is something wrong with the lights.</i>
Dyw'r brêcs ddim yn gweithio.	<i>The brakes don't work.</i>

Mae'r batri'n fflat.
Mae twll yn y teiar.

The battery is flat.
There is a puncture in the tyre.

Mae leinin y brêc wedi mynd.

The brake lining has gone.

Mae'r rheiddiadur yn gollwng.

The radiator is leaking.

Dyw'r car ddim yn dechrau.

The car won't start.

Dw i'n gallu clywed

I can hear a strange noise.

sŵn rhyfedd.

Mae'r disgiau wedi treulio.

The discs are worn.

Mae nam trydanol ar y car.

The car has an electrical fault.

Mae nam ar y goleuadau.

The lights are faulty.

twll (m.) tyllau hole, puncture
mae rhywbeth yn bod ar (SM) there is something wrong with

D Exercise 1

Listen to Lleucu speaking to a garage mechanic about her car, and choose the right option in each sentence.

- Lleucu asks him if he can a clean her car b look at her car c repair her car.
- She has a a flat battery b faulty lights c a puncture.
- The mechanic will look at it a straightaway b before dinner c after dinner.

2 Saying what needs to be done

Dw i'n credu bod cisiau ffanbelt newydd.	<i>I think that a new fan belt is needed.</i>
Bydd rhaid i chi adael y car dros nos.	<i>You will have to leave the car overnight.</i>
Bydd rhaid i fi archebu darn newydd i chi.	<i>I will have to order you a new part.</i>
Dych chi cisiau i fi ci diwnio fe?	<i>Do you want me to tune it?</i>
Mae cisiau newid y pwyntiau.	<i>The points need changing.</i>

3 Asking how long the job will take

Faint byddwch chi?	<i>How long will you be?</i>
Faint cymeriff hi?	<i>How long will it take?</i>
Ydy hi'n job hir iawn?	<i>Is it a long job?</i>

Bydda i ddwy awr o leiaf. *I will be two hours at least.*
Dewch yn ôl mewn awr. *Come back in an hour.*
Ffonia i chi pan fydd e'n barod. *I'll phone you when it's ready.*

brêc troed (m.)	foot brake
drych (m.) -au	mirror
sbardun (m.) -au	accelerator
peiriant (m.) peiriannau	engine

Exercise 2

There is something wrong with your car and you take it to your local garage and speak to the mechanic (peiriannydd). Fill in your side of the conversation:

Chi Tell the mechanic there is something wrong with your car.

Peiriannydd Beth yw'r problem?

Chi Tell him the brakes don't work properly and there is a strange noise coming from the engine. There is a lot of water on the floor. The car does not go very fast even with the accelerator on the floor.

(The mechanic looks at the car.)

Peiriannydd Mae eisiau llawer o waith ar y car 'ma. Brêcs newydd, gwaith ar y pedalau, rheiddiadur newydd a phwyntiau a phlygiau newydd.

Chi Ask him how long it will take?

Peiriannydd Dewch yn ôl yfory.

llawr (m.) lloriau	floor
hyd yn oed	even

Deialog 2

Elen is interested to know how many of her class can drive.

Elen Faint ohonoch chi sy'n gyrru?

Jayne Dw i'n gyrru ond dw i ddim wedi gyrru yn Ewrop. Dw i erioed wedi gyrru mewn gwlad lle maen nhw'n gyrru ar y chwith. Dw i ddim eisiau cael damwain mewn gwlad estron. Dw i ddim yn hoffi gyrru a dweud y gwir. Bues i'n byw yn Efrog Newydd am flynyddoedd pan oedd Haf yn fach a doedd dim pwynt cael car achos bod gormod o draffig yno. Roedd pawb yn defnyddio tacsî.

Matthew Dw i ddim wedi pasio fy mhrawf gyrru eto ond dw i wedi cael gwersi yn Llundain.

Tom Hoffwn i ddim dysgu gyrru yn Llundain. Mae mynd i Gaerdydd bob bore yn gallu bod yn hunllefus weithiau. Dw i ddim yn gyrru cymaint ag roeddwn i nawr. Dw i'n mynd ar y tren os galla i.

Elen Mae rhaid i fi gael car i fynd â'r plant o gwmpas. Dw i erioed wedi cael damwain ond unwaith gyrrais i i'r gwaith mewn niwl trwchus ac anghofiais i ddifodd y goleuadau. Pan ddaeth yr amser i gasglu Hêlodd o'r ysgol sylweddolais i fod y batri'n fflat. Daeth fy ffrind Linda â gwifrau cyswllt i ddechrau'r car.

Tom Digwyddodd yr un peth i fi unwaith. Mae fy nghar presennol yn cadw sŵn nawr os bydda i'n agor y drws pan mae'r goleuadau ymlaen.

- 1 How many of the people in the dialogue can drive?
- 2 Why didn't Jayne drive in New York?
- 3 Has Elen ever had an accident?

erioed	never, ever
lle	where
damwain (f.) damweiniâu	accident
estron	foreign
a dweud y gwir	to tell the truth
Efrog Newydd	New York
achos	because
prawf (m.) profion	test
hunllefus	nightmarish
diffodd	to turn off, to extinguish
gwifren gyswllt (f.) gwifrau cyswllt	jump lead
yr un	the same
presennol	present
cadw sŵn	to make a noise
os bydda i'n agor	if I open

Points to notice

'That'

Mae Tom yn meddwl bod Elen yn edrych yn ifanc.

Tom thinks that Elen looks young.

Sylweddolais i fod y batri'n fflat.

I noticed that the battery was flat.

**Mae e'n dweud bod elra
ar yr heol.**

*He says that there is snow
on the road.*

**Dw i'n credu y bydd hi'n
sych yfory.**

*I think that it will be dry
tomorrow.*

'That' in sentences such as these is expressed as **bod** when you are referring to the past or present and **y** when you are using the future (Units 14 and 15) and conditional (Unit 18) tenses. In grammatical terms this 'that' clause is known as the nominative clause.

There are different forms for 'that I am', 'that they are' etc.:

fy mod i that I am/was

ein bod ni that we are/were

dy fod di that you are/were

eich bod chi that you are/were

ei fod e that he is/was

eu bod nhw that they are/were

ei bod hi that she was/is

Dw i'n credu fy mod i'n iawn. *I think that I am right.*

**Dwedodd e dy fod di'n
egniol.** *He said that you were
energetic.*

**Roeddwn i'n meddwl ei fod
e'n hapus.** *I thought that he was happy.*

**Clywon ni ei bod hi'n
mynd i fwrw.** *We heard that it was going
to rain.*

**Dwedodd pawb ein bod
ni'n dda.** *Everyone said that we
were good.*

**Dw i'n credu eich bod chi
wedi pasio.** *I think that you have passed.*

**Mae hi'n gobeithio eu bod
nhw'n colli.** *She hopes that they lose.*

Exercise 3

Make each pair of sentences into one new sentence as shown in the example.

Mae'n ddrwg 'da fi. Dw i'n hwyr. Mae'n ddrwg 'da fi fy mod i'n hwyr.

- Mae e'n meddwl. Mae hi'n ddiflas.
- Clywais i ddoe. Dych chi'n mynd i Ffrainc.
- Maen nhw'n dweud. Mae e yn yr ysbty.
- Dwedodd ei fam. Maen nhw'n rhy egniol.
- Mae hi'n meddwl. Mae'r postmon wedi bod.
- Roeddwn i'n gwybod. Roedd y trên yn hwyr.
- Dyn ni'n siŵr. Dyn ni'n mynd i gyrraedd yn gynnar.
- Mae e'n credu. Mae rhywbeth yn bod ar y car.

4 Giving your opinion

**Beth dych chi'n ei feddwl
o ...?**

What do you think about ...?

Beth yw'ch barn chi am ...?

*What is your opinion
about ...?*

**Beth dych chi'n ei feddwl
o operâu sebon?**

*Dw i'n credu eu bod nhw'n
ddiflas.*

**Beth dych chi'n ei feddwl
o gerddoriaeth glasurol?**

Dw i'n credu ei bod hi'n wych.

**Beth yw'ch barn chi am
y newyddion?**

*Dw i'n credu ei fod e'n
ddiddorol iawn.*

**Beth yw'ch barn chi am
syracasau anifeiliaid?**

*Dw i'n meddwl eu bod
nhw'n greulon.*

**Beth yw ei barn hi am
ysmygu mewn lleoedd
cyhoeddus?**

*Mae hi'n meddwl ei fod
e'n afiach.*

clasurol	<i>classical</i>
gwyb	<i>excellent, brilliant</i>
cyhoeddus	<i>public</i>
afiach	<i>unhealthy</i>

Exercise 4

The town council of Llanfechan has decided to build a clock tower to commemorate the bicentenary of the town. A local reporter goes to ask the townspeople their opinion. Listen to the recording and fill in the grid.

	Opinion
Person 1	
Person 2	
Person 3	
Person 4	

5 Asking about someone's evening out

Ble aethoch chi echnos?	<i>Where did you go the night before last?</i>
Ble aethoch chi echdoe?	<i>Where did you go the day before yesterday?</i>
Es i i'r bwyty.	<i>I went to the restaurant.</i>
Gyda phwy aethoch chi?	<i>With whom did you go?</i>
Es i gyda fy nghariad/ nghymar.	<i>I went with my sweetheart/ partner.</i>

Exercise 5

Three people spent the evening in different restaurants. Listen to the recording and fill in the grid.

Name	Went	With	Ate

Exercise 6 Darn darllen

Do you remember what Matthew said he had done during half term? Matthew has written a letter to one of his friends. Are there any differences in his account?

Anmwyyl Nathan,

Diolch am dy lythyr a ges i y bore 'ma. Ces i lythyr oddi wrth Ifan yr wythnos diwethaf. Mae e'n dal i weithio i'r un cwmni yn Llundain. Dw i'n dal i gael llawer o hwyl ar y cwsr a dw i wedi curdd â llawer o bobl ddi-ddorol. Dw i'n mwynhau'r cwsr yn fawr iawn, mae'n gurs bendigedig. Wyt ti'n cofio fy mod i wedi dod yn ffrindiau da gyda bachgen o'r enw Marc. Mae Marc yn egniol iawn ac mae e'n hoffi ei beint hefyd. Aethon ni i'r gogledd yn ystod hanner tymor. Dw i erioed wedi cael cymaint o hwyl. Ddaethon ni ddim yn ôl i'r coleg tan yn hwy iawn. Cafodd y ddau ohonon ni lawer gormod i'w yfed, cerddon ni o gwmpas Caernarfon yn mynd o dafarn i dafarn. Rhywffordd neu'i gilydd cyrhaeddodd ni Ynys Môn, a chawson ni hyd i wely a brecwast. Mae Ynys Môn yn lle bendigedig. Buon ni'n cerdded ar hyd yr arfordir am amser hir yn y bore i glirio ein pennau ni.

Cofion

Matthew

dal i (SM)	still
oddi wrth (SM)	from (a person)
bendigedig	brilliant, splendid
dod yn (SM)	to become
yn ystod	during
hwyl (f.)	fun
tan (SM)	until
cymaint o (SM)	so much, so many
neu'i gilydd	or other
ein pennau ni	our heads
cofion	regards

Answer these questions based on Matthew's letter. Begin your answers 'Mae e'n meddwl...'

- 1 Beth yw barn Matthew am bobl eraill y cwsr?
- 2 Beth yw barn Matthew am y cwsr?
- 3 Beth yw barn Matthew am Marc?
- 4 Beth yw barn Matthew am Ynys Môn?

Points to notice

There are two words that mean *when* in Welsh. **Pryd** is used when you are asking a question: **Pryd dych chi'n mynd?** *When are you going?* **Pan**, which is a conjunction, a word such as 'and', 'because' and 'although', links clauses or sentences together:

Roedd Tom yn hapus pan ddaeth y gohebydd.	<i>Tom was happy when the reporter came.</i>
--	--

The Welsh music scene

Welsh popular music began in the 1960s with the satirical protest songs of Dafydd Iwan. The 1970s, however, saw a move towards rock music with singers such as Meic Stevens and bands such as Edward H. Dafis. The quality of Welsh music rose rapidly after the setting up of the recording company Sain in 1970. By the mid-1980s new labels led to different types of music including punk.

The 1990s saw the Welsh music scene come of age. Bands such as Catatonia and Super Furry Animals gained international status and lucrative recording deals, while still preserving their Welsh identity. This was also true of non-Welsh-speaking bands from Wales such as the Manic Street Preachers and Stereophonics who gained tremendous popularity and recognition worldwide. This along with similar successes achieved by young Welsh actors such as Ioan Gruffudd, Catherine Zeta Jones and Rhys Ifans led to the coining of the phrase 'cool Cymru' in the late 1990s.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Say where you went			96
Ask where someone went			101
Say where someone else went			102
Say what is wrong with your car			97
Ask how long it will take to repair your car			97
Give your opinion on something			101

10

**dw i ddim yn
teimlo'n dda
I don't feel well**

In this unit you will learn
how to

- describe illnesses
- make a doctor's appointment
- use the preposition ar
- use possessive pronouns

Deialog 1

Jayne meets Tom on her way to class; he is obviously unwell.

Jayne Tom! Dych chi'n edrych yn ofnadwy. Oes rhywbeth yn bod arnoch chi?

Tom Dw i ddim yn teimlo'n dda iawn o gwbl. Mae gwres uchel arna i ac mae pen tost 'da fi. Wnes i ddim cysgu'n dda iawn o gwbl neithiwr. Ches i ddim ond ddwy awr o gwsg.

Jayne Dych chi'n crynu fel deilen Tom. Mae rhaid i chi fynd i weld y meddyg. Ffonia i'r feddygfa. Mae'n lwcus bod ffôn symudol 'da fi.

Tom Mae tipyn o annwyd arna i dyna i gyd, ond mae tipyn o boen 'da fi yn fy mol hefyd. Bydda i'n iawn, mae'n well i ni fynd i'r dosbarth, dw i ddim eisiau bod yn hwyr.

Jayne Dych chi ddim yn mynd i unman Tom.

(Jayne phones the surgery.)

Dyw fy ffrind ddim yn teimlo'n dda iawn. Ydy hi'n bosib iddo fe weld y meddyg? Ydy, mae'n gallu dod nawr. Mae'r meddyg yn gallu eich gweld chi'n syth Tom. Mae'n lwcus ein bod ni wedi gwneud apwyntiad mor gynnar yn y bore.

- 1 How does Jayne know Tom is unwell?
- 2 Does Tom want to go to see the doctor at first?
- 3 When can the doctor see Tom?

gwres (m.)	heat, temperature
dim ond	only
crynu (crynu-)	to shake
ffonia i	I will phone
meddygfa (f.) -feydd	surgery
poen (f.) -au	pain
bol (m.) -iau	stomach
bydda i	I will be
unman	anywhere
apwyntiad (m.) -au	appointment

Points to notice

When an illness affects a particular part of the body, the possession construction described in Unit 3 is used: **Mae pen tost 'da fi.** *I have a headache.*

When an illness affects the whole body, an idiomatic construction involving the preposition **ar** is used: **Mae annwyd arna i.** *I have a cold.*

The one exception to this rule is **y ddannodd**: **Mae'r ddannodd ar Alun.** *Alun has toothache.*

1 Asking someone how they feel

Beth sy'n bod arnoch chi?

Oes rhywbeth yn bod?

Oes clust dost 'da ti?

Oes annwyd arnat ti?

Sut dych chi'n teimlo

erbyn hyn?

What is the matter with you?

Is there anything wrong?

Have you got earache?

Have you got a cold?

How do you feel now?

Beth oedd yn bod arnoch chi?

What was the matter with you?

2 Describing illness when a specific part of the body is affected

Mae clust dost 'da fi.

Does dim llaw dost 'da hi.

Mae cefn tost 'da fi.

Oes gwddw tost 'da nhw?

Mae fy llaw i'n boenus iawn.

I have earache.

She hasn't got a sore hand.

I have a sore back.

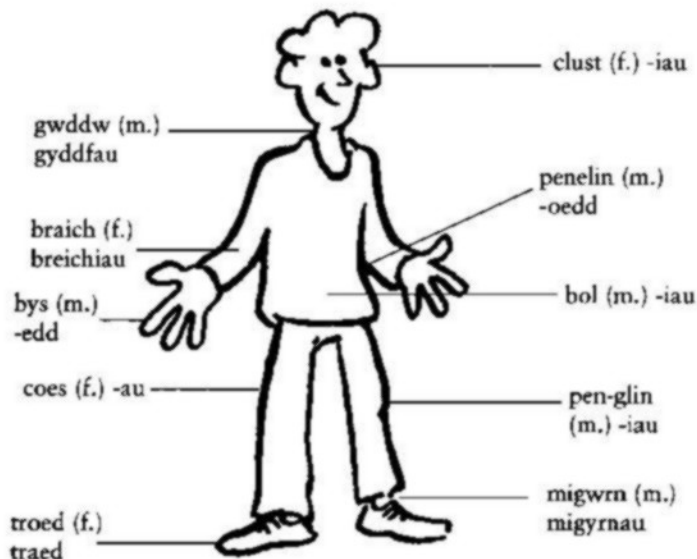
Have they a sore throat?

My hand is very painful.

Points to notice

Tost literally means 'ill', or 'sick' and like all adjectives mutates after a feminine singular noun such as **clust** or **coes**.

Rhannau'r corff The parts of the body



Exercise 1

Look at the diagram showing the parts of the body. Can you now say the following?

- 1 I have not got a sore throat.
- 2 They have sore feet.
- 3 Have you got a tummy ache?
- 4 He has a sore arm.
- 5 Has she got earache?

3 Describing an illness which affects the whole body

Mae peswch arna i. *I have a cough.*
(lit. there is a cough on me)

Mae'r ffliw arna i. *I have flu.*

You saw in Unit 8 that some prepositions decline in Welsh. The preposition *ar*, used to describe illness affecting the whole body, is another example of a preposition which declines. Here are the forms of *ar*:

arna i	on me
arnat ti	on you
arno fe	on him
arni hi	on her
arnon ni	on us
arnoch chi	on you
arnyn nhw	on them
Beth sy'n bod arno fe?	<i>What's the matter with him?</i>
Mae'r ddannodd arno fe.	<i>He has toothache.</i>
Does dim byd yn bod arnon ni.	<i>There's nothing wrong with us.</i>

Some of the ailments which use *ar* can be found below.

y ddannodd (f.)	toothache
peswch (m.)	cough
annwyd (m.) -on	cold
y ffliw (f.)	influenza
y frech goch (f.)	measles

Exercise 2

Answer the following questions. An example has been done for you.

- Oes rhywbeth yn bod arnat ti? (cough) ✓
- Oes, mae peswch arna i.
- 1 Oes rhywbeth yn bod ar Mair? (cold) ✓
- 2 Oes rhywbeth yn bod ar y plant? ✗
- 3 Wyt ti'n dost? (ffliw) ✓
- 4 Ydy e'n dost? (toothache) ✓
- 5 Dyn nhw'n dost? (measles) ✓

Exercise 3

You are the secretary of a company. This morning there are messages on the answer phone from five non-Welsh-speaking members of staff who phoned to say that they wouldn't be in work today. You quickly write down the messages in English. Your boss then comes in wanting to know where the five staff members are. What do you tell him? The first one has been done for you.

Megan	high temperature
James	not feel well
Mr Williams	sore throat
Mrs Johns	backache
Mr Evans	toothache

Megan → Mae gwres uchel ar Megan.

4 Describing general ailments

- Dw i ddim yn teimlo'n hwylus iawn. *I don't feel very well.*
- Dyw hi ddim yn gallu anadlu'n iawn. *She can't breathe properly.*
- Dw i'n cael gwaith mynd i gysgu. *I'm having difficulty sleeping.*
- Dw i'n dioddef o hyd. *I'm still suffering.*

anadlu (anadl-)	to breathe
cael gwaith	to have difficulty
o hyd	still

5 Describing and discussing injuries

Dw i wedi brifo fy nghoes.	<i>I've hurt my leg.</i>
Dw i wedi anafu fy mraich.	<i>I've injured my arm.</i>
Mae hi wedi torri ei bys.	<i>She has cut her finger.</i>
Mae e wedi torri ei law.	<i>He has broken his hand.</i>
Mae hi wedi troi ei migwrn.	<i>She has twisted her ankle.</i>
Dw i wedi llosgi fy hunan.	<i>I've burnt myself.</i>
Dw i wedi cael dolur.	<i>I'm hurt.</i>
Beth sydd wedi digwydd iddi hi?	<i>What has happened to her?</i>

brifo (brif-)	<i>to hurt</i>
anafu (anaf-)	<i>to injure</i>
torri (torr-)	<i>to cut, to break</i>
troi (tro-)	<i>to turn, to twist</i>
llosgi (llog-)	<i>to burn</i>
cael dolur	<i>to be hurt</i>

Deialog 2

Tom has reached the waiting room of the surgery and is chatting to some of the other people there. He starts up a conversation with Morgan.

Tom	Beth sy wedi digwydd i chi?
Morgan	Ces i ddamwain. Cwypais i oddi ar fy ngheffyl. Dw i wedi gwneud niwed i fy ngwddw a dw i wedi torri fy mraich.
Tom	Druan â chi. Dych chi mewn poen?
Morgan	Bues i mewn poen ofnadwy ond ces i dabledi gan y doctor a dw i'n teimlo'n well nawr, gwell o lawer a dweud y gwir. Pam dych chi yma? Mae golwg wael amoch chi.
Tom	Dw i'n credu fy mod i wedi dal rhyw fyg neu'i gilydd. Bues i lan drwy'r nos. Dw i'n dechrau chwyssu nawr.
Morgan	Buodd fy nhad yn dost iawn yr wythnos diwethaf. Mae'n swnio fel yr un peth, dych chi wedi bod yn chwydu?
Tom	Nac ydw, ond dw i'n teimlo'n wael iawn. Dw i ddim yn mynd at y meddyg yn aml.
Morgan	Yr un peth yw e siŵr o fod.

- 1 What happened to Morgan?
- 2 Why is Morgan no longer in any pain?
- 3 Has Tom been sick?

cwmpo (cwyp-)	<i>to fall</i>
oddi ar (SM)	<i>from (upon)</i>
niwed (m.)	<i>damage</i>
tabled (f.) -i	<i>pill</i>
golwg (f.)	<i>sight, look</i>
gwael	<i>bad, poor</i>
dal	<i>to catch</i>
gwell o lawer	<i>a lot better</i>
byg (m.) bygiau	<i>bug</i>
swnio (swni-)	<i>to sound</i>
chwydu (chwyd-)	<i>to vomit</i>
mynd at (SM)	<i>to go to</i>

Points to notice

Oddi ar is made up of two prepositions, **o** and **ar** and literally means 'from on'. It is used when somebody or something comes down from somewhere. e.g. **Mae'r esgid ar y gwely.** **Mae'r esgid wedi cwmpo oddi ar y gwely.**

Mynd at/mynd i both mean 'to go to'. **Mynd at** is used if you are going to see a person and **mynd i** is used if you are going somewhere.

Dw i ddim yn mynd at y meddyg yn aml.	<i>I don't go to see the doctor very often.</i>
Mae hi wedi mynd i Lamped.	<i>She has gone to Lampeter.</i>

Exercise 4

Listen to the recording. Four people are leaving messages on an answer phone. They are saying why they cannot go to a meeting that evening. When you have listened to the messages, fill in the grid.

Name	Excuse

6 Talking about an illness someone has had

Am faint buoch chi'n dost?	<i>For how long were you ill?</i>
Bues i'n dost am dri diwrnod.	<i>I was ill for three days.</i>
Oedd rhaid i chi gael llawdriniaeth?	<i>Did you have to have surgery?</i>
Gest ti rywbeth oddi wrth y meddyg?	<i>Did you get something from the doctor?</i>
Pryd dest ti'n ôl o'r ysbyty?	<i>When did you come back from hospital?</i>
Cafodd hi lawdriniaeth.	<i>She had surgery.</i>
Buodd hi yn yr ysbyty am bedair wythnos.	<i>She was in hospital for four weeks.</i>

Exercise 5

What is wrong with these people? Connect the sentences to the correct picture.

- 1 Mae gwres arno fe.
- 2 Mae hi'n cael llawdriniaeth.
- 3 Does dim byd yn bod arno fe.
- 4 Mae annwyd arno fe.
- 5 Mae bol tost 'da fe.
- 6 Mae e wedi torri ei goes.
- 7 Mae e wedi cael damwain.
- 8 Mae e wedi gwneud niwed i'w ben e, mae llygad dost 'da fe, ac mae e wedi torri ei fraich.
- 9 Mae hi wedi torri ei braich.

Deialog 3

Tom has finally gone in to see Dr Hughes.

Dr Hughes	Dewch i mewn. Cymerwch sedd. Beth alla i ei wneud i chi?
Tom	Dw i ddim yn teimlo'n hwylus iawn doctor, ces i waith mynd i gysgu neithiwr ac mae pen tost ofnadwy 'da fi. Dw i'n gwaethygu wrth yr awr. Dw i ddim wedi bwyta ers prynhawn ddoe.
Dr Hughes	Mae eich tymheredd yn uchel iawn, dych chi wedi cymryd rhywbeth at y pen tost?
Tom	Nac ydw, dw i ddim yn hoffi cymryd moddion.



Dr Hughes Firws sy arnoch chi. Does dim llawer y galla i ei wneud. Ysgrifenna i bapur doctor i chi. Mae'r tabledi 'ma'n dda iawn; mae rhaid i chi eu cymryd nhw dair gwaith y dydd ar ôl pryd bwyd. Dych chi'n gweithio?

Tom Ydw, ond dw i'n mynychu cwrs yn y coleg ar hyn o bryd. Dw i wedi colli un bore'n barod achos bod problem 'da fi gyda'r car.

Dr Hughes Wel mae ofn arna i bod rhaid i chi aros yn y gwely am dri diwrnod o leiaf. Dewch i fy ngweld i os na fyddwch chi wedi gwella ymhen wythnos.

- 1 Did Tom sleep well last night?
- 2 How often does Tom have to take the pills?
- 3 How many days of his course will Tom miss?

sedd (f.) -i	seat
gwaethygu (gwaethyg-)	to get worse
wrth yr awr	by the hour
moddion	medicine
firws (m.) firysau	virus
y galla i ei wneud	that I can do
papur doctor (m.) papurau doctor	prescription
pryd bwyd (m.)	meal
mynychu (mynych-)	to attend
os na fyddwch chi wedi	if you haven't
gwella (gwell-)	to get better, to improve
ymhen	within

7 Other idioms using the preposition ar

As well as being used to describe illness affecting the whole body, the preposition ar is also used to express the following:

syched	thirst	Oes syched arni hi?	Is she thirsty?
cywilydd	shame	Oes cywilydd arno fe?	Is he ashamed?
hiraeth	homesickness	Mae hiraeth arna i.	I'm homesick.
ofn	fear	Mae ofn arnon ni.	We are afraid.
eisiau bwyd	hunger	Mae eisiau bwyd arnyn nhw.	They are hungry.
bai	blame	Does dim bai ar neb.	No one is to blame.
dyled (f.) -ion	debt	Mae dyled arnon ni.	We are in debt.

When used with ar, eisiau means 'to need'

eisiau cwsg a need of sleep Mae eisiau cwsg arnoch chi.
You need sleep.

eisiau gorffwys a need of rest

Mae eisiau gorffwys arni hi.
She needs rest.

eisiau gwaith a need of work

Mae eisiau gwaith ar y tŷ.
The house needs work.

Ar also features in some idioms:

Mae'n draed moch arno fe. (lit. it's pig's feet on him!)
He's in a mess.

Does dim dal arnyn nhw. There's no relying on them.

8 Edrych ar

You are familiar with edrych ar (to look at). As in the examples in this unit, ar declines:

Edrychais i arnyn nhw. I looked at them.

Edrych is only one example of a verb-noun which can be followed by ar. Here is a list of some of the most common examples of verbs which are followed by ar:

gwrando ar to listen to Gwrandawais i arnyn nhw.
I listened to them.

blino ar to tire of Blinodd e ar y gwaith.
He tired of the work.

dibynnu ar to depend on Dw i'n dibynnu ar bawb.
I depend on everyone.

gweiddi ar to shout at Mae hi'n gweiddi arno fe.
She shouts at him.

sylwi ar to notice Dw i ddim yn sylwi arno fe erbyn hyn.
I don't notice it by now.

Exercise 6

Fill in the gaps with the appropriate form of ar. The first one has been done for you.

- Mae pawb yn edrych _____ chi. arnoch
- Does dim cywilydd _____ fe.
- Does neb yn gwrando _____ i.
- Maen nhw'n gwrando _____ bawb.
- Oes rhywbeth yn bod _____ chi?
- Does dim dal _____ hi.
- Mae eisiau gorffwys _____ nhw.
- Mae hiraeth _____ Jayne.
- Roedd hi wedi blino _____ ni.

9 Personal pronouns

You have met some of the prefixed possessive pronouns already in the course, for example *fy* (Unit 2), *ei* (Unit 2). The following table contains a complete list of personal pronouns and the mutations associated with them. Look at the way the two words *car* and *oren* change after the pronouns.

Personal pronoun	Meaning	Examples
<i>fy</i> (NM)	<i>my</i>	<i>fy nghar</i> <i>fy oren</i>
<i>dy</i> (SM)	<i>your (fam.)</i>	<i>dy gar</i> <i>dy oren</i>
<i>ei</i> (SM)	<i>his</i>	<i>ei gar</i> <i>ei oren</i>
<i>ei</i> (AM) + <i>h</i> before a vowel	<i>her</i>	<i>ei char</i> <i>ei horen</i>
<i>ein</i> + <i>h</i> before a vowel	<i>our</i>	<i>ein car</i> <i>ein horen</i>
<i>eich</i>	<i>your</i>	<i>eich car</i> <i>eich oren</i>
<i>eu</i> + <i>h</i> before a vowel	<i>their</i>	<i>eu car</i> <i>eu horen</i>

You have already seen such expressions as *Beth yw'ch enw chi?* *Beth yw'ch rhif ffôn chi?* The *chi* belongs to another set of pronouns which can imply emphasis.

Pronoun	Examples	Meaning
<i>i</i>	<i>fy nghar i</i>	<i>my car</i>
<i>di</i>	<i>dy gar di</i>	<i>your car</i>
<i>e</i>	<i>ei gar e</i>	<i>his car</i>
<i>hi</i>	<i>ei char hi</i>	<i>her car</i>
<i>ni</i>	<i>ein car ni</i>	<i>our car</i>
<i>chi</i>	<i>eich car chi</i>	<i>your car</i>
<i>nhw</i>	<i>eu car nhw</i>	<i>their car</i>

Peidiwch â defnyddio fy nghar i! *Don't use my car!*

Verb-nouns can follow prefixed pronouns:

<i>gweld</i>	<i>fy ngweld i</i>	<i>see me</i>	Does <i>neb</i> yn gallu <i>fy ngweld i</i> .
<i>clywed</i>	<i>dy glywed di</i>	<i>hear you</i>	<i>Mae pawb</i> yn gallu <i>dy glywed di</i> .
<i>gwerthu</i>	<i>ei werthu e</i>	<i>sell him/it</i>	<i>Dych chi wedi ei werthu e?</i>
<i>talw</i>	<i>ei thalu hi</i>	<i>pay her</i>	<i>Dyn nhw wedi ei thalu hi?</i>
<i>poeni</i>	<i>ein poeni ni</i>	<i>bother us</i>	<i>Maen nhw'n ein poeni ni.</i>
<i>gadael</i>	<i>eich gadael chi</i>	<i>leave you</i>	<i>Ydy hi wedi eich gadael chi yma?</i>
<i>codi</i>	<i>eu codi nhw</i>	<i>lift them</i>	<i>Wnes i ddim o'u codi nhw.</i>

This pattern does not apply to verb-nouns which are usually followed by prepositions, e.g. *siarad â* (AM), *edrych ar* (SM), *dweud wrth* (SM):

siarad â *Siaradais i â hi y bore 'ma.* *I spoke with her this morning.*

or to short-form verbs:

Gwelais i fe. *I saw him.* (short-form verb)
Dw i'n ei weld e. *I see him.* (long-form verb)

Some of the prefixed pronouns contract after vowels:

ei becomes 'i: *Aeth e i'r orsaf gyda'i fam.*
He went to the station with his mother.

ein becomes 'n: *Dyma'n cyfle.*
Here is our chance.

eich becomes 'ch: *Ble mae'ch gwaith cartref?*
Where is your homework?

eu becomes 'u: *Ces i afalau o'u gardd.*
I got apples from their garden.

Ei becomes 'w after the preposition *i*:

Es i i'w thy hi neithiwr. *I went to her house last night.*

You have already seen examples of the above contraction in the phrase *neu'i gilydd* (Unit 9). The word *gilydd* is also used in the expression *ei gilydd*, *each other*:

Maen nhw'n helpu ei gilydd. *They help each other.*
Mae Tom a Matthew'n helpu ei gilydd. *Tom and Matthew help each other.*

Ein gilydd is used when you are talking about *us* and *eich gilydd* is used with *you* (plural):

Dyn ni'n helpu ein gilydd. *We help each other.*
Dych chi'n helpu eich gilydd? *Do you help each other?*

10 Dw i wedi llosgi fy hunan I've burnt myself

'Self', 'alone' and 'own' are expressed in Welsh by placing the form *hunan* in the singular and *hunain* in the plural after personal pronouns:

fy hunan	<i>myself</i>	ein hunain	<i>ourselves</i>
dy hunan	<i>yourself (fam.)</i>	eich hunan (ain)	<i>yourself (selves)</i>
ei hunan	<i>himself</i>	eu hunain	<i>themselves</i>
ei hunan	<i>herself</i>		

Helpwch eich hunan i fisgedi. *Help yourself to biscuits.*
 Daethon nhw â'u bwyd eu hunain. *They brought their own food.*

wrth fy hunan *by myself*
 fy nghar fy hunan *my own car*

i Meddygon Myddfai

Meddygon Myddfai (the Physicians of Myddfai) were a family of country doctors who lived in the parish of Myddfai, Carmarthenshire, in the thirteenth century. Rhiwallon and his three sons, Cadwgan, Gruffudd and Einion, were the court physicians to Rhys Grug, Lord Dinefwr. We know so much about this medical family because they wrote all their notes down. Several copies have survived to the present day, the earliest copy being in The British Library in London. There is evidence that there were medical successors to the original Myddfai Physicians up to the eighteenth century.

A lot of the medicines Rhiwallon and his sons used were made from the herbs and plants which grew locally, such as garlic, fennel, rosemary and thyme.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Ask if there is something wrong with someone			107
Give the Welsh names for parts of the body			107
Describe an injury or illness			107, 108, 110
Say what illness someone has had			112
Say you are going to the doctor			111
Say you are hungry or thirsty			114
Say you have done something yourself			117

Now turn to page 242 and try progress test 2.



**sut roedd eich
gwylliau?**
how were your holidays?

In this unit you will learn how to

- describe a holiday you have had
- say what you used to do
- ask if someone has ever done something
- say you have never done something
- talk about your school days
- ask someone about their school days

Deialog 1

- Elen** Wel, dyn ni dipyn dros hanner ffordd drwy'r cwsr erbyn hyn; dw i'n falch ein bod ni heb golli neb. Dw i'n falch iawn hefyd eich bod chi'n well erbyn hyn Tom. Beth wnaethoch chi yr haf diwethaf? Rhywbeth mwy cyffrous na dysgu Cymraeg, mae'n siŵr!
- Tom** Mae'n ddrwg 'da fi eich siomi chi Elen, ond roeddwn i'n gweithio'n galed iawn ar achos cyfreithiol cymhleth. Ches i ddim cyfle i gael gwyliau.
- Jayne** Wel, ces i a Haf a'i chariad wyliau hyfryd yn New England.
- Matthew** Sut roedd y tywydd? Dw i erioed wedi bod yn New England.
- Jayne** Mae'n well mynd yn yr hydref pan mae'r dail yn cwmpo ond aethon ni am fis, ym mis Awst ac roedd hi'n braf ond roedd gormod o bobl o gwmpas.
- Tom** Beth wnaethoch chi tra oeddech chi yno?
- Jayne** Roedden ni'n cerdded bob dydd yn y mynyddoedd. Erbyn diwedd yr wythnos roeddwn i'n teimlo'n flinedig iawn. Roedd Haf a'i chariad wedi blino'n lân hefyd. Dych chi wedi bod yn America Tom?
- Tom** Nac ydw ond aeth fy ngwraig a'i brawd a'i blant e i Galiffornia rai blynedd yn ôl. Roedd y tywydd yn fendigedig a chawson nhw lawer o hwyl. Roedd y plant wedi mwynhau eu hunain yn fawr iawn.

- How does Elen say 'something more exciting than learning Welsh'?
- Did Tom have a holiday last year?
- Why was Jayne tired by the end of her holiday?

balch	glad, proud
cyffrous	exciting
siomi (siom-)	to disappoint
cymhleth	complicated
tra	while
blinedig	tired
wedi blino'n lân	completely exhausted
rhal	some
yn ôl	ago

Points to notice

Cartref (home), **gartref** (at home), **adref** (homewards): Notice the difference in the use of these three words:

Mae hi'n gweithio mewn cartref hen bobl.	She works in an old people's home.
Oes rhywun gartref?	Is there someone at home?
Cerddais i adref wrth fy hunan.	I walked home by myself.

Cartref is used when talking about a home and is a popular house name. **Gartref** means 'at home' and **adref** is usually used when describing movements towards the home and usually follows a verb which describes movement: **mynd adref, dod adref, rhedeg adref.**

Exercise 1

Fill in the blanks with the the correct word: **cartref, gartref** or **adref.**

- Rhedodd y bachgen _____.
- Bues i _____ yn edrych ar ôl fy ngwraig.
- Es i i siopa er mwyn prynu pethau i fy _____ newydd.
- Pryd aeth hi _____?
- Maen nhw _____ trwy'r dydd nawr.
- Mae _____ cŵn yn y pentref.

1 Dych chi erioed wedi? Have you ever?

Ever, never: In English there is a difference between these two words, in Welsh, there is not. **Erioed** means both **ever** and **never** and is used only with **wedi** and the past tense.

Wedi

Dw i erioed wedi bod yn Efrog Newydd.	I have never been to New York.
Doedden nhw erioed wedi nofio.	They had never swum.
Dych chi erioed ennill erioed?	Have you ever won?
Oedd e wedi cystadlu erioed?	Had he ever competed?

Past tense

Chlywais i erioed gymaint o sŵn.	I never heard so much noise.
Fuodd e erioed yn Iwerddon.	He was never in Ireland.
Atebon nhw erioed?	Did they ever answer?

As you can see from these examples, **erioed** takes the place of **ddim** in a sentence:

Dw i ddim wedi bod yn Efrog Newydd.	<i>I have not been to New York.</i>
Dw i erioed wedi bod yn Efrog Newydd.	<i>I have never been to New York.</i>

Erioed can also mean *always*:

Mae hi wedi bod yn ddiog erioed.	<i>She has always been lazy.</i>
----------------------------------	----------------------------------

Exercise 2

Six questions and answers are given here. Connect the right answer to its question.

- 1 Dych chi wedi mynd â'r plant i'r pwll nofio erioed? Nac ydy, mae'n gas 'da hi raglenni ffugwyddonol.
- 2 Dyn nhw wedi sgïo erioed? Ydw, bues i ar raglen gwis yr wythnos diwethaf.
- 3 Ydy e wedi dringo Tŵr Eiffel erioed? Nac ydyn, maen nhw'n mynd wrth eu hunain.
- 4 Wyt ti wedi bod yn Iwerddon erioed? Nac ydy, mae ofn lleoedd uchel arno fe.
- 5 Dych chi wedi bod ar y teledu erioed? Nac ydyn, dyn nhw ddim yn hoff o eira.
- 6 Ydy hi wedi gweld *Star Trek* erioed? Ydw, bues i yno rai blynyddoedd yn ôl.

Exercise 3

Listen to the recording and then fill in the grid. Four people are being asked if they have ever been abroad and when they went.

	Ever been?	When?	Where?
1			
2			
3			
4			

2 The imperfect tense

There are several examples of the imperfect tense of **bod** in Deialog 1.

The imperfect tense is used in general:

- a to describe an action in the past which was continuous or relatively lengthy that was still in progress when interrupted by a shorter one expressed by the past tense:

Roeddwn i'n gwylio'r teledu pan ganodd y ffôn.	<i>I was watching the television when the phone rang.</i>
Roedden ni yn yr ysgol pan ddigwyddodd y ddamwain.	<i>We were in school when the accident happened.</i>

All events described took place in the past but watching the television and being at school are longer than the few seconds in which it took the phone to ring and the accident to happen.

- b when reminiscing, talking about and describing how things used to be and referring to events which occurred repeatedly in the past.

Pan oeddwn i'n ifanc, roeddwn i'n treulio fy ngwylliau yn y gogledd.	<i>When I was young, I used to spend my holidays in the north.</i>
--	--

You will sometimes hear the verb-noun **arfer** (*used to*) which reinforces the meaning of something you used to do: **roedden ni'n arfer gweithio bob haf, we usually worked every summer.**

The forms of the imperfect tense of the verb **bod** are:

roeddwn i	<i>I was</i>
roeddet ti	<i>you were</i>
roedd e	<i>he was/it was</i>
roedd hi	<i>she was/it was</i>
roedden ni	<i>we were</i>
roeddech chi	<i>you were</i>
roedden nhw	<i>they were</i>

To form a question, the 'r' is dropped: **Oeddwn i?, Was I?**

To form the negative, the 'r' becomes 'd' and **ddim** is added: **doedd e ddim, he wasn't; doedden nhw ddim, they weren't.**

In North Wales, you will hear the preverbal particle **mi** before the affirmative forms of the imperfect: **mi oeddwn i, mi oedd o** etc. The preverbal particle **fe** is never used with the imperfect.

Exercise 4

Catrina Evans is homesick for Patagonia. On the left, you have to say what used to happen in Patagonia and on the right, how things are in Wales. The first one has been done for you.

Ym Mhatagonia, roedd hi'n byw mewn hasienda ond yng Nghymru, mae hi'n byw mewn fflat.

byw mewn hacienda	byw mewn fflat
tywydd yn dwym	tywydd yn oer
yfed maté a gwin	yfed te a bwyta pysgod a sglodion
nabod pawb	nabod neb
mynd o le i le ar geffyl	mynd ar y bws
bob dydd	
clywed Sbaeneg bob dydd	ddim yn clywed Sbaeneg

3 Describing your last holiday

Some useful sentences:

Gawsoch chi wyliau eleni?	<i>Did you have a holiday this year?</i>
Aethoch chi dros y môr?	<i>Did you go abroad?</i>
Gawsoch chi wyliau tramor?	<i>Did you have a foreign holiday?</i>
Pryd aethoch chi?	<i>When did you go?</i>
Aethon ni dros y Pasg.	<i>We went over Easter.</i>
Gawsoch chi amser da?	<i>Did you have a good time?</i>
Am faint est ti?	<i>For how long did you go?</i>
Ble roeddech chi'n aros?	<i>Where did you stay?</i>
Oedd y gwesty'n iawn?	<i>Was the hotel all right?</i>

Exercise 5

Wyn, a friend whom you have not seen for some time, is asking about your last holiday. Fill in your side on the conversation.

Wyn Ble est ti llynedd?
Chi Say you went to Pwllheli.
Wyn Ble arhosaist ti?
Chi Tell him you stayed in a four-star hotel.
Wyn Oedd hi'n ddud i aros yno?
Chi Tell him that it wasn't as expensive as your holidays in Barbados.
Wyn Sut roedd y bwyd?
Chi Tell him it was very tasty, much better than the previous year.
Wyn Sut roedd y tywydd?
Chi Tell him it was splendid.
Wyn Beth am y plant? Oedd digon iddyn nhw ei wneud?
Chi Tell him they were very happy, there were lots of things for them to do, they used to leave the hotel every morning after breakfast and not come back until very late.

gwesty (m.) gwestai	hotel
seren (f.) sêr	star
cynt	previous
gadael (gadaw-)	to leave

Exercise 6

Listen to the recording and then answer the questions that follow. Meleri is talking about her foreign travels.

- 1 To which countries has she been?
- 2 What did she like about Spain?
- 3 What did she do in France?
- 4 What didn't she like about the hotel in Italy?
- 5 Where did she go after that?
- 6 When did she see Mr Parry?
- 7 What was he doing?

Deialog 2

Tom and Matthew are reminiscing about their school days.

Tom Dych chi'n darllen eto Matthew? Roeddech chi'n swot mawr yn yr ysgol siŵr o fod.
Matthew Nac oeddwn, ond roeddwn i'n gwneud fy ngwaith yn gydwybodol. Roeddwn i'n hoffi'r ysgol. Roedd yr athrawon yn gyfeillgar iawn, roedden nhw i gyd yn siarad Cymraeg ac roedden nhw'n amyneddgar iawn gyda'r rhai oedd yn dysgu'r iaith. Sut roedd eich dyddiau ysgol chi?
Tom Roedd yn gas 'da fi'r ysgol. Roedd rhaid i fy nhad a fy mam fy llusgo i i'r ysgol bob dydd. Doedd yr athrawon ddim yn fy hoffi i, roedden nhw'n pico arna i drwy'r amser ond doeddwn i ddim yn ddrwg iawn.
Matthew Wel, dych chi wedi newid, chi yw swot mwyaf y cwrs.
Tom Dim ond pan benderfynais i ddod yn gyfreithiwr dechreuais i weithio.

- 1 Did Matthew work hard in school?
- 2 How does Matthew ask Tom how his school days were?
- 3 Why did Tom not like school?
- 4 How does Matthew say 'You are the biggest swot on the course'?

cydwybodol	conscientious
cyfeillgar	friendly
amyneddgar	patient
llusg (llusg-)	to drag
pico (pic-)	to pick

Points to notice

As with the present tense (Unit 5), there are different answer forms in the imperfect tense:

oeddwn yes, I was	nae oeddwn no, I wasn't
oeddet yes, you were	nae oeddet no, you weren't
oedd yes, he/she/it was	nae oedd no, he/she/it wasn't
oedden yes, we were	nae oedden no, we weren't
oeddech yes, you were	nae oeddech no, you weren't
oedden yes, they were	nae oedden no, they weren't

Don't forget that the third person singular is used with plural nouns in all tenses: **Mae'r bechgyn yn drist iawn**, *The boys are very sad*; **Roedd y bechgyn yn drist iawn**, *The boys were very sad*; **Crïodd y bechgyn**, *The boys cried*.

Exercise 7

Answer the following in full sentences according to the examples.

Oedd yr arian yn ei fag? (✓) Oedd, roedd yr arian yn ei fag.

Oedden nhw'n gweithio i'r un cwmni? (X) Nae oedden, doedden nhw ddim yn gweithio i'r un cwmni.

- a Oedd hi'n fwyn ddoe? (✓)
- b Oedd yr athrawon yn amyneddgar? (X)
- c Oeddet ti'n hwyr i'r gwaith y bore 'ma? (X)
- d Oedden nhw'n cystadlu mewn eisteddfodau pan oedden nhw'n fach? (✓)
- e Oedd eich modryb yn edrych ymlaen at ei gwyliau? (X)
- f Oeddech chi'n mynd dair gwaith yr wythnos? (✓)
- g Oedd y caws yn ffres? (X)
- h Oedd dreigiau Jayne dros ei thŷ i gyd? (✓)

Sut roedd eich dyddiau ysgol chi? Here are some possible answers to this question:

Roedden nhw'n hapus iawn.	<i>They were very happy.</i>
Roedd yn gas 'da fi'r ysgol.	<i>I hated school.</i>
Doeddwn i ddim yn gallu aros i adael.	<i>I couldn't wait to leave.</i>
Doeddwn i ddim yn gweithio'n ddigon caled.	<i>I didn't work hard enough.</i>
Roeddwn i'n colli llawer o ysgol.	<i>I missed a lot of school.</i>
Roedd yr athrawon yn ddymunol iawn.	<i>The teachers were very pleasant.</i>

Deialog 3

Matthew has some good news to share with Tom. Listen to the recording, without reading the script, and then answer the three questions that follow. Listen to the recording again, with the aid of the vocabulary if necessary, and when you are sure you understand everything, answer the second set of questions.

Matthew Dw i newydd gael newyddion da, mae tri chyfweliad 'da fi'r wythnos nesaf.

Tom Llongyfarchiadau. Dw i'n eich cofio chi'n dweud eich bod chi wedi anfon i ffwrdd am fanylion, ond roedd hynny'n amser hir yn ôl nawr. Doeddwn i ddim wedi sylweddoli eich bod chi wedi gwneud cais am y swyddi. Pa fath o swyddi dyn nhw?

Matthew Mae'r tair swydd yn wahanol iawn i'w gilydd. Rheolwr tafarn yng Nghaerdydd yw'r un sy 'da fi ddydd Llun. Wedyn, mae cyfweliad 'da fi gyda chwmni cyfrifiaduron, maen nhw'n chwilio am rywun i werthu meddalwedd yn Ne Cymru. Mae'n rhaid i fi fynd am gyfweliad ym mhencadlys y cwmni ym Mhenybont ddydd Mercher. Ar ddiwedd yr wythnos, bydda i yn y gogledd yn cael cyfweliad am swydd tiwtor cyfrifiaduron mewn coleg addysg bellach.

Tom Llongyfarchiadau eto. Dw i'n siŵr y byddwch chi'n cael un ohonyn nhw. Dych chi'n mynd i fod yn brysus iawn. Dwedwch wrtha i os byddwch chi eisiau fy help.

Matthew Gwnaf.

- 1 What hadn't Tom realized?
- 2 Where will Matthew be on Monday?
- 3 When will Matthew be in the north?

cyfweliad (m.) -au	<i>interview</i>
cais (m.) ceisiadau	<i>application</i>
i'w gilydd	<i>to each other</i>
rheolwr (m.) rheolwyr	<i>manager</i>
meddalwedd (f.)	<i>software</i>
pencaidlys (m.)	<i>headquarters</i>
addysg bellach	<i>further education</i>

True or false?

- 4 Mae pedwar cyfweliad 'da Matthew.
- 5 Mae'r cyfweliadau yr wythnos nesaf.
- 6 Mae'r swyddi'n debyg iawn i'w gilydd.

7 Mae'r dafarn yng Nghaerdydd.

8 Mae pencadlys y cwmni cyfrifiaduron yn y gogledd.

9 Mae cyfweliad 'da Matthew mewn ysgol.

i Patagonia

During the nineteenth and twentieth century many people left Wales to start a new life in Patagonia.

The first ship, called *The Mimosa*, arrived in Porth Madryn on July 28, 1865. The Welsh settled in Dyffryn Camwy (*Chubut*), and in 1885 a group of families crossed 400 miles to Cwm Hyfryd to set up another colony at the foot of the Andes.

People continued to migrate to Patagonia from Wales until 1914. Welsh had been the language of the schools, chapels and courts all this time and a number of Welsh newspapers were produced and Welsh money printed. However, the increase in non-Welsh-speaking immigrants into the area during the early and mid-twentieth century meant the decline of Welsh customs and traditions such as the eisteddfod. Younger generations gradually began to lose their command of the language. In recent years, however, the situation has changed for the better, with many young people once again taking an interest in the language. It is estimated that there are now approximately 5,000 Welsh speakers in Patagonia.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Ask if someone has ever done something			121
Say you have never done something			122
Describe a holiday you have had			124
Say what you used to do			123
Say what someone else used to do			123
Talk about your school days			126
Say 'yes' and 'no' in the imperfect tense			126

12

**ble cawsoch chi
eich geni?
where were you born?**

In this unit you will learn how to

- ask someone where they were born and brought up
- say where you were born and brought up and where someone else was born and brought up
- use the passive voice
- say the months of the year in Welsh
- give the year in Welsh

Deialog 1

Tom, Jayne, Elen and Matthew are discussing where they were born.

Matthew Gawsoch chi eich geni yng Nghymru Elen?

Elen Do, Cymraes ydw i, ces i fy ngeni yng Nghymrych yn Sir Benfro. Dw i'n trïo cofio ble cawsoch chi eich geni. Rhywle yn y gorllewin os dw i'n cofio'n iawn.

Matthew Ces i fy ngeni yn Aberystwyth a ches i fy magu yno hefyd. Es i i Lundain i chwilio am waith bum mlynedd yn ôl.

Tom Gawsoch chi eich geni yn Ohio Jayne?

Jayne Naddo, ches i mo fy ngeni yn Ohio, ces i fy ngeni yn Missouri. Symudon ni i Ohio pan oeddwn i'n ddeg mlwydd oed pan gafodd fy mam swydd newydd.

Tom Gafodd Haf ei geni yn Ohio?

Jayne Naddo. Cafodd hi ei geni pan oeddwn i'n byw yn Efrog Newydd. Penderfynais i symud yn ôl i Ohio i fod yn agosach at fy rhieni; dyw hi ddim yn hawdd magu plant ar eich pen eich hunan.

Tom Ces i fy ngeni a fy magu yn Abertawe a dw i erioed wedi gadael yr ardal.

Elen Dych chi'n gall iawn Tom, mae symud tŷ yn boen.

- 1 Was Elen born in Wales?
- 2 When did Matthew move to London?
- 3 Why did Jayne decide to move back to Ohio?

geni (gan-)	<i>to be born</i>
Cymraes (f.) -au	<i>Welsh woman</i>
magu (mag-)	<i>to be brought up</i>
rhywle	<i>somewhere</i>
call	<i>sensible</i>

Points to notice

When something is done to something or someone, Welsh uses the verb **cael** where English uses the verb 'to be', or 'to get' in some dialects:

Mae fy lawnt yn cael ei thorri bob dydd Sul.

*My lawn is cut (gets cut)
every Sunday (lit. 'my
lawn has its cutting')*

Roedden nhw'n cael eu talu bob mis.

*They were paid every month
(lit. 'they got their
paying every month')*

Ble cawsoch chi eich geni? *Where were you born?*
(lit. 'where did you
have your birth?')

As you can see from these examples, **cael** is followed by forms of the possessive pronoun. Sentences such as these, where the subject receives the action of the verb, but does not actually do the action itself (**ces i fy ngeni**, *I was born*, i.e. I was not giving birth myself), are said to be in the **passive voice**. Compare the following two sentences:

Lladdodd y ci y gath. *The dog killed the cat.*
(active – the subject of the sentence [**y ci**] is doing the killing)

Cafodd y ci ei ladd. *The dog was killed.*
(passive – the subject of the sentence [**y ci**] is being killed, and not doing the killing)

1 Asking where someone was born or brought up

Ble cest ti dy eni?	<i>Where were you born?</i>
Ble cafodd e ei eni?	<i>Where was he born?</i>
Ble cafodd hi ei magu?	<i>Where was she brought up?</i>
Ble cawsoch chi eich geni?	<i>Where were you born?</i>
Ble cawson nhw eu magu?	<i>Where were they brought up?</i>
Ces i fy ngeni yng Nghaerfyrddin.	<i>I was born in Carmarthen.</i>
Cafodd e ei eni yn Sir Benfro.	<i>He was born in Pembrokeshire.</i>
Cafodd hi ei magu yng Ngwynedd.	<i>She was brought up in Gwynedd.</i>
Cawson ni ein geni yn Sir y Fflint.	<i>We were born in Flintshire.</i>
Cawson nhw eu magu ym Mhowys.	<i>They were brought up in Powys.</i>

Exercise 1

Listen to the recording and then answer the questions.

- 1 Where was Rhiannon born?
- 2 Where was Rhiannon brought up?
- 3 Where were her children born?
- 4 What language does she speak at home?

Exercise 2

Say where the people listed were born. One of the sentences has been done for you.

Nhw – Bangor: Cawson nhw eu geni ym Mangor.

- 1 Ti – Caergybi
- 2 Y plant – Tyddewi
- 3 Hi – Pontypridd
- 4 Chi – Castell-nedd
- 5 Nhw – Bangor
- 6 Fi – Dolgellau
- 7 Steffan ac Eleri – Talybont
- 8 Fe – Gorseinon
- 9 Ni – Penfro
- 10 Megan – Glynebwy

Points to notice

ar eich pen eich hunan, on your own. Note the forms of this idiom, on one's own:

ar fy mhen fy hunan	on my own
ar dy ben dy hunan	on your own (fam.)
ar ei ben ei hunan	on his own
ar ei phen ei hunan	on her own
ar ein pen ein hunain	on our own
ar eich pen eich hunan/hunain	on your own
ar eu pen eu hunain	on their own

Deialog 2

Elen has just found out a piece of interesting information.

- Elen** Dwedodd y frân wen wrtha i gynnu fach eich bod chi'n dathlu eich pen-blwydd ym mis Awst Tom.
- Tom** Mae hynny'n wir, ond pwy ddwedodd wrthoch chi?
- Elen** Dw i byth yn datgelu cyfrinachau Tom.
- Jayne** Pryd yn union mae'ch pen-blwydd Tom?
- Matthew** Roeddwn i'n meddwl bod Tom wedi derbyn llawer o bost y bore 'ma. Mae rhaid bod eich pen-blwydd rhywbryd yr wythnos 'ma.
- Tom** Dych chi'n iawn Matthew, ond dw i ddim yn mynd i ddweud pryd.
- Elen** Wel, dw i ddim yn mynd i ddweud rhagor ond peidiwch â synnu os gwelwch chi fi'n tynnu gwallt Tom yfory.

Matthew Yfory! Dyw hi ddim yn rhoi llawer o amser i ni drefnu parti.

Tom Roeddwn i'n meddwl nad oeddech chi byth yn datgelu cyfrinachau Elen!

- 1 How does Elen say 'a little bird told me'?
- 2 What question does Tom ask Elen?
- 3 What did Tom receive this morning according to Matthew?

y frân wen	the white crow (a little bird)
gynnu fach	just now
dathlu (dathl-)	to celebrate
pen-blwydd (m.) -i	birthday
byth	never
datgelu (datgel-)	to reveal
cyfrinach (f.) -au	secret
yn union	exactly
synnu (synn-)	to be surprised
tynnu (tynn-)	to pull
rhoi (rhodd-)	to give, to put

Points to notice

Dw i byth yn datgelu cyfrinachau I never reveal secrets

You have already seen the word **erloed** which means *ever/never* when used with the past tense and **wedi** in Unit 11. **Byth** means *ever/never* when used with all the other tenses. You will see the future tense in Units 14 and 15 and the conditional tense in Unit 18. Here is a list of some examples of **byth** with the present and imperfect tense:

Dw i byth yn gwisgo het.	<i>I never wear a hat.</i>
Dyw ei gwaith byth yn undonog.	<i>Her work is never monotonous.</i>
Doeddwn i byth yn cadw'n heini.	<i>I never used to keep fit.</i>
Doedd e byth yn ymlacio.	<i>He never used to relax.</i>
Cymru am byth!	<i>Wales for ever!</i>

2 Misoedd y Flwyddyn The months of the year

Mis Ionawr	January
Mis Chwefror	February
Mis Mawrth	March

Mis Ebrill	April
Mis Mai	May
Mis Mehefin	June
Mis Gorffennaf	July
Mis Awst	August
Mis Medi	September
Mis Hydref	October
Mis Tachwedd	November
Mis Rhagfyr	December

Points to notice

Ces i fy ngeni ym mis Ionawr I was born in January

In front of the letter 'm' yn (in) becomes ym.

Exercise 3

Lowri has had a very busy year. Listen to her describing her year and then answer the questions.

a After listening to the recording once:

- 1 Has Lowri any children?
- 2 What are their names?
- 3 What is the name of the puppy?

b After listening to the recording several times:

- 1 Has Lowri had a good year?
- 2 Why didn't Lowri do much outside in April?
- 3 Why did Lowri not want to go to the wedding?
- 4 What happened in September?
- 5 What does Lowri like about the job she got in October?
- 6 Why was Lowri sad at the beginning of Christmas?
- 7 Lowri has not given details about one month at all; which month is it?

3 Pa flwyddyn yw hi? What year is it?

Saying the year is very straightforward once you know the numbers in Welsh. 588 is written in full as **pump wyth wyth**, 1567 is expressed in full as **mil pump chwech saith**, 1999 **mil naw naw naw** and the year 2000 as **dw y fil**. You will sometimes hear: **Y flwyddyn pump wyth wyth**, **y flwyddyn mil pump chwech saith** etc.

Exercise 4

Can you give the following years in Welsh?

- a 1282
- b 1588
- c 1927
- d 1135
- e 588
- f 1888
- g 1660
- h 1046

Exercise 5

The dates of birth of seven people are given here. Connect the dates of birth to the correct sentence.

- a 3/9/45 Cafodd Marc ei eni ym mis Gorffennaf mil naw chwe saith.
- b 10/1/90 Cafodd y plant eu geni ym mis Rhagfyr mil naw wyth dau.
- c 31/7/67 Cafodd Mr Williams ei eni ym mis Chwefror mil naw tri pedwar.
- d 21/12/82 Cawson ni ein geni ym mis Medi mil naw pedwar pump.
- e 9/8/58 Cawson nhw eu geni ym mis Ionawr mil naw naw dim.
- f 28/2/34 Cafodd hi ei geni ym mis Awst mil naw pump wyth.

Deialog 3

Jayne has just received some bad news.

- Jayne** Dw i newydd glywed bod damwain erchyll wedi digwydd tu allan i'r dref lle dw i'n byw yn Ohio. Cafodd dau ddeg pump o bobl eu lladd, a chafodd dros bum deg o bobl eu hanafu.
- Tom** Beth ddigwyddodd?
- Jayne** Dw i ddim yn hollol siŵr; chlywais i mo'r bwletin i gyd. Dw i ddim yn cofio unrhywbeth fel hyn yn digwydd yn y dref o'r blaen. Mae'n dref mor fach, mae pawb yn nabod ei gilydd. Bydd hi'n sioc fawr i bawb.
- Tom** Roedd y newyddion yn llawn o bethau ofnadwy'n digwydd yn Abertawe heddiw. Cafodd llawer o arian ei ddwyn o un o'r siopau. Dw i ddim yn cofio'r union swm,

ond roedd e'n eithaf sylweddol. Chafodd neb mo'i anafu a chafodd un o'r dynion a oedd yn gyfrifol ei ddal a'i arestio rai oriau'n ddiweddarach. Mae un arall yn cael ei holi yng ngorsaf yr heddlu. Cafodd dyn arall ei gyhuddo o dwyll a chafodd y fenyw a gafodd hyd i gorff ei chariad yn y stryd yr wythnos diwethaf ei chyhuddo o'i ladd y bore 'ma.

Matthew Rhagor o fusnes i'ch cwmni Tom!

- 1 Where did the accident happen?
- 2 How many people were injured?
- 3 What was stolen from one of the shops in Swansea?

erchyll	<i>terrible, atrocious</i>
tu allan	<i>outside</i>
lladd (ladd-)	<i>to kill</i>
hollol	<i>complete, total</i>
dwyn (dyg-)	<i>to steal</i>
yr union	<i>the exact</i>
sylweddol	<i>substantial</i>
diweddarach	<i>later</i>
holi (hol-)	<i>to question, to inquire</i>
cyhuddo (cyhudd-)	<i>to accuse</i>
twyll (m.)	<i>fraud, deceit</i>

Points to notice

Ble/lle **Ble** is used to ask a question: **Ble cawson nhw eu geni?** whereas **lle** is a conjunction, which links parts of the sentence together: **Dyna'r siop lle cafodd yr arian ei ddwyn,** *That is the shop where the money was stolen.*

Neb (no one) is never used with **ddim** in a sentence:

Doedd Ann ddim yn gwybod.	<i>Ann didn't know.</i>
Doedd neb yn gwybod.	<i>No one knew.</i>
Doedd neb yn hollol slŵr.	<i>No one was completely certain.</i>
Does neb yno.	<i>There is no one there.</i>
Chafodd neb ei anafu.	<i>No one was injured.</i>

Exercise 6

Complete the sentence in the column on the left with the appropriate statement from the column on the right.

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| a Pan giciodd Gethin bêl yn yr ystafell fyw | cafodd yr heddlu eu ffonio. |
| b Pan gollodd y cwmni lawer o arian | gawsoch chi eich cyhuddo? |

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| c Pan roddais i'r dillad brwnt yn y peiriant golchi | cawson ni ein siomi. |
| d Pan suddodd y llong | cafodd cant o bobl eu boddi. |
| e Pan dorrodd protestwyr i mewn i'r Palas | cafodd y ffatri ei chau. |
| f Pan fuodd damwain erchyll ar yr heol | gest ti dy dalu? |
| g Pan fu farw fy mam | cafodd y ffenest ei thorri. |
| h Pan nad enillon ni'r jacpot | cawson nhw eu harestio. |
| i Pan orffennaist ti'r gwaith | cafodd ei thŷ ei werthu. |
| j Pan gafodd yr arian ei ddwyn | cawson nhw eu golchi. |

Points to notice

Bu is the literary form of **buodd**, but you will hear it in everyday phrases such as **bu farw** (*died*).

You have already seen that **sy'n** can mean *which is/who is* in sentences like:

Dw i'n nabod rhywun sy'n dathlu ei ben-blwydd heddiw, *I know someone who is celebrating his birthday today.*

Sy'n is only used in the present tense, with all other tenses a (*who/which*) is used:

Dw i'n nabod rhywun a oedd yn dathlu ei ben-blwydd heddiw.	<i>I know someone who was celebrating his birthday today.</i>
Dw i'n nabod rhywun a fydd yn dathlu ei ben-blwydd yfory.	<i>I know someone who will be celebrating his birthday tomorrow.</i>
Dw i'n nabod rhywun a aeth i'r Almaen ar ei wyliau.	<i>I know someone who went to Germany on his holidays.</i>

As you can see, **a** causes the soft mutation:

Cafodd y fenyw a gafodd hyd i gorff ei chariad ei chyhuddo o'i ladd.	<i>The woman who found her boyfriend's body was accused of killing him.</i>
---	---

In everyday speech, **a** tends to be dropped, but the mutation it causes still remains.

Ble mae'r ci laddodd y gath? *Where is the dog that killed the cat?*

In the negative, the word **na** replaces **a**, **nad** being used before vowels:

Dw i'n nabod rhywun nad oedd yn hapus yn y dosbarth heddiw.

Dych chi wedi clywed oddi wrth y dyn na ddaeth i'r arholiad.

Na causes a soft mutation. Words beginning with **c**, **t**, and **p** are subject to the aspirate mutation:

Ble mae'r dyn na chafodd ei anafu? *Where is the man who wasn't hurt?*

Exercise 7 Bwletin Newyddion

In the news bulletin are several examples of the passive. How many can you find? The answer is in the key. After reading the bulletin thoroughly until you understand everything, do Exercise 8.

Dyma'r newyddion

Cafodd dyn ei ladd bore ddoe wrth groesi'r A483 ger Llanidloes. Mae'r heddlu'n apelio am dystion. Dyn nhw ddim wedi rhyddhau enw'r dyn a fu farw eto.

Cafodd dau ddeg tri o bobl eu harestio yn dilyn protest o flaen adeilad y Cynulliad ym Mae Caerdydd. Roedden nhw'n protestio am doriadau yn y grantiau i ffermwyr.

Cafodd ffatri ddillad newydd ei hagor ym Machynlleth heddiw. Daeth y Prif Weinidog, a oedd ar ymweliad â Gwynedd ar y pryd, i agor y ffatri'n swyddogol. Bydd gwaith i ddau gant o bobl.

Yn Llys y Goron, Abertawe y bore 'ma, cafodd David Llywelyn ei garcharu am oes am dwyll. Clywodd y llys fod Llywelyn wedi hawlio arian dan enwau ffug.

Mae gŵr a gwraig o ardal Bangor yn dathlu heddiw ar ôl ennill jacpot y loteri o dros saith miliwn o bunnau.

Cafodd y gêm rhwng Wrecsam a'r Barri ei gohirio heddiw oherwydd glaw trwm.

ger	<i>near</i>
wrth groesi	<i>while crossing</i>
apello am (SM)	<i>to appeal for</i>
tyst (m.) -lon	<i>witness</i>

rhyddhau	<i>to release</i>
adeilad (m.) -au	<i>building</i>
toriad (m.) -au	<i>cut</i>
ffermwr (m.) ffermwyr	<i>farmer</i>
myfyriwr (m.) myfyrwyr	<i>student</i>
ffatri (f.) -oedd	<i>factory</i>
ymweliad (m.) -au	<i>visit</i>
swyddogol	<i>official</i>
llys y goron (m.) llysoedd y goron	<i>crown court</i>
carcharu (carchar-)	<i>to imprison</i>
oes (f.) -oedd	<i>age, lifetime</i>
llys (m.) -oedd	<i>court</i>
hawlio (hawli-)	<i>to claim</i>
dan (SM)	<i>under</i>
ffug	<i>false</i>

Exercise 8

Read the following eight statements that relate to the news bulletin in Exercise 7 and say whether they are true or false.

- 1 Dyw'r heddlu ddim yn gwybod enw'r dyn.
- 2 Cafodd mwy na 20 o bobl eu harestio.
- 3 Roedd y Prif Weinidog wedi dod o Lundain.
- 4 Bydd llai na phum cant yn cael gwaith yn y ffatri newydd.
- 5 Bydd David Llywelyn yn y carchar am amser hir.
- 6 Mae'r ddau berson o Fangor yn briod.
- 7 Enillodd Wrecsam gêm pêl-droed heddiw.
- 8 Roedd hi'n ddiwrnod gwlyb yng Nghymru.

4 Impersonal forms of the passive

You have already seen one way of expressing the passive in the past tense: **Cafodd y gêm ei gohirio** (*The game was postponed*). There is a second way of expressing the same thing in Welsh, namely adding the ending **-wyd** onto the stem of a verb-noun **gohiriwyd y gêm**. You will often hear the impersonal ending **-wyd** in formal contexts such as news bulletins or printed materials. **Mynd â, dod â, cael** and **gwneud** are all irregular verbs. Their impersonal past forms are: **aethpwyd â** (*washwere taken*), **daethpwyd â** (*washwere brought*), **cafwyd** (*washwere had/got*), **gwnaethpwyd** (*washwere made*). There are also two forms to express the passive present and future. You have already seen the forms using **cael**:

Mae'r gêm yn cael ei gohirio. *The game is being postponed.*
Bydd y gêm yn cael ei gohirio. *The game will be postponed.*

The ending -ir is also used to express both of these sentences:

Gohirir y gêm. *The game is being/
will be postponed.*

Once again you will see the impersonal forms in formal Welsh.

Exercise 9

Here are a few of the more common signs using the impersonal passive which you will see in Wales.

Siaredir Cymraeg Yma	Ni chaniateir cŵn i redeg yn rhydd	Gwaherddir ysmygu
a	b	c
Gwerthir Stampiau Yma	Cosbir yn ariannol y rhai sy'n teithio heb docyn	Croesewir anifeiliaid anwes
d	e	f

- Which sign requests that dogs be kept on a lead?
- Which sign would you see on a bus or a train?
- Which sign indicates there are bilingual staff on the premises?
- Which sign wouldn't you see in a pub which allowed its customers to smoke?
- Which sign means that stamps are sold there?
- Which sign indicates you could take your dog there?

5 Wedi'i wneud yng Nghymru *Made in Wales*

The pattern *wedi'i* is the shortened form of *wedi cael ei* and translates as *made* in English, in such patterns as *wedi'i wneud yng Nghymru made in Wales*, *wedi'i wneud o bren, made of wood*. *Wedi'i* often takes the place of *wedi cael ei* in everyday speech:

Mae e wedi cael ei werthu. *It has been sold.*
Mae e wedi'i werthu.

i The Museum of Welsh Life

The Museum of Welsh Life in St Fagans near Cardiff is one of the most important open-air museums in Europe. It was opened in 1948 and aims to show visitors how Welsh people have lived their lives over the centuries, from Celtic times to the present day. The museum stands in the grounds of St Fagan's Castle, a manor house dating from the sixteenth century. In the grounds are over 30 original buildings from different areas of Wales. All the buildings were moved and painstakingly re-erected in St Fagans. The museum boasts a school, a toll house, farmhouses, mills and a workers' institute from Oakdale, Gwent, as well as a smithy. It is possible to watch craftsmen exhibit traditional Welsh crafts as well as to sample traditional produce. All the buildings had been threatened with demolition in their original localities. The museum also has indoor galleries where you can see Welsh costume and farming implements and archives of documents, film, tape recordings and photographs.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Ask someone where they were born			131
Ask someone where they were brought up			131
Say where you were born and brought up			131
Say where someone else was born and brought up			131
Say you never do something			133
Say the months of the year			133
Give the year in Welsh			134

13

pryd mae'ch penblwydd chi? when is your birthday?

In this unit you will learn how to

- ask someone when their birthday is
- give dates
- give a greeting for a particular time of the year or occasion
- congratulate and sympathize with someone

Deialog 1

Tom's birthday has arrived.

- Jayne** Llongyfarchiadau Tom. Pen-blwydd hapus. Sut mae'n teimlo i fod yn bum deg?
- Tom** Dyw hi ddim cynddrwg ag roeddwn i'n ei feddwl; dw i'n teimlo'n ifanc o hyd, a dw i'n mwynhau'r sylw a'r anrhegion i gyd.
- Matthew** Efallai eich bod chi'n teimlo'n ifanc ond mae'ch gwallt chi wedi brithio dros nos.
- Tom** Ble? Oes drych 'da chi Jayne?
- Jayne** Mae Matthew'n tynnu'ch coes chi Tom; dych chi'n dal mor olygus ag roeddech chi ddoe.
- Tom** Pryd mae'ch pen-blwydd chi, Matthew, fel y galla i dynnu'ch coes chi?
- Matthew** Ar y nawfed o fis Ebrill. Bydd y cwrs wedi dod i ben erbyn hynny, felly bydda i'n ddigon pell i ffwrdd. Byddwch chi wedi anghofio erbyn hynny, beth bynnag.
- Tom** Peidiwch â bod mor siŵr – mae cof hir 'da hen gi cofiwch.

- 1 How does Jayne say 'How does it feel to be 50?'
- 2 What does Tom say he enjoys about his birthday?
- 3 In which month is Matthew's birthday?

llongyfarchiadau	<i>congratulations</i>
sylw (m.) -au	<i>attention</i>
efallai	<i>perhaps</i>
brithio (brithi-)	<i>to go grey (hair)</i>
fel y galla i	<i>so that I can</i>
dod i ben	<i>to end, to come to an end</i>
erbyn hynny	<i>by then</i>
cof (m.) -lon	<i>memory</i>
mae cof hir 'da hen gi	<i>an old dog has a long memory</i>

Points to notice

Dal i/o hyd. You will have noticed these two words in Deialog 1; both are used to say that something or someone is still doing something. **Dal i** is used before a verb: **Dw i'n dal i fyw ym Mhentrefoelas**, and **o hyd** comes at the end of the sentence **Dw i'n byw ym Mhentrefoelas o hyd**.

Exercise 1

It's Marged's birthday and her friend, Ffion, congratulates her. Complete Marged's side of the dialogue according to the instructions given:

- Ffion** Llongyfarchiadau Marged. Pen-blwydd hapus. Sut mae'n teimlo i fod yn bedwar deg?
- Marged** *It's worse than I thought. I feel very old, and I don't like all the attention.*
- Ffion** Rwy'ti'n dal i edrych yn ifanc, dwyt ti ddim yn edrych dy oedran.
- Marged** *You are very kind to say that I look young, but I feel very old.*
- Ffion** Dw i'n dweud y gwir, rwy'ti'n edrych yn wych.

1 Pryd mae'ch pen-blwydd chi? When is your birthday?

- | | |
|--|---|
| Pryd mae pen-blwydd y plant? | <i>When is the children's birthday?</i> |
| Mae hi ar yr unfed ar hugain o fis Rhagfyr. | <i>It is on the twenty-first of December.</i> |
| Mae hi ar y pymthegfed o fis Awst. | <i>It is on the fifteenth of August.</i> |
| Mae hi ar y degfed ar hugain o fis Gorffennaf. | <i>It is on the thirtieth of July.</i> |

2 Ordinal numbers

Ordinal numbers describe where people or things come in a sequence. A list of the first ten ordinal numbers in Welsh follows. Feminine forms (if any) are given in brackets. In the right-hand column you will see the abbreviated form of all the ordinal numbers listed:

1st	cynfaf	1af
2nd	ail	2il
3rd	trydydd (trydedd)	3ydd
4th	pedwerydd (pedwaredd)	4ydd
5th	pumed	5ed
6th	chweched	6ed
7th	seithfed	7fed
8th	wythfed	8fed
9th	nawfed	9fed
10th	degfed	10fed

y degfed o fis Mawrth
yr ail lawr
y seithfed dydd
yr ail ddrws ar y chwith
Mae grisiau o'r llawr i'r
pumed llawr.

*the tenth of March
the second floor
the seventh day
the second door on the left
There are stairs from the
ground floor to the fifth
floor.*

You will have noticed the words **trydedd** and **pedwaredd** in brackets. These words are used with feminine nouns: **y drydedd ferch, y bedwaredd ferch**. When used with a feminine noun, all ordinals mutate after **y (the)**: **y bumed wythnos, the fifth week, y ddegfed wers (the tenth lesson)**. Unlike other ordinals, **cynfaf** comes after the noun: **y ferch gyntaf**.

Exercise 2

Martyn has an interview in Mr Jones' office. He is not sure where Mr Jones' office is and asks for directions. Listen to the recording and choose the correct option from the choices listed.

- Mr Jones' office is on the **a** first floor **b** third floor **c** fifth floor
- Martin is on the **a** ground floor **b** second floor **c** sixth floor
- The lift is **a** at the end of the corridor **b** the third door on the right **c** the second door on the left
- The stairs are **a** the third door on the right **b** next to the lift **c** the fourth door on the left
- Mr Jones' office is **a** the fifth door on the right **b** the second door on the right **c** the fourth door on the right.

3 More ordinal numbers

Ordinal numbers up to 20

11th	unfed ar ddeg	11eg
12th	deuddegfed	12fed
13th	trydydd ar ddeg	13eg
14th	pedwerydd ar ddeg	14eg
15th	pymthegfed	15fed
16th	unfed ar bymtheg	16eg
17th	ail ar bymtheg	17eg
18th	deunawfed	18fed
19th	pedwerydd ar bymtheg	19eg
20th	ugeinfed	20fed

Ordinal numbers 20+

Ordinals above 20 are relatively straightforward. **Ugain** is used as the base. **Pumed ar hugain** is 25th (fifth on 20).

21st	unfed ar hugain	21fed
22nd	ail ar hugain	22ain
30th	degfed ar hugain	30ain
31st	unfed ar ddeg ar hugain	31ain
100th	canfed	100fed

As this unit deals with dates we will only look in detail at ordinal numbers up to 31st.

Exercise 3

Look at the dates of birth that follow and listen to the recording. You will hear some people giving you their dates of birth. Which of the dates here is not mentioned on the recording?

March 29, July 31, May 12, April 16, October 22,
September 4

Exercise 4

Write these dates in full.

January 13, April 27, July 6, September 22, May 1, August 19

4 Enquiring about the date

Beth yw'r dyddiad heddiw?	<i>What is the date today?</i>
Beth oedd y dyddiad ddoe?	<i>What was the date yesterday?</i>
Beth fydd y dyddiad yfory?	<i>What will the date be tomorrow?</i>
Y nawfed ar hugain o fis	<i>It is the twenty-ninth of</i>
Mawrth yw hi heddiw.	<i>March today.</i>
Yr wythfed ar hugain o fis	<i>It was the twenty-eighth of</i>
Mawrth oedd hi ddoe.	<i>March yesterday.</i>
Y degfed ar hugain o fis	<i>It will be the thirtieth of</i>
Mawrth fydd hi yfory.	<i>March tomorrow.</i>

Deialog 2

Elen is very impressed with the hard work her class have done today and has decided to finish the lesson early.

Elen

Dych chi wedi gwneud diwrnod da o waith heddiw, dych chi'n haeddu cael mynd yn gynnar.

Tom

Diolch, mae hi wedi bod yn ddiwrnod hir iawn heddiw, roeddwn i'n gobeithio y byddech chi'n gorffen yn gynnar heddiw, dw i eisiau cael diwrnod ar lan y môr yfory. Mae Steffan a'i gariad yn cael tri diwrnod o wyliau yn Nhreftdraeth a hoffwn i fynd i'w gweld nhw. Mae Steffan yn hoffi treulio Gŵyl Banc mis Awst ar lan y môr.

Matthew

Wel dw i'n haeddu noson dda o gwsg heno, rhwng chwarae sboncen gyda chi Tom, gweithio'n galed ar fy Nghymraeg a diota gyda Marc, dw i wedi blino'n lân. Mae rhyw si fod parti nos Lun ar y traeth. Oes rhywun eisiau dod?

Jayne

Dim diolch, dw i eisiau cynilo fy arian ar gyfer gwyliau yn Iwerddon.

Tom

Dw i wedi mynd yn rhy hen i bethau fel hynny.

Matthew

Dych chi byth yn rhy hen i bartïa, Tom. Dewch gyda ni. Gallwch chi ddawnsio yn droednoeth ar y tywod tan y bore.

Tom

Dros fy nghrogi!

1 Why did Tom want to finish early?

2 Why is Matthew so tired?

3 Why does Tom not want to go to the party?

haeddu (haedd-)	<i>to deserve</i>
cael	<i>to be allowed</i>
y byddech chi	<i>that you would</i>
ar lan y môr	<i>at the seaside</i>
Treftdraeth	<i>Newport (Pembrokeshire)</i>
diota (diot-)	<i>to drink (alcohol)</i>
si (m.) sïon	<i>rumour</i>
traeth (m.) -au	<i>beach</i>
cynilo (cynil-)	<i>to save (money)</i>
partïa (parti-)	<i>to party</i>
troednoeth	<i>barefoot</i>
dros fy nghrogi!	<i>over my dead body!</i>

Points to notice

There are two words in Welsh for 'day' and two words for 'night'. **Diwrnod** is used when you are referring to the whole day's length and is also used after numbers, e.g. **diwrnod o walth**, **diwrnod gwael**, **tri diwrnod**. **Dydd** refers to a particular day of the week or

year, **Dydd Llun, Dydd Calan** (*New Year's Day*) and is also used in adverbs **bob dydd, trwy'r dydd** (*all day*). **Noson** and **nos** follow the same pattern as **diwrnod** and **dydd**, e.g. **noson o gwsg, noson wael, dwy noson; Nos Lun, Nos Galan, bob nos, trwy'r nos**.

Exercise 5

Fill in the blanks in the sentences using **diwrnod/dydd; or noson/nos**.

- 1 Maen nhw wedi bod yn gweithio drwy'r _____.
- 2 Roedden ni'n gweithio bum _____ yr wythnos.
- 3 Pryd dyn ni'n mynd i gael _____ o haul nesaf?
- 4 Roedd hi'n _____ oer iawn neithiwr.
- 5 Arhosodd fy ngwesteion am dair _____.
- 6 Maen nhw wedi bod i'r dafarn bob _____ yr wythnos 'ma.
- 7 Roedd hi lan drwy'r _____ yn edrych ar ôl ei merch dost.

5 Greetings at special times of the year

Blwyddyn Newydd Dda.	<i>Happy New Year.</i>
Pasg Hapus.	<i>Happy Easter.</i>
Nadolig Llawen.	<i>Happy Christmas.</i>

6 Wishing someone well on a particular occasion

Pob lwc gyda'r swydd newydd.	<i>Best of luck with your new job.</i>
Brysiwch wella!	<i>Get well soon!</i>
Brysia wella!	<i>Get well soon! (fam.)</i>

7 Sympathizing with someone

Roedd hi'n ddrwg 'da fi glywed eich bod chi wedi colli'ch swydd.	<i>I was sorry to hear that you had lost your job.</i>
--	--

8 Sending wishes in writing

Pob dymuniad da.	<i>Best wishes.</i>
Priodas ddedydd i'r ddau ohonoch chi.	<i>A happy marriage to both of you.</i>
Dymuniadau gorau.	<i>Best wishes.</i>
Roedd hi'n flin 'da fi glywed am eich profedigaeth.	<i>I was sorry to hear of your bereavement.</i>
Llongyfarchiadau ar enedigaeth eich mab/merch.	<i>Congratulations on the birth of your son/daughter.</i>

9 Gwyliau banc Bank holidays

Dydd Gwener y Grogllith	<i>Good Friday</i>
Sul y Pasg	<i>Easter Sunday</i>
Y Sulgwyn	<i>Whitsun</i>

10 Dyw hi ddim cynddrwg It is not as bad

In Units 6 and 7 you learnt how to form the comparative (-er), and superlative (-est). There is another degree of comparison **mor... â** (*as... as*). The word **â** causes the aspirate mutation and becomes **ag** in front of a vowel:

Dyw cwningen ddim mor drwm â cheffyl.	<i>A rabbit is not as heavy as a horse.</i>
Dyw Tom ddim mor fyr ag Elen.	<i>Tom is not as short as Elen.</i>

These are the irregular adjectives:

da → cystal â	Dyw'r tywydd ddim cystal â ddoe. <i>The weather is not as good as yesterday.</i>
drwg → cynddrwg â	Mae e cynddrwg â phawb arall. <i>He is as bad as everyone else.</i>
mawr → cymaint â	Dyw'r Drenewydd ddim cymaint ag Abertawe. <i>Newtown is not as big as Swansea.</i>
bach → cyn lleied â	Dyw e ddim cyn lleied â hynny. <i>It is not as small as that.</i>

Exercise 6

Read the two paragraphs that follow and then say whether the statements are true or false.

Aled James ydw i. Dw i'n dod o Gaerdydd ond dw i'n byw yn y gogledd nawr ym Mlaenau Ffestiniog. Hoffwn i symud yn ôl i'r de rhywbryd. Dw i'n dysgu mewn ysgol uwchradd. Dw i'n hoffi'r gwaith ond hoffwn i ddysgu mewn ysgol fwy. Dw i'n dri deg tair blwydd oed. Roeddwn i'n briod am ddeg mlynedd ond dw i wedi cael ysgariad nawr. Does dim plant 'da fi. Mae un brawd 'da fi, Siôn, sy'n bedwar deg mlwydd oed, ac un chwaer, Alys, sy'n ddau ddeg wyth mlwydd oed.

Mair Williams ydw i. Dw i'n dod o Lanrwst ond dw i'n byw yn y gorllewin nawr yn Nhregaron. Hoffwn i symud yn ôl i'r gogledd rhywbryd. Dw i'n gweithio mewn swyddfa yn Aberystwyth. Dw i'n casáu'r gwaith ac mae'n undonog iawn a hoffwn i gael swydd sy'n talu'n fwy a gweithio oriau llai. Dw i'n bedwar deg naw mlwydd oed. Dw i'n briod ers dau ddeg pum mlynedd ac mae tri o blant 'da fi. Mae dau frawd 'da fi, Steffan, sy'n bum deg pump, a Rhys sy'n bum deg tair, ac un chwaer, Glenys, sy'n bum deg un mlwydd oed.

- 1 Dyw Aled ddim mor hen â Mair.
- 2 Mae mwy o frodyr 'da Aled na Mair.
- 3 Mae Aled yn byw yn bellach i'r gogledd na Mair.
- 4 Dyw Mair ddim mor hapus ag Aled yn y gwaith.
- 5 Dyw chwaer Mair ddim mor hen â chwaer Aled.

Important dates in the Welsh calendar

Ionawr y Cyntaf	Dydd Calan	New Year's Day
Y pumed ar hugain o fis Ionawr	Dydd Santes Dwynwen	Saint Dwynwen's Day
Y cyntaf o fis Mawrth	Dydd Gŵyl Dewi	Saint David's Day
Yr unfed ar bymtheg o fis Medi	Dydd Owain Glyndŵr	Owain Glyndŵr's Day
Yr unfed ar ddeg ar hugain o fis Hydref	Calan Gaeaf	Hallowe'en
Yr unfed ar ddeg o fis Rhagfyr	Dydd Llewelyn yr Ail	Llewelyn II's Day
Y pumed ar hugain o fis Rhagfyr	Dydd Nadolig	Christmas Day
Y chweched ar hugain o fis Rhagfyr	Gŵyl San Steffan	Boxing Day
Yr unfed ar ddeg ar hugain o fis Rhagfyr	Nos Galan	New Year's Eve

1 Seasonal celebrations in Wales

On **Dydd Calan** (New Year's Day) in Wales, children walk from house to house collecting **calennig**, a small New Year's gift. The children recite a rhyme wishing the householders well and in exchange they receive money.

Dydd Owain Glyndŵr commemorates the last prince of Wales to have held an independent parliament, Owain Glyndŵr. He led an uprising against the English in 1400. In 1404, he summoned a Welsh parliament at Machynlleth, which was named the capital of an independent Wales. He held subsequent parliaments in Dolgellau and Harlech. But the tide turned against him from 1407 onwards and the rebellion ended in 1413. There is no record of Owain Glyndŵr after 1415; like Arthur and other legendary heroes, he disappeared.

Dydd Llewelyn yr Ail commemorates Llewelyn ap Gruffudd, who was proclaimed Prince of Wales in 1258 and who succeeded in uniting most of the country. His defeat and death in 1282 meant an end to an independent Wales and the beginning of English rule.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Ask someone when their birthday is			144
Give your date of birth			146
Give the date			146
Give a greeting for a particular time of year			148
Congratulate someone			148
Sympathize with someone			148
Send best wishes in writing			149

14

trefnu'ch gwyliau

arranging your holiday

- In this unit you will learn how to
- book a journey
 - talk about future events
 - book a holiday
 - write letters in Welsh

Deialog 1

Jayne has succeeded in saving enough money for a trip to Ireland and goes to the travel agent to arrange the journey.

- Jayne** Bydda i'n gorffen y cwrs Cymraeg mewn tair wythnos a hoffwn i fynd i Iwerddon am bythefnos wedyn. Dw i erioed wedi bod i'r wlad lle cafodd fy hen hen fam-gu ei geni.
- Asiant telthio** Mae Iwerddon yn wlad hardd iawn, ac mae'n ddigon rhwydd ei chyrraedd o Gymru. Pryd yn union byddwch chi eisiau mynd?
- Jayne** Bydd y cwrs yn gorffen ar yr ugeinfed o fis Medi felly bydda i'n rhydd ar ôl hynny.
- Asiant telthio** Fyddwch chi eisiau telthio mewn awyren neu ar long?
- Jayne** Mae'n gas 'da fi deithio ar y môr, ond dw i wedi arfer â mynd mewn awyrennau. Fydd hi'n bosibl cael awyren o Gaerdydd, neu fydd rhaid i fi deithio ymhellach?
- Asiant telthio** Bydd, gallwch chi fynd o Gaerdydd i Ddilyn, maen nhw'n hedfan yn rheolaidd yno.
- Jayne** Faint bydd y daith yn ei chostio?
- Asiant telthio** Naw deg o bunnau.
- Jayne** Da iawn. Alla i brynu'r tocyn yma?
- Asiant telthio** Gallwch. Faint o'r gloch byddwch chi eisiau gadael Caerdydd ac ar ba ddydd?
- Jayne** Tuag amser cinio ar yr unfed ar hugain. Byddwn ni'n gorffen dysgu amser te ar yr ugeinfed a galla i yrru i lawr i Gaerdydd ac aros dros nos mewn gwesty.

- 1 Has Jayne been to Ireland before?
- 2 What reason does Jayne give for travelling by plane?
- 3 On what date will Jayne be travelling?

hen hen fam-gu (f.)	great-great-grandmother
rhwydd	easy
ymhellach	further
Dilyn	Dublin
tua (AM)	about, approximately

Points to notice

In Deialog 1, you will see further examples of the future tense verb **gallu**:

galla i <i>I can</i>	gallwn ni <i>we can</i>
gelli di <i>you can</i>	gallwch chi <i>you can</i>
gall e/hi <i>he/she can</i>	gallan nhw <i>they can</i>

As with all verbs in Welsh, the question and negative forms mutate softly:

Allwn ni fynd?	<i>Can we go?</i>
Allan nhw ddim aros.	<i>They can't stay.</i>

The future tense of regular verbs is formed in Welsh by adding the following endings to the stem of the verb-noun in the same way that past endings were added in Unit 8. The future tense endings are as follows:

-a i	-wn ni
-i di	-wch chi
-iff e/-hi	-an nhw

dysga i <i>I will learn</i>	dysgwn ni <i>we will learn</i>
dysgu di <i>you will learn</i>	dysgwch chi <i>you will learn</i>
dysgiff e/hi <i>he/she will learn</i>	dysgan nhw <i>they will learn</i>

As with the past tense, the verb is mutated softly to ask a question:

Brynwch chi docyn?	<i>Will you buy a ticket?</i>
---------------------------	-------------------------------

Verbs whose initial letter is b, d, g, ll, m, rh form the negative by using the soft mutation and adding **ddim**:

Ddathlan nhw ddim.	<i>They won't celebrate.</i>
Weliff hi ddim ffilm.	<i>She won't see a film.</i>

Verbs whose initial letter is c, p, or t form the negative by using the aspirate mutation:

Phryna i ddim tocyn.	<i>I won't buy a ticket.</i>
-----------------------------	------------------------------

Also in Deialog 1 you will see examples of the future tense of the verb-noun **bod**. The forms are as follows:

bydda i <i>I will be</i>	byddwn ni <i>we will be</i>
byddi di <i>you will be</i>	byddwch chi <i>you will be</i>
bydd e/hi <i>he/she will be</i>	byddan nhw <i>they will be</i>

Once again there is a soft mutation on question and negative forms:

Fyddwch chi'n mynd yn y car?	<i>Will you be going in the car?</i>
Fyddan nhw ddim yn hapus.	<i>They will not be happy.</i>

questions are answered with the appropriate form of the person without the accompanying pronoun: **Fydd e'n iawn? Bydd.**

The answer is made negative by **na** which is followed by a soft mutation: **Fyddan nhw yno? Na fyddan.**

Exercise 1

You have just planned a weekend away with your friends. Your work colleague, Ioan, is eager to find out more. Answer his questions. (You will need the future tense of **bod**.)

Ioan	<i>I ble byddi di'n mynd 'te?</i>
Chi	<i>Tell him you're going to Dublin.</i>
Ioan	<i>Pryd byddi di'n mynd?</i>
Chi	<i>Tell him you will be going in a fortnight.</i>
Ioan	<i>Fyddi di'n mynd wrth dy hunan?</i>
Chi	<i>Tell him no, you will be going with your best friend and two other friends who work in Bangor.</i>
Ioan	<i>Am faint byddwch chi'n mynd?</i>
Chi	<i>Tell him you are going for a weekend. Say 'We will be leaving from Holyhead on Friday evening and coming back to Wales on Monday morning'.</i>
Ioan	<i>Ble byddwch chi'n aros?</i>
Chi	<i>Say 'We will be staying in a hostel (hostel) outside Dublin'.</i>
Ioan	<i>Dych chi'n edrych ymlaen at y daith?</i>
Chi	<i>Tell him yes, you can't wait for Friday.</i>

Deialog 2

Mrs Williams has phoned a hotel to arrange a short stay there. Listen to the recording if you have it, before reading the dialogue. After listening to the recording a few times, answer the following questions.

Derbynnnydd	<i>Bore da, Gwesty'r Castell.</i>
Mrs Williams	<i>Bore da, bydda i yn yr ardal ar fusnes yr wythnos nesaf a dw i'n ffonio i weld a oes ystafell ar gael.</i>
Derbynnnydd	<i>Pryd yn union hoffech chi gael ystafell?</i>
Mrs Williams	<i>Dw i eisiau ystafell am ddwy noson, bydda i'n cyrraedd ar y pymthegfed ac yn gadael ar yr ail ar bymtheg ar ôl brechwast.</i>
Derbynnnydd	<i>Ystafell sengl byddwch chi ei eisiau?</i>
Mrs Williams	<i>Ie, a hoffwn i gael teledu yn yr ystafell ac ystafell ymolchi.</i>

Derbynnnydd Mae teledu ymhob un o'n hystafelloedd. Mae ystafell rydd 'da ni. Fyddwch chi eisiau pryd gyda'r nos?

Mrs Williams Derbynnnydd Bydda, ar yr pymthegfed a'r unfed ar bymtheg. Pris yr ystafell yw pedwar deg punt ac mae hynny'n cynnwys brecwast. Cost cinio gyda'r nos yw un deg naw punt.

Mrs Williams Derbynnnydd Oes maes parcio 'da'r gwesty?
Oes. Os oes car 'da chi, gallwch ddefnyddio'n garej ni hefyd.

Mrs Williams Da iawn, allwch chi gadw ystafell i fi, os gwelwch yn dda?

Derbynnnydd Galla, gaf i'ch enw llawn chi, os gwelwch yn dda.

- 1 How many nights does Mrs Williams hope to stay?
- 2 Will she have a television in her room?
- 3 How much does the evening meal cost?

derbynnnydd (m.) -ion	<i>receptionist</i>
busnes (m.) -au	<i>business</i>
a (SM)	<i>whether</i>
ar gael	<i>available</i>
ystafell ymolchi (f.)	<i>bathroom</i>
ystafelloedd ymolchi	
gyda'r nos	<i>in the evening</i>
cynnwys	<i>to include</i>
cadw ystafell	<i>to reserve a room</i>

Points to notice

A (SM) (*whether*) is often omitted in everyday speech but the mutation it causes remains:

Dw i ddim yn siŵr eto a fydd e yno. *I'm not sure yet whether he'll be there.*

Dw i ddim yn siŵr eto fydd e yno.

Os oes car 'da chi. In the present tense, **os** is followed by either **ydy/yw** or **oes**. **Oes** is used with indefinite nouns and **ydy/yw** with definite nouns:

os yw'r car 'da chi	<i>if you have the car</i>
os yw car eich tad 'da chi	<i>if you have your father's car</i>
os oes car 'da chi	<i>if you have a car</i>

The forms after the imperfect and future are **os oedd** and **os bydd**. **Os bydd** is often used where you would use the present tense in English:

Os bydd hi'n braf, bydd pawb yn mynd i'r traeth. *If it is fine (will be fine), everyone will go to the beach.*

Exercise 2

Connect the correct halves of these sentences together.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1 Os bydd hi'n stormus | bydda i'n rhugl cyn hir. |
| 2 Os bydd Ceri'n gyrru | bydda i'n mynd i lan y môr. |
| 3 Os byddwch chi'n mynd i Ddilyn | gwelwch chi swyddfa'r post enwog. |
| 4 Os byddan nhw'n yfed 10 pint o lager | dewch am goffi. |
| 5 Os bydda i'n siarad Cymraeg bob dydd | arhosa i yn y tŷ trwy'r dydd. |
| 6 Os byddwch chi yn yr ardal | cysgan nhw'n sownd. |
| 7 Os bydd diwrnod rhydd 'da fi | fydd Tom a Matthew ddim yn mynd. |

Exercise 3

When you understand Deialog 2 thoroughly, say whether these statements are true or false.

- 1 Mae Mrs Williams yn dod i'r ardal ar wyliau.
- 2 Bydd hi'n cael cinio yn y gwesty yn y nos ar yr ail ar bymtheg.
- 3 Mae hi'n aros wrth ei hunan yn y gwesty.
- 4 Bydd bil Mrs Williams yn saith deg wyth punt.

1 Asking for a room

Dyn ni'n chwilio am westy am y penwythnos.	<i>We are looking for a hotel for the weekend.</i>
Oes lle 'da chi ar ôl?	<i>Do you any vacancies?</i>
Oes carafán 'da chi ar gyfer teulu o bump?	<i>Do you have a caravan for a family of five?</i>
Dyn ni'n chwilio am ystafell ddwbl.	<i>We are looking for a double room.</i>
Dw i eisiau ystafell sydd â golygfa o'r môr.	<i>I want a room with a sea view.</i>
Dyn ni eisiau ystafell ar gyfer dau oedolyn a babi.	<i>We want a room for two adults and a baby.</i>

2 Asking for details

Ydy trydan yn gynwysedig yn y pris?	<i>Is electricity included in the price?</i>
Erbyn pryd bydd rhaid i ni adael yr ystafell?	<i>By what time will we have to leave the room?</i>
Ydy cŵn yn cael mynd i mewn i'r ystafelloedd?	<i>Are dogs allowed in the rooms?</i>
Oes cyfleusterau gwarchod plant ar gael?	<i>Are there childminding facilities?</i>
Faint o'r gloch mae'r drysau'n cau yn y nos?	<i>What time do the doors close at night?</i>
Faint yw'r blaendal?	<i>How much is the deposit?</i>
Oes modd llogi'r bwthyn am ddeg diwrnod?	<i>Is it possible to rent the cottage for 10 days?</i>
Fydd rhaid i fi brynu' nwy ar ben hynny?	<i>Will I have to buy gas on top of that?</i>
Gwelais i eich hysbyseb yn y papur.	<i>I saw your advertisement in the paper.</i>

lle (m.) oedd	room
ar gyfer	for
golygfa (f.) golygfeydd	view
cynwysledig	included
gwarchod (gwarchod-)	to babysit, to guard
cau (cae-)	to close
blaendal (m.) -ladau	deposit
llogi (llog-)	to hire, to book
bwthyn (m.) bythynnod	cottage
nwy (m.) -on	gas
trydan (m.)	electricity

Exercise 4

Listen to the recording if you have it. Aled has phoned Mr Jones to book a holiday. Choose the correct answer from the options given.

- Aled is phoning to arrange a a seaside holiday b a golfing holiday c a caravanning holiday.
- There will be a five people b only him c two adults and a child on the holiday.
- Aled has a a big car b a dog c a tent.
- His holiday will be from a 22 July–29 July b 6 August–13 August c 12 March–26 March.

The holiday will cost a £790 b £400 c £310.

He has to a write to confirm the booking b change the dates c buy holiday insurance.

Writing to book a holiday

Hoffwn i gael manylion am y safle carafanau.	<i>I would like to have details about the caravan site.</i>
Wnewch chi anfon manylion ata i?	<i>Will you send me details?</i>
Amgaeaf flaendal o...	<i>I enclose a deposit of...</i>
llety llawn yn gywir	<i>full board yours sincerely, yours faithfully</i>

Points to notice

Yn gywir is the usual way to end a formal letter. If you are writing an informal letter, you would write **coffon**.

Mr J Powell
34, Stryd y Bont
Llanddewi
Gwynedd
30 Mawrth 2003

Annwyl Syr/Fadam,

Diolch am y manylion am eich gwesty a ddaeth y bore 'ma. Hoffwn i i chi gadw un ystafell ddwbl ar gyfer fy ngwraig a fi ac un ystafell sengl ar gyfer ein mab. Byddwn ni'n aros tair noson, o 19 Ebrill–21 Ebrill a byddwn ni'n mynd ar ôl brecwast ar yr ail ar hugain.

Hoffwn i i chi drefnu llety llawn i ni.

Amgaeaf flaendal o gan punt.

*Yn gywir
James Powell*

Exercise 5

Write your own letter booking a holiday replacing the underlined words in James Powell's letter.

You thank the letter writer for the details for his/her bed and breakfast which came yesterday morning. Ask him/her to reserve you a family room for you and your wife and your two daughters. You will be staying five days, from 3 September until 8 September. You would like the hotel owner to arrange bed and breakfast and an evening meal. You enclose a deposit of £50.

Deialog 3

Tom has an apology to make to Elen.

- Tom** Efallai y bydda i'n hwyr i'r dosbarth bore yfory, achos os bydd y tywydd yn braf, bydda i'n mynd i'r parti 'na ar y traeth gyda Matthew heno.
- Elen** Tom! Roeddwn i'n meddwl eich bod chi'n llawer rhy barchus i wneud rhywbeth fel hynny.
- Tom** Fydda i ddim yn gwneud dim byd gwirion, ac fydd Matthew ddim chwaith os bydda i 'na i gadw llygad arno fe.
- Jayne** Sut byddwch chi'n cyrraedd?
- Tom** Byddwn ni'n mynd yng nghar Ceri.
- Jayne** Fyddwch chi'n yfed?
- Tom** Bydda, bydd hi'n ddigon diogel i fi gael shandi neu ddau.

- 1 Why might Tom be late for class tomorrow?
- 2 How is he getting there?
- 3 Is he going to drink anything?

parchus	<i>respectable</i>
gwirion	<i>silly</i>
chwaith	<i>either</i>

Deialog 4

Elen remembers that Tom and Matthew have been to a party and is keen to find out how it went.

- Elen** Wel, sut aeth y parti neithiwr?
- Matthew** Roedd y parti'n wych, ond cawson ni daith erchyll. Fydda i byth yn gofyn i Ceri am lifft eto. Dw i erioed wedi gweld y fath yrru gwallgof yn fy myw. Roeddwn i'n falch iawn pan gyrhaeddwn ni'n ddiogel heb gael ein stopio gan yr heddlu neu heb gael damwain. Roedd Ceri'n gyrru fel cath i gythraul.
- Tom** Dyna'r tro olaf i fi gael lifft gyda Ceri hefyd ond peidiwch â phoeni Matthew, bydd fy nghar i wedi cael ei drwsio erbyn y penwythnos. Byddwn ni'n gallu mynd i unrhywle byddwn ni ei eisiau heb ddibynnu ar Ceri byth eto.

- 1 Did Tom and Matthew enjoy the party?
- 2 What does Matthew say he will never do again?
- 3 Why will Tom and Matthew not need to ask Ceri for a lift again?

y fath (SM)	<i>such</i>
gwallgof	<i>insane</i>
fel cath i gythraul	<i>like a bat out of hell</i>

Points to notice

Olaf and **diwethaf**. These are two words for last. **Diwethaf** is used in the sense of the last in a list:

Doedd dim lle y tro diwethaf. *There was no room last time.*

Olaf is used in the sense of final:

yr wythnos olaf ym mis Awst *the (last) final week in August*

Deialog 5

Jayne, Matthew and Tom are talking to each other and have reached an important decision.

- Matthew** Dw i a Tom wedi penderfynu galw 'ti' ar ein gilydd o hyn ymlaen.
- Tom** Dyn ni'n nabod ein gilydd ers tipyn erbyn hyn, dyn ni wedi gofyn cymaint o gwestiynau i'n gilydd yn y dosbarth fel fy mod i'n teimlo fel taswn i'n eich nabod chi a Matthew tu chwith allan.
- Jayne** Dw i'n teimlo yr un peth. Beth am i ni i gyd ddechrau defnyddio 'ti'?
- Matthew** Synlad da. Ti amdani 'te. Beth am ddiod fach i ddathlu?

- 1 What is the decision?
- 2 Why does Tom feel that he knows Matthew and Jayne very well?
- 3 What does Matthew suggest doing?

fel taswn i	<i>as if i</i>
tu chwith allan	<i>inside out</i>
ti amdani 'te	<i>'ti' it is then</i>

i The national parks of Wales

There are three national parks in Wales, namely the Snowdonia National Park, the Pembrokeshire Coast National Park and the Brecon Beacons National Park.

Snowdon (**Yr Wyddfa**) itself is 3,650 ft (1,110 m) and the highest mountain in Wales. Within the Snowdonia National Park there are many pretty villages, such as Betws-y-Coed, spectacular waterfalls, such as the Swallow Falls, and lakes, such as Llyn Tegid near Bala, the largest natural lake in Wales.

The Pembrokeshire Coast National Park includes the Pembrokeshire Coastal Path which is over 180 miles (290 km) long. Inland, the northern end of the park includes the Preseli Hills, whose famous bluestones are believed to have been used to build the inner ring of Stonehenge.

The third national park, the Brecon Beacons National Park, contains the highest mountain in South Wales, namely **Pen y Fan**, at 2,907ft (890 m). Places of interest include Carreg Cennen Castle, near Llandeilo, the cathedral town of Brecon and Hay-on-Wye, the 'town of books', which has over 30 second-hand bookshops.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Talk about the future			154
Book a room in a hotel			157
Ask about details of a hotel room			158
Write a letter confirming your booking			159

1

5

aiff hi yn dy le
di yfory

tomorrow

In this unit you will learn how to

- use the future tense of the irregular verbs
- use simple prepositions with various verbs
- use a variety of prepositions consisting of more than one element such as **yn lle**

Deialog 1

Elen is considering taking her class to visit the National Botanical Gardens of Wales and telephones the Gardens for further information.

- Elen** Bore da, roeddwn i'n meddwl dod â grŵp o ddysgwyr Cymraeg i'r Gerddi Botaneg. Fyddai'n bosib i rywun fynd â ni o gwmpas y lle?
- Swyddog** Wrth gwrs, â phleser. Mae digon o bethau diddorol i'w gwneud yma. Af i â chi i'r tŷ gwydr yn gyntaf, y tŷ gwydr 'ma yw'r un mwyaf yn Ewrop. Wedyn, cewch chi gyfle i weld planhigion o bob man yn y byd ac i ddarllen rhywbeth amdany'n nhw. Wedyn awn ni i weld rhai o'r gerddi gwahanol tu allan a dweda i dipyn amdany'n nhw.
- Elen** Dw i wedi clywed bod arddangosfa 'da chi sy'n ymwneud â gwaith Meddygon Myddfai. Dyn ni wedi gwneud llawer o waith arny'n nhw yn y dosbarth.
- Swyddog** Oes, mae gardd 'da ni lle dyn ni'n tyfu llawer o berlysiau, yr un perlysiau oedd yng ngerddi Rhiwallon a'i feibion. Ceisiwch ymweld â Myddfai pan ddewch chi i'r gerddi. Mae'n bentref, bach hyfryd ag eglwys hen iawn.
- Elen** Wnewch chi anfon pecyn o wybodaeth ar y gerddi ata i? Hoffwn i ddangos y pamffledi i fy nosbarth a gofyn iddyn nhw am eu barn.
- Swyddog** Wrth gwrs, gaf i'ch cyfeiriad felly?

- 1 Why is the Glasshouse particularly significant?
- 2 Why is Elen interested in the Physicians of Myddfai?
- 3 Does she arrange to visit the Gardens?

tŷ gwydr (m.)	tai gwydr	greenhouse
planhigyn (m.)	planhigion	plant
	pob man	everywhere
	arddangosfa (f.)	exhibition
	ymwneud â (AM)	to pertain to
perlysieuyn (m.)	perlysiau	herb
	pecyn (m.) -nau	package
	gwybodaeth (f.)	information
	dangos (dangos-)	to show

Points to notice

In Unit 14 you learnt the future tense of regular verbs in Welsh. Deialog 1 has examples of the irregular verbs which are listed in full in the following table. As you can see, **mynd**, **gwneud** and **cael** follow a similar pattern, while **dod** is slightly different.

Mynd	Gwneud	Cael	Dod
af i	gwnef i	caf i	dof i
eidi	gwnei di	cei di	doi di
aiff e/hi	gwnaiff e/hi	caiff e/hi	daw e/hi
awn ni	gwnawn ni	cawn ni	down ni
ewch chi	gwnewch chi	cewch chi	dewch chi
ân nhw	gwnân nhw	cân nhw	dôn nhw

Once again question forms are expressed by using the appropriate soft mutation on the verb where applicable.

Wnaiff e'r swper heno?	<i>Will he make the supper tonight?</i>
awn ni fynd i'r parti nos yfory?	<i>May we go to the party tomorrow night?</i>
dôn nhw cyn y Nadolig?	<i>Will they come before Christmas?</i>

As in the past tense, **dod** and **gwneud** mutate softly in the negative, whereas **cael**, like all other verb-nouns beginning with t, c or p, takes the aspirate mutation:

Chiaff e ddim amser heno.	<i>He won't get time tonight.</i>
Ddown ni ddim i'r cyngerdd nawr.	<i>We won't come to the concert now.</i>

Questions are answered with the appropriate form of the person without the accompanying pronoun. Note the soft mutation in the negative. In the case of **gwneud** and **dod** and the aspirate in the case of **cael**:

Wnaiff e'r gwaith?	<i>Will he do the work?</i>
Gwnaiff/na wnaiff.	<i>Yes, he will/no, he won't.</i>
Ddôn nhw yn ôl?	<i>Will they come back?</i>
Dôn/na ddôn.	<i>Yes, they will come/no, they won't come.</i>
Gaf i fynd?	<i>May I go?</i>
Cewch/na chewch.	<i>Yes, you may/no, you may not.</i>

1 Dw i wedi bod yn meddwl amdanoch chi I've been thinking about you

Deialog 1 contains a number of prepositions, including some which you are already familiar with such as **i**, **o**, and **ar**. **Am** declines in a similar way to **ar**:

amdana i	amdanon ni
amdanat ti	amdanoch chi
amdano fe	amdanyn nhw
amdani hi	

It is used to mean 'about', in the sense of 'concerning' or 'regarding', after a variety of verbs:

(Meddwl)	Dw i wedi bod yn meddwl amdanyn nhw.	<i>I've been thinking about them.</i>
(Siarad)	Roedd e'n siarad am y parti am wythnosau.	<i>He was talking about the party for weeks.</i>
(Poeni)	Peidiwch â phoeni amdanyn nhw.	<i>Don't worry about them.</i>
(Holi)	Mae e wedi bod yn holi amdanon ni.	<i>He has been enquiring about us.</i>
(Clywed)	Wyt ti wedi clywed amdano fe?	<i>Have you heard about him?</i>
(Breuddwyddio)	Bues i'n breuddwydio amdani hi neithiwr.	<i>I was dreaming about her last night.</i>
(Anghofio)	Roedd e wedi anghofio popeth amdanat ti.	<i>He had forgotten everything about you.</i>

With other verbs **am** usually corresponds to 'for':

(Chwilio)	Chwilian nhw amdano fe yfory.	<i>They will look for him tomorrow.</i>
(Aros)	Roedd rhaid i fi aros am wythnos amdanyn nhw.	<i>I had to wait for a week for them.</i>
(Galw)	Cewch chi alw amdani hi.	<i>You may call for her.</i>
(Gofalu)	Mae e wedi bod yn gofalu amdani hi.	<i>He has been looking after her.</i>

Exercise 1

Fill in the blanks using the correct form of **am**.

Bydd rhaid i fi feddwl _____ fe.
Clywais i ei fod wedi bod yn siarad _____ i.
Daeth e i'r swyddfa i holi _____ chi.
Dyna'r fenyw a oedd yn gofalu _____ ni pan oedden
ni'n fach.
Dw i'n siŵr y bydda i'n breuddwydio _____ nhw yn
fy nghwsg.
Bydd e wedi anghofio _____ ti erbyn hyn.
Dwedodd e y bydd e'n aros _____ ni wrth y
sgwâr.

! Ysgrifenna i atoch chi yn fuan I'll write to you soon

At is another preposition which follows the same pattern as **ar** and **am**:

ata i	aton ni
atat ti	atoch chi
ato fe	atyn nhw
ati hi	

It is generally used in the sense of 'to/towards' as with the following verbs:

(Ysgrifennu)	Ysgrifenna i atoch chi cyn hir.	<i>I'll write to you before long.</i>
(Mynd)	Bydd yr arian yn mynd at y capel.	<i>The money will go towards the chapel.</i>
(Edrych ymlaen)	Mae'r plant yn edrych ymlaen at y parti.	<i>The children are looking forward to the party.</i>
(Synnu)	Mae pawb yn synnu aton ni.	<i>Everyone is surprised at us.</i>
(Dal)	Daliwch ati!	<i>Keep at it!</i>
(Apelio)	Dyw hynny ddim yn apelio ata i.	<i>That doesn't appeal to me.</i>

Remember that in Deialog 1 Elen asks for information to be sent to her. Note that to send to a person is **anfon at**, but that **anfon i** is used when sending to a place:

Anfonwch y manylion ata i yfory. *Send me the details tomorrow.*
 Anfonodd e'r llythyr i'r adeilad anghywir. *He sent the letter to the wrong building.*

anghywir wrong, incorrect

Exercise 2

You work in a small local library. Your line manager (**rheolwr**) is checking up on you at the end of a busy day. Can you say your part of the conversation in Welsh?

Rheolwr Dych chi wedi ysgrifennu at bawb ar y rhestr?
Chi Yes, I have written to all of them.
Rheolwr Da iawn. Dych chi wedi anfon copi i'r Llyfrgell yng Nghaerfyrddin?
Chi Yes, and I've sent the letter to Mrs Roberts.
Rheolwr Mae ami hi lawer o arian i'r Llyfrgell.
Chi I know. She's worried about it.
Rheolwr Wel siaradwn ni'n fwy am y sefyllfa yfory. Nos da nawr.
Chi Her other letters are in the cupboard. I'll look for them tomorrow.

rhestr (f.) -l list
sefyllfa (f.) -oedd situation

3 Dw i'n ymddiried ynndot ti / trust you

A limited number of verbs are followed by **yn** (in) which also declines:

ynddo i (in me)	ynddon ni
ynndot ti	ynndoch chi
ynddo fe	ynddyn nhw
ynddi hi	

(Ymddiried) Dw i'n ymddiried ynndoch chi. *I trust you.*
 (Cydio) Cydiodd e yn y bag. *He took hold of the bag.*
 (Credu) Roedd hi'n anodd credu ynndyn nhw. *It was difficult to believe in them.*
 (Gafael) Gafaelais i ynndi hi. *I grasped it.*

4 Dw i wedi dweud wrthot ti unwaith! / I've told you once!

As you saw in Unit 8, the verb-noun **dweud** is followed by the preposition **wrth** and means to tell to. Other verbs which are followed by **wrth** include:

(Glynu) Mae e'n glynu wrth ei stori. *He is sticking to his story.*
 (Cyfaddef) Bydd rhaid iddi hi gyfaddef wrthon ni. *She will have to admit to us.*
 (Clymu) Clymon ni'r ceffylau wrthyn nhw. *We tied the horses to them.*

5 Dych chi ddim yn gallu ein stopio ni rhag mynd / You can't stop us from going

Rhag is a less commonly used preposition which also declines:

rhagddo i	rhagddon ni
rhagddot ti	rhagddoch chi
rhagddo fe	rhagddyn nhw
rhagddi hi	

It means 'from' when following verbs such as:

(Stopio) Dych chi ddim yn gallu ei stopio e rhag mynd. *You can't stop him from going.*
 (Achub) Cawson nhw eu hachub rhag y tân. *They were saved from the fire.*
 (Rhybuddio) Mae rhaid i ti ei rhybuddio hi rhagddyn nhw. *You must warn her about them.*
 (Amddiffyn) Mae rhaid amddiffyn y tŷ rhag y dŵr. *The house must be protected from the water.*

Exercise 3

Rewrite the following sentences using the correct form of the preposition as shown in the example.

Chwiliais i *am* y llyfr. Chwiliais i *amdan*o fe.

- 1 Cydiodd e *yn* y bachgen.
- 2 Roedd e wedi ein rhybuddio ni *rhag* y plant.
- 3 Dw i'n edrych ymlaen *at* y cyngerdd.
- 4 Mae'n anodd credu *yn* y stori.
- 5 Ydy e wedi apelio *at* yr heddlu?
- 6 Mae wedi cyfaddef *wrth* yr athrawon.
- 7 Gafaelodd *yn* y ferch a'i thaflu i'r llawr.
- 8 Roedd e'n breuddwydio *am* y prawf.

6 Dw i byth eisiau siarad â ti eto!

I don't want to speak to you ever again!

You have already met the preposition *â* on several occasions. Remember that it *never* declines. Other verbs that it follows include:

- | | | |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| (Ymladd â) | Buodd Gareth yn ymladd â fe eto ddoe. | Gareth fought with him again yesterday. |
| (Cyffwrdd â) | Doeddwn i ddim eisiau cyffwrdd â nhw. | I didn't want to touch them. |
| (Cymysgu â) | Maen nhw'n poeni am gymysgu â ni. | They are worried about mixing with us. |

Deialog 2

Having received the brochures Elen discusses the Gardens with her class.

- Elen** Wel, beth dych chi'n feddwl o'r gerddi ar ôl darllen y pamffledi? Mae'n hen bryd i ni gael trip arall dw i'n credul!
- Jayne** Dof i gyda chi, mae'n edrych yn ddiddorol.
- Matthew** Dof i hefyd. Gawn ni fynd y penwythnos 'ma?
- Elen** Wel, mae rhaid i mi fynd i Gaerdydd eto dros y Sul, felly awn ni yr wythnos nesaf os yw pawb yn cytuno. Dych chi eisiau dod Tom?
- Tom** Bues i yno llynedd gyda Chymdeithas Edward Llwyd, cyn iddyn nhw agor y lle yn lawn. Roedden nhw'n trefnu teithiau cerdded o gwmpas y safle i ddangos y datblygiadau diweddaraf. Hoffwn i weld beth sy wedi cael ei wneud yno yn ystod y flwyddyn ddiwethaf.

Elen

Beth am fynd ddydd Mawrth nesaf 'te? Awn ni ar ôl i chi orffen yn y labordy iaith a down ni yn ôl erbyn amser swper. Ffonia i'r gerddi cyn cinio yfory.

- 1 What does Jayne think of the Gardens?
- 2 When does Matthew want to go?
- 3 Why is Tom particularly keen to see the Gardens?

hen bryd i	high time for
cytuno (cytun-)	to agree
cyn iddyn nhw	before they
safle (m.) -oedd	site
datblygiad (m.) -au	development
diweddaraf	latest
ar ôl i chi	after you
labordy iaith (f.) labordai iaith	language laboratory

Points to notice

A number of expressions of time are included in Deialog 2, many of which you will already be familiar with. Do take particular note of the following:

Past	Present	Future
ddoe	heddiw	yfory
bore ddoe	y bore 'ma	bore yfory
nalhiwr	heno	nos yfory
yr wythnos diwethaf	yr wythnos 'ma	yr wythnos nesaf
llynedd	eleni	y flwyddyn nesaf

Exercise 4

Listen to the recording. Elen is going over a list of things she should have done during the last week. Certain things have not got done and she plans the following week with these in mind.

- 1 Did Elen go to see the doctor last week?
- 2 Did Elen return her library books?
- 3 Who is she intending to write to and when?
- 4 When is she going to phone the bus company?

Exercise 5

Read through or listen to Deialog 2 again and then answer the following questions in full sentences according to the example.
 Fydd Elen yn Llambod dros y Sul? Na fydd, bydd hi yng Nghaerdydd dros y Sul.

- 1 An nhw i'r gerddi ddydd Mercher?
- 2 Fuodd Tom yn y gerddi yr wythnos diwethaf?
- 3 An nhw yn syth ar ôl brecwast?
- 4 Gân nhw swper ar y ffordd yn ôl i'r coleg?
- 5 Fydd Elen yn ffonio'r gerddi brynhawn yfory?

Deialog 3

The group arrive in the Gardens and are met by Geraint.

Geraint Prynhawn da, Geraint ydw i, dw i'n mynd i fynd â chi o gwmpas y gerddi.

Elen O, prynhawn da, roeddwn i'n disgwyl cwrdd â Leslie.

Geraint Mae'r fflw arno fe ar hyn o bryd mae arna i ofn, felly dw i yma yn ei le e.

Elen Iawn, i ble awn ni gyntaf 'te?

Geraint Awn ni i'r tŷ gwydr. Mae llawer o bobl o gwmpas heddiw, felly peidiwch â chrwydro i ffordd os gwelwch yn dda.

Elen Na wnawn. Ar eich ôl chi felly...

(They arrive at the greenhouse.)

Geraint Dyma ni. Cafodd y tŷ gwydr hardd yma ei gynllunio gan Syr Norman Foster. O'n cwmpas ni mae planhigion o bob cornel o'r byd. Mae'r arddangosfa o'ch blaen chi yn disgrifio rôl y gwahanol blanhigion yn edrych ar ôl ein planed.

Matthew Beth rwyf i'n feddwl o'r lle nawr Tom?

Tom Dw i'n falch bod Elen wedi trefnu'r daith yma ar ein cyfer ni. Maen nhw wedi gwneud llawer iawn o waith yma ers llynedd. Rhaid i fi ddweud wrth Glenys. Down ni yma eto cyn hir. Bydd hi wrth ei bodd.

- 1 Why is Leslie unable to meet them?
- 2 Is it a busy day at the Gardens?
- 3 What does the exhibition discuss?
- 4 Does Tom think his wife would enjoy a visit to the Gardens?

disgwyl (disgwyl-)	to expect
crwydro (crwydr-)	to wander
wrth ei bodd	in her element, delighted

Points to notice

In all three dialogues in this unit you will have come across the compound preposition **o gwmpas**. A compound preposition is one that consists of two elements. As you have seen in earlier units in this course, **o** causes a soft mutation and therefore **cwmpas** becomes **gwmpas**.

Gaf i eistedd ar eich pwys chi?

May I sit beside you?

Compound prepositions are declined by placing personal pronouns in front of the second element:

ar bwys near, beside

ar fy mhwyys i	beside me,	ar ein pwys ni	beside us,
	near me		near us
ar dy bwys di	beside you,	ar eich pwys chi	beside you,
	near you		near you
ar ei bwys e	beside him,	ar eu pwys nhw	beside them,
	near him		near them
ar ei phwys hi	beside her, near her		

Gaf i eistedd ar ei phwys hi?	May I sit beside her?
Dewch i eistedd ar fy mhwyys i.	Come and sit beside me.

8 Mae'r lle wedi cael ei gadw ar dy gyfer di

The place has been kept for you

Ar gyfer (for) can also mean 'in preparation for':

ar fy nghyfer i	for me	ar ein cyfer ni	for us
ar dy gyfer di	for you	ar eich cyfer chi	for you
ar ei gyfer e	for him	ar eu cyfer nhw	for them
ar ei chyfer hi	for her		

Mae'r parti ar ei chyfer hi.	The party is for her.
Bydd rhaid i fi brynu llawer o bethau ar gyfer y Nadolig.	I will have to buy lots of things for Christmas.

Exercise 6

Can you now say the following in Welsh?

- 1 No one came to sit beside her.
- 2 Will it be ready for them?

- 3 They were standing near us.
 4 He did everything for you. (fam.)
 5 When we arrived there was nothing for us.

9 Rhedon nhw ar eich ôl chi They ran after you

Ar ôl means after:

ar fy ôl i	after me	ar ein hôl ni	after us
ar dy ôl di	after you	ar eich ôl chi	after you
ar ei ôl e	after him	ar eu hôl nhw	after them
ar ei hôl hi	after her		

Ar dy ôl di. After you.
 Nage, ar eich ôl chi. No, after you.

10 Gwnes i fe er dy fwyn di I did it for you

Er mwyn means for or for the sake of:

er fy mwyn i	for my sake	er ein mwyn ni	for our sake
er dy fwyn di	for your sake	er eich mwyn chi	for your sake
er ei fwyn e	for his sake	er eu mwyn nhw	for their sake
er ei mwyn hi	for her sake		

Gwnes i fe er dy fwyn di. I did it for you. (fam.)
 Gwnaeth e bopeth er mwyn y plant. He did everything for the sake of the children.

Exercise 7

Answer according to the example given. Ydy e'n eistedd ar bwys y plant? (✓) Ydy mae e'n eistedd ar eu pwys nhw.

- Brynaist ti ddillad newydd ar gyfer y briodas? (X)
- Oedd e wedi cyrraedd o flaen y lleill? (✓)
- Wnaeth e bopeth er mwyn ei fam? (✓)
- Ydy e'n byw ar bwys Janet? (X)
- Fydd lle ar eich cyfer chi? (X)
- Oedd Meri yn rhedeg ar ôl y ci? (✓)

11 Mae e'n syth o'ch blaen chi It is straight in front of you

O flaen means in front, ahead:

o fy mlaen i	in front of me	o'n blaen ni	in front of us
o dy flaen di	in front of you	o'ch blaen chi	in front of you
o'i flaen e	in front of him	o'u blaen nhw	in front of them
o'i blaen hi	in front of her		

Wyt ti'n gwybod beth sydd Do you know what's ahead
 o dy flaen di? of you?
 Pwy sy'n eistedd o'i flaen e? Who is sitting in front of him?

12 Edrychwch ar bawb o'n cwmpas ni Look at everyone around us

o fy nghwmpas i	around me	o'n cwmpas ni	around us
o dy gwmpas di	around you	o'ch cwmpas chi	around you
o'i gwmpas e	around him	o'u cwmpas nhw	around them
o'i chwmpas hi	around her		

Cerddais i o'i gwmpas e. I walked around it.

13 Dw i'n teimlo bod pawb yn fy erbyn i I feel everyone is against me

yn fy erbyn i	against me	yn ein herbyn ni	against us
yn dy erbyn di	against you	yn eich erbyn chi	against you
yn ei erbyn e	against him	yn eu herbyn nhw	against them
yn ei herbyn hi	against her		

Mae e'n cystadlu yn ei He's competing against her.
 herbyn hi.
 Roedd pawb yn eu Everyone was against them.
 herbyn nhw.

14 Af i yn dy le di I'll go instead of you

Yn lle is the preposition used to mean in place of, instead of:

yn fy lle i	in my place, instead of me	yn ein lle ni	in our place, instead of us
yn dy le di	in your place, instead of you	yn eich lle chi	in your place, instead of you

yn ei le e *in his place,* yn eu lle nhw *in your place,*
 instead of him *instead of them*
 yn ei lle hi *in her place,*
 instead of her

Ddaw neb yn ei le e. *Nobody will come in his place.*
 Daeth hi i ddysgu yn fy lle i. *She came to teach in my place.*
 Hoffwn i ddim bod yn *I wouldn't like to be in your*
 dy le di. *place. (in your shoes)*

Exercise 8

Sara has won a great deal of money on the lottery and describes to her friend Pat how she has spent some of her winnings.

Dw i wedi prynu tŷ mawr yn y wlad. Mae'r tŷ yn agos i lyn mawr ac mae digon o gaeau gwyrdd o'i gwmpas e i fy ngheffylau. Dw i wedi prynu car newydd yn lle fy Fiat bach. Dw i ddim yn gwybod beth sydd o fy mlaen i, felly dw i'n mynd i wario fy arian nawr.

Pat tells her partner Jeff all about Sara.

Her new house is by a big lake. She has horses and there are enough fields around the house for them. She has sold her car and has bought a Porsche in its place. She says she doesn't know what's ahead of her, so she is going to spend her money now.

Can you say what she tells him in Welsh?

Exercise 9

Listen to Gaenor asking her friend Clare about her plans for the summer. After listening to the recording, answer the following questions.

- 1 For how long will Clare be going?
- 2 When will she go?
- 3 Why has she decided to go at that time?
- 4 To where will she go?
- 5 What will she do on her holidays?
- 6 Is she looking forward to her holidays?
- 7 With whom will she go?
- 8 How does Gaenor describe the city where Clare will stay?

The National Botanic Garden of Wales

The National Botanic Garden of Wales opened in 2000. It is based in Llanarthne in Southern Carmarthenshire. The main feature of the Garden is the domed Great Glasshouse which is the largest single-span glasshouse in Europe and contains a complete representation of the spectacular floras of the world. Linked to the glasshouse is the Bioverse, a hands-on interactive exhibition, designed to promote an understanding of plantlife and an appreciation of the importance of plants to the world. Other special features of the Garden include a Genetic Garden which aims to raise public understanding of this controversial field. Another garden contains the herbs that were grown and used by the Physicians of Myddfai (see Unit 10) and an exhibition looks at their work within a worldwide context of traditional healing.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Use am and at with various verbs			166, 167
Use the prepositions yn , wrth , rhag , â			168, 169, 170
Say something happened, or will happen, at a particular time			165, 171
Ask if you may sit beside someone			173
Use ar gyfer , ar ôl , er mwyn , o flaen , yn lle and o gwmpas in a sentence			173, 174, 175
Say that you feel that everyone is against you			175
Say that you wouldn't like to be in his place			175

Now turn to page 243 and try progress test 3.

16

yn y bwyty in the restaurant

In this unit you will learn how to

- ask for things in a restaurant
- give your opinion on the food you have eaten
- talk in Welsh on the phone

Deialog 1

Elen, Jayne, Tom and Matthew decide to go for a meal in a local restaurant to celebrate the fact that Elen and her family have finally settled into their temporary home.

- Elen Mae'n braf dod allan ac anghofio'r holl bethau sy 'da fi i'w gwneud yn y fflat newydd yng Nghaerdydd. Mae bocsys dros y lle i gyd a bydd rhaid i ni bacio popeth eto os cawn ni hyd i le yn y dyfodol agos. Mae'n neis iawn 'ma.
- Matthew Ydy. Mae'r awyrgylch yn gyfeillgar iawn. Gobeithio y bydd y bwyd yn dda.
- Jayne Beth am gael rhywbeth i'w yfed cyn edrych ar y fwydlen. Tala i am y rhain. Beth gymerwch chi?
- Elen Glasaid o sudd pînafal i fi, os gwelwch yn dda.
- Tom Beth am rywbeth cryfach, dych chi'n dathlu heno cofiwch. Mae'n well i fi gael sudd o ryw fath, mae'r car 'da fi.
- Elen Maen nhw'n gwerthu cwrw di-alcohol 'ma.
- Tom Ych a fi, mae'n gas 'da fi'r stwff 'na. Dw i'n credu y caf i lasaid o sudd grawnffrwyth. Mae sudd pînafal yn rhy felys i fi.
- Elen Iawn, hanner seidr i fi 'te os gwelwch yn dda.
- Jayne Beth am bawb arall? Dw i'n credu y caf i lasaid o win coch.
- Matthew Peint o chwerw, os gwelwch yn dda. Gobeithio bydd corgimychiaid 'da nhw. Dw i'n hoff iawn o fwyd y môr.

Why is Elen glad to be out?

Who is going to pay for the drinks?

Why is Tom drinking juice?

pacio (paci-)	<i>to pack</i>
dyfodol	<i>future</i>
awyrgylch (m.) -oedd	<i>atmosphere</i>
bwydlen (f.) -ni	<i>menu</i>
pînafal (m.) -au	<i>pineapple</i>
o ryw fath	<i>of some sort</i>
di-alcohol	<i>non-alcoholic</i>
grawnffrwyth (m.) -au	<i>grapefruit</i>
melys	<i>sweet</i>
corgimwch (m.) corgimychiaid	<i>prawn</i>

Points to notice

glasaid o win coch. When **-aid** is added on to a noun, it renders the meaning 'full of': **plataid o sglodion**, a *plateful of chips*, **llwyaidd o siwgr**, a *spoonful of sugar*, **potelaidd o laeth**, a *bottle of milk*, etc.

Exercise 1

Listen to the recording. Someone is placing an order at the bar. Which of these drinks listed do they order?

hanner pint o lager
pint o chwerw
pint o lager di-alcohol
wisgi mawr
brandi
pint o seidr sych
gwin gwyn
gwin coch
glasaid o sieri

Exercise 2

Bwydlen

Tafarn Cefn Hafod, Gorsgoch
01570 434480 neu 434238

SAIG GYNTAF

MADARCH MEWN GARLLEG:

Madarch ffres mewn saws garleg a hufen gyda bara ffres

COCTÊL CORGIMWCH:

Corgimwch mewn 'mayonnaise' gyda salad a bara ffres

COCTÊL MELON A GRAWNWIN:

Peli o felon a hancesi o rawnwin wedi eu gorchuddio â gwin sinsir
CAWL:

Cawl traddodiadol Cymreig wedi ei weini â chaws a bara ffres
CEBAB BWYD Y MÔR:

Cebab pysgodyn gwyn a chorgimwch wedi ei weini â bara ffres a salad

SUDD FFRWYTHAU:

Sudd o'ch dewis - oren, pinafal, tomato neu rawnffrwyth

MAYONNAISE WY:

Wy wedi ei ferwi a'i weini gyda salad a bara ffres

PORC BARBECIW:

Asennau o borc wedi eu gweini ar salad gyda bara ffres

Look at the starter menu of the restaurant in which Elen and her friends are eating. After reading through the menu, answer the questions that follow. You don't have to understand everything.

- Which would you not choose if you wanted to avoid alcohol?
- Which item would you choose if you wanted a traditional Welsh dish?
- What choice would you have if you wanted seafood?
- Which phrase corresponds to 'a juice of your choice'?

Deialog 2

The friends look at the menu and try to decide what to order.

- Jayne** Gawn ni weld y fwydlen, os gwelwch yn dda? Diolch.
Elen Dw i wedi penderfynu beth dw i ei eisiau am fy saig gyntaf, y madarch mewn garleg. Dw i'n dwlu ar fadarch, yn enwedig rhai ffres.
Matthew Dw i'n mynd i fod yn draddodiadol am unwaith a dewis y cawl. Bwyd Cymreig.
Tom Dw i ddim eisiau dim byd mawr fel saig gyntaf, dw i ddim eisiau bod yn rhy lawn i fwyta'r brif saig ond dw i wedi cael sudd unwaith felly dw i'n credu caf i'r wy.
Jayne Rhywbeth ysgafn dw i ei eisiau hefyd, y melon a grawnwin i fi.
Tom Pa fath o win gawn ni? P'un sy'n well 'da pawb, gwin gwin neu win coch?
Elen Mae'n well 'da fi win gwyn.
Tom Gwin gwyn amdani 'te. Gawn ni weld y rhestr win, os gwelwch yn dda?

- 1 Why does Tom decide on an egg for his starter?
- 2 What does Jayne decide to order?
- 3 What type of wine do they choose in the end?

saig (f.) seigiau	course (of a meal)
madarchen (f.) madarch	mushroom
garleg (m.)	garlic
traddodiadol	traditional
cawl (m.)	soup

Points to notice

Cymreig is an adjective used to describe things pertaining to Wales whereas **Cymraeg** is used to describe objects in the Welsh language:

llyfr Cymraeg
caws Cymreig

a book in Welsh
cheese made in Wales

Exercise 3

You are in a restaurant with your friend Siôn. You are discussing what to eat for your starter. Fill in your side of the dialogue.

- Siôn** Mae'n well i ni gael rhywbeth ysgafn i ddechrau, mae llawer o ddewis 'da nhw.
Chi Say, you think you'll have the orange juice.
Siôn Mae digon o sudd oren 'da ti yn yr oergell gartref, dylet ti ddewis rhywbeth na fyddet ti'n ei fwyta gartref. Dw i'n credu y caf i'r madarch mewn garleg.
Chi Tell him you'll have the melon and grapefruit cocktail.
Gweinydd Dych chi'n barod i archebu'r bwyd?
Chi Say, yes, we are and may we have... and then give the order, beginning with Siôn's order. Ask for two glasses of water and ask to see the wine menu please.

oergell (f.) -oedd fridge

Deialog 3

The friends are chatting over their starter. Tom is worried that Matthew is taking his forthcoming interviews too lightly.

- Tom** Ond mae rhaid dy fod di wedi gwneud rhyw fath o baratoi Matthew. Elli di ddim cerdded i mewn i gyfweiliad heb feddwl am beth rwyf ti eisiau ei ddweud ymlaen llaw.
Matthew Does dim llawer y galla i ei wneud. Dw i wedi astudio manylion y swyddi'n ofalus iawn.
Jayne Ond mae rhaid i ti wneud mwy na hynny. Mae iaith y corff yn bwysig iawn mewn cyfweiliad. Sut rwyf ti'n eistedd a beth rwyf ti'n ei wneud gyda dy ddwylo.
Elen Dw i'n gwybod am lyfr da iawn, does dim copi 'da fi a dw i ddim yn cofio'r teitl chwaith, ond Michael Bird yw'r awdur.
Tom How to Survive an Interview yw'r teitl. Mae'n llyfr da iawn, cer i'r siop lyfrau y peth cyntaf bore yfory. Sut mae'r madarch Elen? Maen nhw'n edrych yn flasus iawn.
Elen Maen nhw'n flasus dros ben a dyw'r garleg ddim yn rhy gryf chwaith.

- 1 What has Matthew studied carefully?
- 2 Has Elen got the book Matthew needs?
- 3 What does Elen say about her mushrooms?

paratoi (parato-) to prepare
 ymlaen llaw beforehand
 dros ben extremely

Exercise 4

Matthew has made a list of everything he wants to do before the interview. Match the verbs to the items on the list and then write sentences as if Matthew were telling Tom what he is going to do. The first one has been done for you. **tocyn trêrn** → **prynu**. Prynw tocyn trêrn.

fy esgidiau	golchi
siwt	cyrraedd
crys	paratoi
y manylion eto	glanhau
yn gynnar	prynu
atebion	edrych ar
fy ngwallt	prynu
tocyn trêrn	golchi

Exercise 5

Have a look at the menu for the main course on the next page. After reading through the menu, answer the question that follows. You don't have to understand everything.

Which Welsh phrases correspond to the following words and phrases?

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| 1 cooked | 2 smoked salmon |
| 3 filled with garlic sauce | 4 grilled tomato |
| 5 and covered with breadcrumbs | 6 soaked in mint |

Deialog 4

Having enjoyed their starter, the group discuss what they will have for their main course.

- Gweinydd** Dych chi'n barod i archebu?
Tom Dw i'n credu ein bod ni.
Elen Wel dw i'n gwybod beth dw i'n mynd i'w gael – eog y tarth, dw i'n hoff o unrhywfath o bysgod. Pa lysiau sy'n dod gyda'r eog?
Gweinydd Moron, brocoli, blodfresych, pys a thatws rhos a thatws wedi'u berwi.

Y BRIF SAIG

PRYDAU WEDI EU GRIDYLLU

STÊC FFOLEN 10 owns:

gyda madarch ffres, cylchoedd winwnsyn a thomatos wedi eu gridyllu

GAMWN 10 owns:

gyda madarch ffres, cylchoedd winwnsyn, wy wedi ei ffrio, pinafal a thomatos wedi'u gridyllu

2 OLWYTHEN CIG EIDION:

gyda madarch ffres, cylchoedd winwnsyn, tomato wedi ei gridyllu a saws mintys

GLODDEST YR HAFOD:

Cyfuniad o gamon, stêc syrllwyn, golwythen cig mochyn, selsig, wy wedi ei ffrio, madarch, tomato a chylchoedd winwnsyn wedi eu ffrio

GOLWYTH CIG OEN MINTYS:

2 olwythen wedi eu mwyo mewn mintys gyda madarch, cylchoedd winwnsyn a thomato wedi ei gridyllu

PRYDAU CYW IÂR

CYRRI CYW IÂR:

Darnau o gyw iâr wedi eu coginio mewn saws cyrri cartref gyda reis neu ddewis o datws

'KIEV' CYW IÂR:

Brest cyw iâr wedi ei lanw â saws garlleg a'i orchuddio â briwsion bara

'CHASSEUR' CYW IÂR:

Darnau o gyw iâr wedi eu coginio mewn saws madarch, tomato, winwns a gwin gwyn

PRYDAU PYSGOD

LLEDEN:

wedi ei gridyllu a'i gorchuddio â briwsion bara

FFILED O HADOG:

wedi ei ridyllu a'i orchuddio â briwsion bara a phupur

EOG Y TARTH:

eog wedi ei gochi

PENFRAS:

wedi ei ridyllu a'i orchuddio â briwsion bara

SGAMPI:

wedi eu ffrio a'u gorchuddio â briwsion bara

Gweinir y prydau pysgod gyda saws tartar a lemwn

PASTAI GIG EIDION AC AREN:

Darnau o gig eidion ac aren mewn grefi wedi eu gorchuddio â 'puff pastry'

LASAGNE:

Cig eidion briw rhwng haenau o basta a saws caws

Matthew

Mae'n anodd penderfynu, mae cymaint o ddewis. Hoffwn i gael pryd wedi ei ridyllu ond dw i ddim yn siŵr p'un ohonyn nhw.

Gweinydd

Mae stêc syrllwyn gyda ni hefyd, ac mae brest o gyw iâr rhost.

Matthew

Mae Gloddest yr Hafod yn swno'n hyfryd – paradwys ar blât. Dw i ddim wedi cael cig moch ers tro.

Elen

Sut gallwch chi feddwl am fwyta yr holl fwyd 'na ar ôl y powlennaid enfawr o gawl dych chi newydd ei fwyta?

Matthew

Dw i'n hoffi fy mwyd Elen, ond dw i ddim mor hoff o winwns. Alla i gael y gloddest heb yr winwns?

Gweinydd

Wrth gwrs. Os dych chi'n hoffi cig mochyn, mae'n bosib gael dwy olwythen a saws afal, madarch a thomato.

Matthew

Dych chi'n fy nhemtio nawr, dw i'n credu y caf i'r golwyth yn lle y gloddest.

1 How does the waiter ask if they are ready to order?

2 Why is Matthew unable to decide what to order at first?

3 Which bit of his meal does Matthew not want and why?

gweinydd (m.) -ion	<i>waiter</i>
eog (m.) -iaid	<i>salmon</i>
moronen (f.) moron	<i>carrots</i>
gridyllu (gridyll-)	<i>to grill</i>
gloddest (m.) -au	<i>feast</i>
paradwys (f.) -au	<i>paradise</i>
cig mochyn (m.) cigoedd mochyn	<i>ham</i>
golwythen (f.) golwythion	<i>chop</i>
yn lle	<i>instead of</i>

Deialog 5

The waiter turns to Jayne and Tom. Jayne has made up her mind but Tom needs to look at another menu before deciding what he will order.

Jayne

Ydy'r cig oen yn dod o Gymru?

Gweinydd

Ydy, mae'n cig ni i gyd yn gynnyrch Cymreig.

Jayne

Wel gaf i'r cig oen 'te, dw i eisiau cefnogi'r ffermwyr. Alla i gael y pryd heb y tatws rhost?

Gweinydd

Gallwch.

Tom

Dw i ddim yn bwyta llawer o gig, oes prydau lllysieuol ar gael?

Gweinydd

Oes, mae'r rhestr ar y tudalen nesaf, uwchben y melysfwyd.

Tom Dw i'n gweld. Gaf i'r omlet os gwelwch yn dda.
 Gweinydd Beth hoffech chi yn yr omlet?
 Tom Caws a thomato, os gwelwch yn dda.

- 1 What doesn't Jayne want with her meal?
- 2 What does Tom order?
- 3 Does either Tom or Jayne order ham?

clig oen (m.)	lamb
cynnyrch (m.) cynhyrchion	produce
cefnogi (cefnog-)	to support
clig (m.) -oedd	meat
llysieuol	vegetarian
tudalen (m.) -nau	page
uwchben	above
melysfwyd (m.)	dessert

Exercise 6

Connect the correct replies from the right column to the question on the left.

Beth hoffech chi i'w yfed?	Does dim corgimychiaid ar ôl, hoffech chi fadarch yn eu lle?
Pa bwdinau sy 'da chi?	Moron a phanas os gwelwch yn dda.
Gaf i gorgimychiaid i ddechrau?	Pastai gig eidion ac aren dw i'n meddwl.
Beth hoffech chi am y brif saig?	Dof i â'r fwydlen i chi.
Pa lysiau hoffech chi?	Dim ond sudd, os gwelwch yn dda.

pastai (f.) pastelod	pie
cig eidion (m.)	beef
aren (f.) -nau	kidney
panasen (f.) panas	parsnip

MELYSFWYD

PAFLOFA:

Meringue wedi ei lantw â mafon a hufen iâ a'i orchuddio â hufen ffres

BLAS YR HAUL:

Cyfuniad o eirin gwlanog, hufen iâ blas mefus, saws mefus, cnau, hufen ffres a waffer

HUD YR HWYR:

Cyfuniad o geirios, hufen iâ blas mefus a siocled, saws mefus, cnau, hufen ffres, waffer a mints siocled

ENFYS YR HAFOD:

Cyfuniad o binafal, banana, 3 math o hufen iâ, saws mafon, cnau, hufen ffres a waffer

SALAD FFRWYTHAU FFRES:

Gyda hufen iâ neu hufen ffres

CACEN GAWS:

Mefus, mwyar neu fias lemwn

TARTEN YR HAFOD:

Afal, rhiwbob neu gwsberen

Exercise 7

The members of Elen's group chose different desserts. Decide what each member ate by reading the menu and the clues given in the passage.

Matthew didn't feel like ice cream and was quite full after his large starter and main course. He loves strawberries. Jayne felt like treating herself and her dessert was very colourful and had two different kinds of fruit in it. Elen's dessert consisted of both ice cream and fresh cream. It also had nuts. Elen hates cherries. Tom is allergic to nuts and his dessert had one scoop of vanilla ice cream and fresh cream.

mafonen (f.) mafon	raspberry
blas (m.) -au	taste, flavour
cyfuniad (m.) -au	combination
eirinen wlanog (f.) eirin gwlanog	peach
mefusen (f.) mefus	strawberry
cneuen (f.) cnau	nut
hud (m.)	magic
ceiriosen (f.) ceirios	cherry
enfys (f.) -au	rainbow
mwyaren (f.) mwyar	blackberry
tarten (f.) -nau	pie (sweet), tart

Deialog 6

While eating dessert, Elen gives her group an invitation and Matthew makes a promise.

- Jayne** Dw i ddim yn credu y bydda i'n bwyta eto am amser hir. Roedd y bwyd yn fendigedig, roedd y cig oen yn dyner iawn. Bydd rhaid i fi nofio am hanner awr ychwanegol yfory ar ôl bwyta'r pwdin 'na. Sut roedd eich bwyd chi Elen?
- Elen** Yn flasus iawn, roedd yr eog yn ffres iawn ac wedi cael ei goginio'n dda iawn. Bydd rhaid i fi ddod â Rob a'r merched yma rywbryd.
- Tom** Mwynheals i'r bwyd yn fawr iawn, ond mae'n drueni nad oedd mwy o ddewis llysieuol. Wedi dweud hynny, roedd yr omlet yn flasus iawn.
- Elen** Beth am ddod draw i weld fy ffilat newydd cyn mynd i weld y ddrama nos yfory?
- Matthew** Syniad da.
- Tom** Wyt ti'n dod i weld y ddrama Matthew? Ro'n i'n meddwl y byddet ti'n paratoi ar gyfer y cyfweiliadau. Cofia am y llyfr.
- Matthew** Af i i'r siop y peth cyntaf bore yfory Tom, dw i'n addo. Ond alla i ddim symud modfedd nawr. Beth am i ni gael coffi cyn mynd? Yn ôl y fwydlen, dyn ni'n gallu cael coffi gwirod o'n dewis ein hunain.

- 1 Why does Jayne think she should swim for an extra half hour tomorrow?
- 2 What does Tom regret about the meal?
- 3 What does Matthew promise to do?

tyner	tender
ychwanegol	extra
trueni (m.)	pity
rywbryd	sometime
byddech chi	you would
modfedd (f.) -i	inch
yn ôl	according to
gwirod (m.) -ydd	spirit, liquor

Describing a meal

- Roedd y gacen gaws yn felys iawn.** *The cheesecake was very sweet.*
- Roedd y cyrri'n boeth a sbeisi iawn.** *The curry was very hot and spicy.*
- Doedd y pysgod ddim yn ffres.** *The fish was not fresh.*
- Roedd blas gwael arno fe.** *It had a nasty taste.*
- Roedd e wedi cael ei goginio gormod.** *It had been overcooked.*
- Roedd y llysiau'n feddal iawn.** *The vegetables were very soft.*
- Doedd dim llawer o flas ar y cig eidion.** *The beef did not have a lot of flavour.*

Exercise 8

Listen to the recording and answer the following questions. Megan and her friend Bleddyn are on their way to visit friends and decide to stop for a meal.

- What does Bleddyn suggest they do for lunch?
 What type of eating establishment do they choose in the end?
 Where is it?
 What do they drink with their meal?
 Do they both order the same thing?
 Who pays?
 How much is the bill?
 Will they go again?

Deialog 7

True to his word, Matthew visits a local bookshop to find a book to help him with his interview. Listen to the recording before answering the questions that follow.

- Siopwr** Gaf i'ch helpu chi?
- Matthew** Mae cyfweiliad 'da fi ddydd Llun a dw i'n chwilio am lyfr am sgiliau cyfweild.
- Siopwr** Oes llyfr arbennig 'da chi mewn golwg?
- Matthew** Oes, mae fy ffrindiau wedi awgrymu *How to Survive an Interview* gan Michael Bird. Oes copi 'da chi?
- Siopwr** Nac oes, yn anffodus. Hoffech chi i fi archebu copi o'r llyfr? Bydd e 'ma mewn dau ddiwrnod. Ffonia i chi pan gyrhaedd diff e; beth yw'ch rhif ffôn chi?

- Matthew** Does dim ffôn 'da fi. Dw i'n aros yn yr ardal dros dro.
Galwa i i mewn ddydd Mercher. Faint yw'r llyfr?
- Siopwr** Naw punt naw deg naw ceiniog.
- Matthew** lawn, tala i pan ddaw'r llyfr.

- 1 Who wrote the book?
- 2 How long will Matthew have to wait for the book?
- 3 What is Matthew's phone number?
- 4 When will Matthew pay?
- 5 How much change will Matthew get from £10.00?

sgil (f.) -iau	skill
cyfnewid	to interview
awgrymu (awgrym-)	to suggest
gan (SM)	by
dros dro	temporary, temporarily

2 Speaking on the phone

Asking for someone

- Hoffwn i siarad â Megan os gwelwch yn dda. *I would like to speak to Megan please.*
- Helo, John sy'n siarad, ydy Ian i mewn? *Hello, John speaking, is Ian in?*
- David sydd 'ma, gaf i siarad â Lisa? *David here, may I speak to Lisa?*
- Ydy Gethin ar gael? *Is Gethin available?*
- Allwch chi fy rhoi i drwyddo i Mr Davies? *Can you put me through to Mr Davies?*

Responding to a request to speak to someone

- Does neb i mewn ar hyn o bryd. *There is no one in at the moment.*
- Rhoa i chi drwyddo. *I'll put you through.*
- Daliwch y lein. *Hold the line.*
- Does dim ateb. *There is no answer.*
- Mae ei ffôn yn brysur. *His/her phone is engaged.*
- Gaf i gymryd neges? Mae hi ar y lein arall. *May I take a message? She is on the other line.*
- Wnewch chi ddweud hynny eto? *Will you say that again?*

Telling someone they have a caller

- Mae galwad i chi. *There is a call for you.*
Mae Mr Huws ar y lein. *Mr Huws is on the line.*

Exercise 9

Matthew phones the college where he will be going for an interview. He needs to explain that he won't be able to arrive before 10 o'clock. Fill in the receptionist's side of the conversation.

- Derbynnydd** Good afternoon, can I help you?
- Matthew** Matthew Williams sy'n siarad. Allwch chi fy rhoi i drwyddo i swyddfa Mr Evans os gwelwch yn dda?
- Derbynnydd** Hold the line for a minute, please. I'll put you through.
- Matthew** Diolch.
- Derbynnydd** His line is busy at the moment, do you want to wait?
- Matthew** Alla i ddim, dw i'n galw o foch ffôn.
- Derbynnydd** Do you want to leave him a message?
- Matthew** Dyna'r peth gorau.

Traditional Welsh foods

Cawl is one of a host of traditional Welsh dishes. Many use ingredients such as leeks, fish, ham, lamb, oatmeal and cheese. Several, such as pikelets, which are small thick pancakes, are cooked on a griddle or bakestone. Other specialities include **cawl Cennin** (leek soup) and **bara lawr** (laver bread), an edible seaweed which comes mainly from the Gower Peninsula. It is usually eaten hot mixed with oatmeal and bacon. **Pice ar y maen** (Welsh cakes) are small currant cakes cooked, like pikelets, on a bakestone or griddle. **Bara brith**, which literally means speckled bread, is a spicy currant loaf served with butter. **Lobscows**, a thick broth, is a traditional North Walian dish and is thought to be the reason why Liverpudlians are nicknamed 'Scousers'. **Teisen lap**, a moist sponge cake, was taken down the mines as part of a miner's lunch pack because it does not crumble easily.

There are many initiatives nowadays, such as **Blas ar Gymru** (Taste of Wales), which emphasize the quality of food produced in Wales and encourage eating establishments to include traditional recipes and dishes in their menus.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Order a meal			181, 182, 183
Understand the main items of a menu			180
Describe a meal			189
Ask for someone on the phone			190
Deal with a request to speak to someone on the phone			191

17

disgrifio'ch tŷ a'ch ardal describina'ch house and your

In this unit you will learn
how to

- describe your home and ask
about a house you wish to
buy
- describe the area in which
you live and ask about
another area
- understand the main
details on an
advertisement for a house

Deialog 1

Matthew, Jayne and Tom have reached Elen's flat in Cardiff and are invited in.

- Elen** Dewch i mewn, mae'r tegell newydd ferwi. Awn ni i'r gegin.
Jayne Melyn! Mae'r lliw'n ofnadwy, ych a fi! Byddai'r lliw 'ma'n rhoi pen tost i fi. Mae'n llawer rhy lachar.
Elen Mae'r lliw tipyn bach yn llachar i gegin mor fach, mae rhaid i fi ddweud. Ond mae lliwiau llachar yn ffasiynol iawn nawr, cofiwch. A dim ond dros dro byddwn ni yma.
Tom Ond mae'r fflat yn ganolog iawn, dyw hi ddim yn bell o ganol y ddinas.
Elen Mae'n gyfleus iawn i ni, mae'n ddigon agos i'r siopau heb fod yn rhy bell allan. Mae'n well 'da fi fyw ar gyrion y ddinas. Beth am ddod i weld gweddill y fflat?

- 1 What colour is Elen's kitchen?
- 2 Does Jayne like the colour?
- 3 Is the kitchen large?
- 4 Is Elen's flat far from the city centre?

tegell (m.) -au	kettle
berwi (berw-)	to boil
cegin (f.) -au	kitchen
byddai	would
llachar	bright
canolog	central
cyfleus	convenient
ar gyrion	on the outskirts of
milltir (f.) -oedd	mile

1 Describing the location of your house

Mae fy fflat ynghanol y dref.	<i>My flat is in the middle of town.</i>
Mae e ar gyrion tref brysur.	<i>It is on the outskirts of a busy town.</i>
Mae e mewn ardal wledig.	<i>It is in a rural area.</i>
Mae e ar lan y môr.	<i>It is by the seaside.</i>
Mae e ger y siopau.	<i>It is near the shops.</i>
Mae e mewn pentref glan y môr tawel.	<i>It is in a quiet seaside village.</i>

Exercise 1

Eifion, Alys, Owain and Siwan are describing their homes. After reading each description, say whether the four statements that follow are true or false.

- Eifion** Dw i'n byw mewn hen fwthyn. Does dim trydan 'da fi.
Alys Dw i'n byw dwy filltir o ganol dinas fawr mewn tŷ teras Fictoraidd. Mae'r stryd yn brysur iawn ac mae llawer o draffig.
Owain Dw i'n dwlu ar y môr, a dyna'r peth cyntaf dw i'n ei weld wrth agor llenni fy ystafell wely yn y bore. Mae fy nhŷ'n fawr iawn a dw i'n rhedeg gwely a brecwast yma yn ystod yr haf.
Siwan Dw i'n byw ar fferm ynghanol y wlad. Mae pentref bach tawel tua phum milltir o'r ffermdy.

Eifion lives in a large modern house in the country.

Alys lives in a terrace house on the outskirts of a large city.

Owain lives in a house by the seaside.

Siwan lives in a cottage in a rural area, not far from the village.

Deialog 2

After coffee Elen takes her friends on a guided tour of her flat.

- Elen** Mae dwy ystafell wely 'da ni. Dyma ystafell wely'r merched. Bydd rhaid i chi gau eich llygaid i'r llanast. Mae'r plant yn anniben iawn. Dyn nhw byth yn rhoi pethau i gadw. A dyma'n hystafell wely ni. Mae'n llawn o focsys ar hyn o bryd fel y gallwch chi ei weld.
Matthew Mae golygfa hyfryd 'da chi.
Elen A dyma'r ystafell fyw a rhagor o focsys. Ac yn olaf – yr ystafell ymolchi. Does dim cawod 'da ni yn anffodus, dim ond bath.
Tom Mae'n dwym iawn yn y fflat.
Elen Mae'r gwres canolog wedi bod ymlaen drwy'r dydd.

- 1 How many bedrooms are there in Elen's flat?
- 2 What are there a lot of in Elen's bedroom?
- 3 What does Tom notice about the flat?

llanast (m.)	mess
anniben	untidy
rhoi i gadw	to tidy up, to put away
gwres canolog (m.)	central heating

Exercise 2

Here are some details of houses which have been placed in a *papur bro* or local community newspaper. After reading the advertisements answer the questions that follow. Don't worry if you don't understand everything.

a **Ar werth.** Tŷ teras yng nghanol Aberteifi. Tair ystafell wely, lolfa a chegin fawr. Ffenestri dwbl a gwres canolog olew. Gardd fach a lard. Grant ar gael i lagio'r nentfwd. £78,000.
Ffôn 01239 672348

b **Tŷ pâr ar werth.** Ynghanol pentref. Gwag ers dwy flynedd ar ôl marwolaeth y perchennog. Dwy ystafell wely, cegin, lolfa. Dim gwres canolog. Trydan. Garej. Grant ar gael i'w foderneiddio.

c **Bwthyn ar werth** mewn ardal dawel. Gwres canolog a ffenestri dwbl lan llofft. Caniatâd cynllunio i estyn y tŷ. Gardd fawr. Garej a gweithdy. 14 erw hefyd ar werth ar wahân.

d **Ar werth.** Tŷ ar ei ben ei hun ynghanol tref. Gardd. Garej. Gwres canolog. Siopau, canolfan hamdden ac ysgollon gerllaw.

e **Ar werth.** Hen ficerdy. Yn cael ei ddefnyddio fel cartref hen bobl ar hyn o bryd. Un deg chwech o ystafelloedd gwely. Yn sefyll mewn 3 erw. 3 garej. Tŷ gwydr.

f **Fflat ar werth.** Ar lan y môr. Cegin. Tair ystafell. Gwres canolog. Parcio tu allan i'r tŷ. Gardd fach o flaen y tŷ.

Which house would suit you if you:

- 1 wanted to live by the sea?
- 2 wanted to live in a rural area?
- 3 wanted a house to modernize?
- 4 wanted to buy a business?
- 5 wanted to buy land?
- 6 wanted an empty house?
- 7 wanted a house in the middle of a village?

ar werth	<i>for sale</i>
lolfa (f.) lolfeydd	<i>lounge</i>
olew (m.)	<i>oil</i>
nenfwd (m.) nenfydau	<i>ceiling</i>
tŷ pâr (m.) tai pâr	<i>semi-detached house</i>
gwag	<i>empty</i>
marwolaeth (m.) -au	<i>death</i>
perchennog (m.) perchnogion	<i>owner</i>
lan llofft	<i>upstairs (in North Wales you will hear i fyny'r grisiau)</i>
caniatâd cynllunio	<i>planning permission</i>
estyn (estynn-)	<i>to extend</i>
gweithdy (m.) gweithdal	<i>workshop</i>
erw (f.) -au	<i>acre</i>
ar wahân	<i>separate</i>
tu allan	<i>outside</i>

Which of the following statements, based on these advertisements, are true, and which are false?

- 1 Mae tŷ (d) yn y dref.
- 2 Mae eisiau llawer o waith ar dŷ (b).
- 3 Mae mwy o ystafelloedd gwely 'da tŷ (e) na thŷ (f).
- 4 Mae gwres canolog trydan 'da tŷ (a).
- 5 Mae mwy o dir 'da tŷ (e) na thŷ (c).

2 Asking about the area where someone lives

Pa fath o le yw Llanddewi? *What sort of place is Llanddewi?*

Dych chi'n byw mewn ardal wledig? *Do you live in a rural area?*

3 Describing the area in which you live

Dw i'n byw mewn ardal fynyddig.	<i>I live in a mountainous area.</i>
Dw i'n byw mewn ardal ddinesig.	<i>I live in an urban area.</i>
Mae hi'n faestref dawel.	<i>It is a quiet suburb.</i>
Mae hi'n dref hanesyddol.	<i>It is a historic town.</i>
Mae hi'n dref brifysgol.	<i>It is a university town.</i>
Mae hi'n dref farchnad.	<i>It is a market town.</i>
Mae hi'n ardal boblog iawn.	<i>It is a very populated area.</i>

Exercise 3

Listen to Elfed describing his house and the area where he lives. After you have listened to the recording several times and are sure that you understand everything, answer the following questions.

- 1 Where does Elfed live?
- 2 Near which building does Elfed live?
- 3 How old is his home?
- 4 On what floor does he live?
- 5 How many rooms does he have?
- 6 Does he have a garden to himself?
- 7 Does Elfed like his home?
- 8 In what type of house did he live before moving?

Deialog 3

Mr Evans has gone to an estate agent (*asiant tai*) to look for a suitable house.

- Mr Evans** Dw i'n chwilio am dŷ ym mhentref Llanddewi, neu yn yr ardal gyfagos.
- Asiant tai** Hyd at faint o arian roeddech chi'n meddwl ei wario?
- Mr Evans** Dw i ddim eisiau mynd dros wyth deg mil.
- Asiant tai** Sawl ystafell wely dych chi ei heisiau?
- Mr Evans** O leiaf tair, ond yn ddelfrydol hoffwn i gael hen ysgubor bydda i'n gallu ei hadnewyddu.
- Asiant tai** Mae tri thŷ ar werth yn y pentref. Beth am hwn? Mae e'n wag ac mae eisiau llawer o waith arno fe. Tŷ carreg yw e ac mae e dros gan mlynedd oed.
- Mr Evans** Faint o ystafelloedd sydd yno?

Asiant tai Pum ystafell wely ac ystafell ymolchi lan llofft. Lawr staer mae cegin, pantri, ystafell twyta, lloffa, a stydi. Hen ficerdy yw e, ac mae gardd lawr iawn 'da fe. Mae garej dwbl a siediau yn yr ardd. Mae'r perchennog wedi ymfudo ac mae'r allwedd i 'da ni. Hoffech chi fynd i weld y tŷ?

Mr Evans Hoffwn, mae'n swnio'n addawol iawn.

- 1 How many bedrooms does Mr Evans want?
- 2 How much money is he willing to spend on a house?
- 3 Does the house the estate agent offers him have a garden?

delfrydol	<i>ideal</i>
ysgubor (f.) -iau	<i>barn</i>
adnewyddu (adnewydd-)	<i>to renovate</i>
carreg (f.) cerrig	<i>stone</i>
lawr staer	<i>downstairs</i>
ymfudo (ymfud-)	<i>to emigrate</i>
allwedd (f.) -i	<i>key</i>

Exercise 5

You have phoned an estate agent to ask about details of houses in the area. The estate agent has given you the details of some houses but none has been suitable. He is about to give you the details of another house. Fill in your side of the conversation.

- Asiant tai** Mae tŷ arall 'da ni yn yr ardal. Mae e ar werth am chwe deg pum mil o bunnau.
- Chi** *How many bedrooms are in the house?*
- Asiant tai** Tair, ac mae stydi lan llofft hefyd. Bydd modd i chi ei droi'n ystafell wely arall.
- Chi** *Is there central heating in the house?*
- Asiant tai** Oes, mae gwres canolog nwy: mae tanc propane tu allan i'r tŷ.
- Chi** *Is there double glazing in the house?*
- Asiant tai** Dim ond lawr staer. Mae'r tŷ wedi cael ei foderneiddio yn ddiweddar: mae cegin newydd yno ac mae'r tŷ mewn cyflwr da.
- Chi** *Is there a garden and a garage?*
- Asiant tai** Mae gardd fach yn y cefn ond does dim garej 'da'r tŷ. Mae digon o le i barcio car o flaen y tŷ.
- Chi** *Is there someone living there?*
- Asiant tai** Oes, mae'r perchennog a'i deulu'n byw yno. Hoffech chi i fi drefnu i chi weld y tŷ?
- Chi** *Yes, I would like to see the house tomorrow. I'll be free all day.*

modd (m.) -au	way, means
yn ddiweddar	recently
cyflwr (m.) cyflyrau	condition

1 Papurau bro

Papurau bro are Welsh-language community newspapers. The first **papur bro**, **Y Dinesydd** (*The Citizen*), was launched in Cardiff in 1973 and since then more and more regions have begun to publish their own paper. In the early 1970s not many regional newspapers included items in Welsh and one of the reasons for establishing **papurau bro** was to present news and other features in Welsh. Another aim was to increase the number of people reading Welsh material. The **papurau bro** soon achieved a wide readership and are now read by over 100,000 people. There are over 50 **papurau bro** in regions throughout Wales and there are even areas in England which boast a Welsh-language community newspaper – **Yr Aneur** (*The Anchor*) serves the Welsh-speaking community in Liverpool. The titles of the papers often reflect the dialect of the area they cover, for example **Papur Ffama** (*fama = y fan yma*) in Mold. Most of the papers concentrate on local news and community issues and are organized by committees of local people who usually write most of the articles. Most of the titles are published monthly and are given financial aid by the Welsh Language Board.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Describe the location of a house			194
Understand the details of a house for sale			196
Describe an area			198
Ask about a house you intend to buy			199

18 beth bydddech chi'n ei wneud?

what would you do?

In this unit you will learn how to

- say someone would do something
- use 'if' in the conditional tense
- express desire to do something
- say what someone could do
- express obligation

Deialog 1

William, a friend of Tom's, has recently won over a million pounds on the lottery. Elen and Tom and his classmates discuss what they would do with such a large sum of money.

- Tom** Ffoniodd fy ngwraig Glenys neithiwr gyda newyddion diddorol. Mae William, un o'n ffrindiau, wedi ennill dros filiwn o bunnau ar y loteri.
- Elen** Miliwn o bunnau! Dyna braff! Dw i'n gwybod beth byddwn i'n ei wneud â miliwn o bunnau.
- Jayne** Beth byddech chi'n ei wneud?
- Elen** Byddwn i'n prynu tŷ mawr yn y wlad, gyda phwll nofio a digon o dir i gadw o leiaf dau geffyl. Byddwn i'n prynu car newydd i fi ac un i Rob hefyd. Byddwn i'n trefnu gwyliau drud i'r teulu i gyd – mordaith efallai. Dyw fy rhieni erioed wedi teithio dros y dŵr. Bydden ni'n mwynhau pob ceiniog o'r arian!
- Tom** Byddai mordaith yn apelio at Glenys hefyd dw i'n credu. Mae'n apelio'n fawr ata i.
- Jayne** Dw i ddim yn gwybod beth byddwn i'n ei wneud â swm mawr o arian fel hynny; byddai rhaid i fi feddwl yn hir ac yn galed cyn penderfynu. Byddwn i'n buddsoddi tipyn ac yn rhoi tipyn i Haf wrth gws, a phrynu tŷ yng Nghymru efallai. Beth amdanat ti Matthew; beth byddet ti'n ei wneud taset ti'n ennill arian mawr?
- Matthew** Wel dw i ddim yn siŵr, ond fyddwn i ddim mor awyddus i gael swydd ag ydw i nawr. Wedi dewud hynny, dw i erioed wedi prynu tocyn loteri, felly does dim llawer o obaith 'da fi!

- 1 Would Elen buy any animals if she were lucky enough to win a lot of money?
- 2 What would Jayne do with her winnings?
- 3 Does Matthew buy a lottery ticket regularly?

	â	with
tir (m.) -oedd		land
mordaith (f.) mordelthiau		cruise
buddsoddi (buddsodd-)		to invest
awyddus		eager

Points to notice

Deialog 1 contains several examples of the conditional tense (*would*) of the verb **bod**. The forms in full are:

byddwn i *I would*
byddet ti *you would*
byddai fe *he would*
byddai hi *she would*

Byddai fe wrth ei fodd.
Bydden nhw'n siomedig iawn.

bydden ni *we would*
byddech chi *you would*
bydden nhw *they would*
byddai'r teulu *the family would*

He would be in his element.
They would be very disappointed.

Once again, note the soft mutation in the negative and question forms:

Fyddet ti ddim yn gallu mynd.

You wouldn't be able to go.

Fyddden nhw'n fodlon i chi ddod?

Would they be willing for you to come?

Questions are answered with the appropriate form of the person without the accompanying pronoun.

Fyddai hi ar gael?
Byddai.
Fyddden ni'n hwyr?
Na fydden.

Would she be available?
Yes (she would).
Would we be late?
No (we wouldn't).

1 Taset ti'n ennill arian mawr *If you won a lot of money*

As you have already seen, *os* is used with the present, future and past tenses:

os ydy e'n gwybod	<i>if he knows</i>
os roedd e'n gwybod	<i>if he knew</i>
os bydd e'n gwybod	<i>if he knows/if he will know</i>

However, in the conditional the following forms are used:

taswn i	<i>if I were</i>	tasen ni	<i>if we were</i>
taset ti	<i>if you were</i>	tasech chi	<i>if you were</i>
tasai fe	<i>if he were</i>	tasen nhw	<i>if they were</i>
tasai hi	<i>if she were</i>	tasai'r plant	<i>if the children were</i>

os dw i'n mynd
taswn i'n mynd
os dyn nhw'n gwybod
y cyfeiriad
tasen nhw'n gwybod
y cyfeiriad

*if I go
if I were to go
if they know the address
if they were to know
the address*

Exercise 1

Link the statements on the left with the comments on the right.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| a Byddwn i'n gwisgo menig | tasai rhywun yn ysmegu. |
| b Byddet ti'n chwaraewr rygbi da | tasai fe'n ennill llawer o arian. |
| c Byddech chi'n chwerthin | tasai peswch arna i. |
| d Byddwn i'n mynd at y meddyg | taset ti'n gwybod faint o galoriau oedd yn y pwdin. |
| e Byddet ti'n rhedeg milltir | taset ti'n ymarfer bob wythnos. |
| f Bydden nhw wedi cyrraedd erbyn hyn | tasech chi'n gwybod y gwir. |
| g Byddai fe wedi gadael ei swydd | tasen nhw'n gwybod y ffordd. |
| h Byddwn i'n agor y ffenest | tasai hi'n oer iawn. |

Exercise 2

Listen to the recording as other members of Elen's class say what they would do with a million pounds. Fill in the grid.

	Teithio	Buddsoddi	Gwario	Elusen
John				
Pat				
Lee				

elusen (f.) - nau charity

2 Useful expressions using the conditional tense

Fydddech chi mor garedig ag agor y drws?	<i>Would you be so kind as to open the door?</i>
Fydddech chi gystal â chau'r ffenest?	<i>Would you be so good as to shut the window?</i>

Exercise 3

Complete the following sentences according to the example. Chi / ymweld â / Caernarfon / y castell. Tasech chi'n ymweld â **Caernarfon** byddech chi'n gweld y castell.

- a Fe / mynd i / Caerffili / y castell
b Hi / ymweld â / Tyddewi / yr Eglwys Gadeiriol
c Fi / mynd i / Caerdydd / Stadiwm y Mileniwm
d Nhw / ymweld â / Patagonia / siaradwyr Cymraeg
e Ti / mynd i / gogledd Cymru / mynyddoedd mawr
f Ni / ymweld â / Llundain / Palas Buckingham

Deialog 2

Tom visits his friend William to celebrate his lottery win.

- Tom** Llongyfarchiadau William, hoffwn i fod yn dy esgidiau di!
William Diolch Tom, mae rhaid i fi ddweud dw i wedi bod yn lwcus iawn. Mae'n braf meddwl nad oes rhaid i fi fynd yn ôl i'r gwaith yr wythnos nesaf.
- Tom** Fyddwn i ddim yn dychwelyd i'r swyddfa ar ôl y cwrs Cymraeg tasai ddim rhaid i fi. Beth rwyf ti'n bwriadu ei wneud nawr 'te William?
- William** Hoffai Luned fynd i Ganada i weld ei chwaer. Bydden ni'n siŵr o gael amser gwych a byddai'n braf ei gweld hi a'i gŵr eto ond mae ofn hedfan arna i.
- Tom** Fyddai'n bosib i chi gwrdd â nhw rhywle yn Ewrop? Gallech chi fynd â'r car wedyn.
- William** Gallen. Bydd rhaid i ni ystyried y posibilïadau i gyd cyn penderfynu beth fyddai orau. Dw i eisiau prynu car newydd beth bynnag. A dweud y gwir dw i wedi gweld BMW hyfryd yn y garej yn Heol y Dderwen. Hoffet ti ei weld e? Gallen ni fynd nawr i gael cip arno fe taset ti'n dymuno.
- Tom** Hoffwn i, ond mae Glenys wedi gwahodd ein cymdogion draw i swper heno, felly mae'n well i fi fynd. Gallwn i alw heibio i'r garej yfory efallai cyn i fi fynd yn ôl i Lamberd. Dw i eisiau prynu un neu ddau o lyfrau i ffrind ar y cwrs o'r siop lyfrau Cymraeg yn Heol y Dderwen.

- Why is William not keen to go to Canada?
- Why does Tom suggest William meets his wife's family in Europe?
- What reason does Tom give for being unable to go to see the car that afternoon?
- Tom intends stopping in Heol y Dderwen tomorrow anyway – what does he intend buying?

dychwelyd (dychwel-)	<i>to return</i>
Ewrop (f.)	<i>Europe</i>
ystyried (ystyri-)	<i>to consider</i>
posibiliad (m.) -au	<i>possibility</i>
cael cip	<i>to have a quick look</i>
dymuno (dymun-)	<i>to wish</i>
gwahodd (gwahodd-)	<i>to invite</i>
cymydog (m.) cymdogion	<i>neighbour</i>
cyn i fi fynd	<i>before I go</i>

Points to notice

You have already seen *I/you would like* and *I/you could* in earlier units. Here are the complete conditional tense forms of the two verbs **hoffi** and **gallu**:

hoffwn i	<i>I would like</i>	hoffen ni	<i>we would like</i>
hoffet ti	<i>you would like</i>	hoffech chi	<i>you would like</i>
hoffai fe/hi	<i>he/she would like</i>	hoffen nhw	<i>they would like</i>

Hoffen ni fynd yno *We would like to go there*
un diwrnod. *some day.*

gallwn i	<i>I could</i>	gallen ni	<i>we could</i>
gallet ti	<i>you could</i>	gallech chi	<i>you could</i>
gallai fe/hi	<i>he/she could</i>	gallen nhw	<i>they could</i>

Allech chi ddim gofyn eto. *You could not ask again.*

As you have seen with other tenses, questions are answered with the appropriate form of the person without the accompanying pronoun.

Hoffai fe ddod? *Would he like to come?*
Na hoffai. *No, he would not like to.*
Allen nhw ddod? *Could they come?*
Gallen. *Yes, they could.*

Exercise 4

Complete the sentences in accordance with the example. Tasai digon o arian 'da fi (gallu mynd i Awstralia) Tasai digon o arian 'da fi gallwn i fynd i Awstralia.

- 1 Tasai'r amser 'da fe (hoffi gwneud y gwaith)
- 2 Tasai ein rhieni ddim yno (gallu cael amser da)
- 3 Tasai'r arian 'da hi (hoffi dod nos yfory)
- 4 Tasai eu mam yn cytuno (gallu aros y nos)
- 5 Tasai dy athrawes yn fodlon (gallu mynd i'r Eisteddfod)

Exercise 5

A friend of Jayne's who has learnt Welsh is coming to Wales. Jayne invites her to visit her on the Welsh course. Read Jayne's letter and answer the questions that follow in Welsh in full sentences.

Annwyl Sandy

Dw i'n anfon gair byr atat ti i dy wahodd di i aros gyda fi ar y cwrw yn Llambod ddiwedd mis Awst. Byddwn i'n falch iawn taset ti'n gallu dod yma am rai dyddiau. Byddai'n gysfe hefyd i ti ymarfer dy Gymraeg!

Wyt ti wedi bod yn yr ardal hon erioed? Mae digon o bethau i'w gwneud yma. Gallen ni fynd i Aberystwyth i siopa am y dydd, neu folaheulo ar y traeth yng Nghei Newydd. (Mae'r tywydd yn gallu bod yn braf yma weithiau!) Hoffwn i fynd i'r Amgueddfa Wlân yn Drefach Felindre hefyd ac efallai gallen ni fynd i'r Amgueddfa yn Sain Ffagan un prynhawn. Dw i'n dy gofio di'n dweud pa mor ddiddorol oedd y lle. Dw i ddim eisiau colli gormod o wersi, ond efallai y byddai hi'n bosib i fi golli diwrnod neu ddau, taswn i'n dweud wrth Elen ein tiwtor fy mod i'n mynd i siarad Gymraeg â thi drwy'r amser!

Dere! Byddai'n hufryd dy weld di a bydden ni'n cael llawer o hwyl! Cofion gorau

Jayne

- 1 Pam mae Jayne yn ysgrifennu at Sandy?
- 2 Pryd hoffai Jayne weld Sandy yn dod i Llambod?
- 3 Beth gallen nhw ei wneud (a) yn Aberystwyth (b) yng Nghei Newydd?
- 4 Ydy Jayne wedi bod yn Sain Ffagan erioed?
- 5 Fyddai Jayne yn colli gwersi yn ystod ymweliad Sandy?

amgueddfa wlân (f.) amgueddfeydd gwlân *wool museum*
bolaheulo (bolaheul-) *to sunbathe*

Deialog 3

Tom gives Jayne the books he got her in the bookshop in Heol y Dderwen.

- Jayne** Diolch am y llyfrau Tom. Faint sy arna i i ti?
Tom Tri deg punt os gweli di'n dda. Yn anffodus dw i ddim yn filiwnydd fel William...
Jayne Dyna ti a diolch eto. Dylet ti ddarllen y llyfr coch 'ma Tom, mae'n esbonio hanes y Mabinogi.
Tom Diolch am y cynnig ond bydda i'n mynd yn ôl i'r gwaith cyn hir a fydd dim amser 'da fi i ddarllen am bleser wedyn. Cofia pa mor hir bues i'n darllen y llyfr am hanes Cymru. Nawr te taswn i'n filiwnydd...
Jayne Ddylet ti ddim bod wedi mynd i weld William Tom. Does dim diben bod yn genfigennus. Dylet ti drîo cael hyd i fwy o amser. Dylen ni i gyd ymlacio'n fwy a dweud y gwir.
Tom Haws dweud na gwneud!
Elen Beth am ddarllen llyfr i ddysgwyr yn eich amser rhydd? Mae llawer o ddewis erbyn hyn.
Matthew Dylwn i ddarllen mwy o lyfrau Cymraeg dw i'n gwybod. Dw i'n darllen nofel ffugwyddonol i ddysgwyr ar hyn o bryd. Mae'n eithaf da. Hoffwn i weld mwy o lyfrau arswyd yn y Gymraeg.
Elen Dylet ti ystyried ysgrifennu un rywbryd.
Matthew Dylwn efallai – yn selliedig ar y cwrs 'ma!

- How much did Jayne's books cost?
- What does Elen suggest and why?
- What sort of novel is Matthew reading at the moment?

miliynydd (m.) -ion	<i>millionaire</i>
esbonio (esboni-)	<i>to explain</i>
cynnig (m.) cynigion	<i>offer</i>
diben (m.)	<i>point, purpose</i>
cenfigennus	<i>jealous</i>
haws dweud na gwneud!	<i>easier said than done!</i>
selliedig	<i>based</i>

Points to notice

Ought / should is expressed in Welsh using the verb **dylai**. The forms in full are:

dylwn i	<i>I ought to/ should</i>	dylen ni	<i>we ought to/ should</i>
dylet ti	<i>you ought to/ should</i>	dylech chi	<i>you ought to/ should</i>

dylai fe/hi *he/she ought to/
should*

dylen nhw *they ought to/
should*

Dylwn i fynd nawr efallai.
Dylech chi ofyn iddi hi.

I ought to go now, maybe.
You should ask her.

As you can see from Deialog 3, 'should have' is expressed by adding **bod wedi**: **Dylet ti fod wedi dweud wrthon ni.** *You should have told us.*

Once again note the soft mutation in the negative and question forms:

Ddylen ni ddim bod wedi chwerthin. *We shouldn't have laughed.*

Ddylwn i ddweud rhywbeth? *Should I say something?*

Questions are answered with the appropriate personal form without the accompanying pronoun:

Ddylen ni ofyn am help? *Should we ask for help?*

Dylen. *Yes, we should.*

Ddylech chi orffen heno? *Should you finish tonight?*

Dylwn. *Yes, I should.*

Welsh literature

The earliest Welsh poem is believed to have been composed in the seventh century, but, unfortunately, only the work of two poets **Aneirin** and **Taliesin** has survived the centuries. One of the best known Welsh poets, **Dafydd ap Gwilym**, who composed in the fourteenth century, is remembered mainly for his love and nature poetry. Present-day poets such as **Menna Elfyn** and **Myrddin ap Dafydd** write on a wide variety of themes in both free and strict metre verse.

Like most Celtic nations, the Welsh delight in storytelling. By the eleventh century, the tradition of storytelling was well established as a means of entertainment. The **Mabinogion** is seen by many as perhaps Wales' greatest contribution to European literature. The title was first used by Lady Charlotte Guest in her 1849 translation of 12 medieval Welsh tales. Its appealing stories and carefully defined characters have been a source of inspiration for Welsh poets and artists ever since. The nineteenth century saw a great literary boom and many dictionaries, grammar books, newspapers and journals, as well as hundreds of books, were published, including the pioneering novels of **Daniel Owen**. The twentieth century was a period of development in all fields of literature. Among the best known present-day writers are **Mihangel Morgan**, **Eirug Wyn** and **Sonia Edwards**.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Say you would do something			203
Use 'if' with the various forms of would			203
Say you could do something			206
Say you would like to do something			206
Say you should do something			208

19

**faint o'r gloch
mae'r trên
nesaf?**

Yn ystod y cwrs, byddwch chi'n dysgu:

**In this unit you will learn
how to**

- tell the time in Welsh
- ask the time something will
take place
- understand the main
details of a job
advertisement

Deialog 1

Matthew phones the local railway station to order his ticket.

- Matthew** Bore da. Allwch chi ddweud wrtha i pryd mae'r tren cyntaf i Gaerdydd os gwelwch yn dda?
- Tocynnwr** Galla, dych chi'n mynd yn ystod yr wythnos neu dros y Sul?
- Matthew** Dydd Llun nesaf bydda i'n mynd. Mae rhaid i fi fod yng Nghaerdydd erbyn hanner awr wedi un ar ddeg o'r gloch ond yn ddelfrydol, hoffwn i fod yno rhyw awr ynghynt.
- Tocynnwr** Mae tren bob pum deg munud o hanner awr wedi saith ymlaen.
- Matthew** Mae hanner awr wedi saith braidd yn gynnar; faint o'r gloch mae'r tren ugain munud wedi wyth yn cyrraedd Caerdydd?
- Tocynnwr** Am hanner awr wedi deg; mae'n aros yn Abertawe am ddeg o'r gloch i gwrdd â thrên arall.
- Matthew** Gaf i archebu tocyn dwy ffordd am y tren 'na, os gwelwch yn dda?
- Tocynnwr** Cewch. £8.00 yw pris y tocyn; sut dych chi eisiau talu?
- Matthew** Dych chi'n derbyn Switch?
- Tocynnwr** Ydyn. Beth yw'r rhif, a phryd mae'r cerdyn yn dod i ben?
- Matthew** 5648414931720185962, ac mae'n dod i ben ddiwedd mis Chwefror.
- Tocynnwr** Beth yw'ch enw chi?
- Matthew** Matthew Williams.
- Tocynnwr** Gallwch chi gasglu'r tocyn ar y dydd.
- Matthew** Diolch.

dros y Sul	over the weekend
hanner awr wedi	half past
ynghynt	earlier
braidd	rather
ugain	twenty
tocyn dwy ffordd (m.)	return ticket
derbyn (derbyni-)	to accept

Answer the questions in Welsh. There is no need to write in full sentences.

- 1 I ble mae Matthew yn mynd?
- 2 Pa mor aml mae'r trenau'n mynd?
- 3 Pam dyw Matthew ddim eisiau mynd ar y tren 7.30?
- 4 Sut mae e'n talu?
- 5 Ydy'r tocyn yn rhatach na deg punt?
- 6 Fydd rhaid i Matthew brynu tocyn i ddod yn ôl?

Points to notice

The Welsh word for o'clock is **o'r gloch**. When telling the time on the hour, the traditional numbers are used for 11 (**un ar ddeg**) and 12 (**deuddeg**).

Mae'n un ar ddeg o'r gloch. *It is 11 o'clock.*

Mae'n deuddeg o'r gloch. *It is 12 o'clock.*

Like the weather, time is feminine and therefore **hi** is used in sentences such as 'It is three o'clock' – **Mae hi'n dri o'r gloch**. In everyday conversation, this is contracted to **Mae'n dri o'r gloch**.

The Welsh word for 'past' in relation to time is **wedi**. **Mae'n ddeg munud wedi tri**, *It is ten past three*.

Am is also used with expressions of time to mean 'at':

Am faint o'r gloch? *At what time?*

Cyrhaeddais i am hanner awr wedi deuddeg. *I arrived at half past twelve.*

1 Faint o'r gloch yw hi? What time is it? (past the hour)

Mae'n dri o'r gloch. *It is three o'clock.*

Mae'n bum munud wedi tri. *It is five past three.*

Mae'n ddeg munud wedi tri. *It is ten past three.*

Mae'n chwarter wedi tri. *It is a quarter past three.*

Mae'n ugain munud wedi tri. *It is twenty past three.*

Mae'n bum munud ar hugain wedi tri. *It is twenty-five past three.*

Mae'n hanner awr wedi tri. *It is half past three.*

Points to notice

Note that the traditional numbers are also used when saying 'twenty past' (**ugain munud wedi**) and 'twenty-five past' (**pum munud ar hugain wedi**).

2 Faint o'r gloch yw hi? What time is it? (to the hour)

Mae'n bum munud ar hugain i bedwar.	<i>It is twenty-five (minutes) to four.</i>
Mae'n ugain munud i bedwar.	<i>It is twenty to four.</i>
Mae'n chwarter i bedwar.	<i>It is a quarter to four.</i>
Mae'n ddeg munud i bedwar.	<i>It is ten to four.</i>
Mae'n bum munud i bedwar.	<i>It is five to four.</i>
Mae'n hanner nos.	<i>It is midnight.</i>
Mae'n hanner dydd.	<i>It is midday.</i>

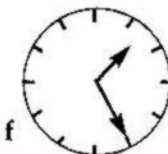
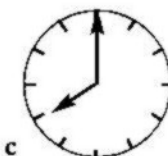
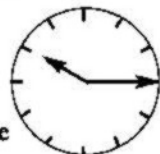
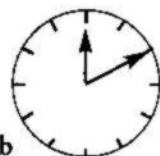
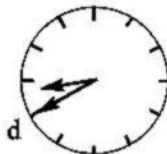
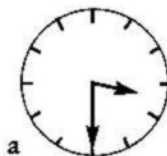
Points to notice

Note that there is a soft mutation after i: **Mae hi'n ugain munud i ddeuddeg.**

Exercise 1

Look at the times on the clocks and then listen to the recording. You will hear somebody reading the time on the six clocks. The times are not given in the right order. Decide which clock time is which, then write the correct letter in the spaces provided.

Time	Clock
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	



When you've finished the exercise, try saying the times indicated on the clocks. You can check to see if you are right by listening to the recording again.

3 Asking what time something happens

Faint o'r gloch dych chi'n mynd i'r gwaith bob dydd?	<i>What time do you go to work every day?</i>
Am faint o'r gloch mae'r drysau'n agor?	<i>At what time do the doors open?</i>
Pryd bydd e'n cyrraedd?	<i>When will he arrive?</i>

4 Giving an unspecified time

Bydda i yno mewn tair awr a hanner.	<i>I will be there in three and a half hours.</i>
Mae hi bron pum munud ar hugain i chwech.	<i>It is almost twenty five to six.</i>
Mae hi'n chwarter wedi saith ar ei ben.	<i>It is quarter past seven exactly.</i>
Aethon ni rhwng chwech a saith o'r gloch.	<i>We went between six and seven o'clock.</i>
Cyrhaeddwn ni erbyn un ar ddeg.	<i>We will arrive by eleven o'clock.</i>

Points to notice

Awr is feminine and therefore the feminine forms of the numbers are used **dwy awr, tair awr, pedair awr**.

The word for minute, **munud**, is feminine in South Wales and masculine in North Wales:

North Wales	South Wales
un munud	un funud
dau funud	dwyr funud
tri munud	tair munud

Deialog 2

Ieuan has arrived at Delyth's house as they are going to a dinner party together. When Delyth answers the door she is far from ready.

- Ieuan** Dwyt ti ddim yn barod eto! Cofia ein bod ni i fod i gyrraedd tŷ Steffan erbyn hanner awr wedi saith.
- Delyth** Mae digon o amser 'da ni, dim ond pum munud wedi chwech yw hi.
- Ieuan** Pum munud wedi chwech! Delyth, mae hi bron yn saith, a bydd hi'n cymryd o leiaf ugain munud i gyrraedd tŷ Steffan. Os bydd tagfa byddwn ni'n hwyrach byth.
- Delyth** Mae'n bum munud wedi chwech, yn ôl y cloc uwchben y tân beth bynnag. Rhaid bod y cloc ar ôl.
- Ieuan** Ar ôl – does dim sŵn yn dod ohono fe. Mae e wedi sefyll. Cer i newid tra ffonia i Steffan i ddweud y byddwn ni'n hwyr.

- 1 At what time were Ieuan and Delyth supposed to be at Steffan's house?
- 2 What time does Delyth say it is?
- 3 What is the actual time?
- 4 Why does Ieuan phone Steffan?

	ar ôl	<i>slow (of a clock or watch)</i>
tagfa (f.) tagfeydd		<i>traffic jam</i>
hwyrach byth		<i>later than ever</i>
sefyll (saf-)		<i>to stop (of a clock or watch)</i>

Points to notice

Byddwn ni'n hwyrach byth. *We will be later than ever.* To express phrases like 'colder than ever', 'earlier than ever' in Welsh, **byth** is used with the comparative degree of the adjective. You met the comparative degree in Unit 6:

Bydd hi'n oerach byth pan ddaw'r gaeaf.	<i>It will be colder than ever when winter comes.</i>
Mae prisiau tai'n uwch byth yng Nghaerdydd.	<i>House prices are higher than ever in Cardiff.</i>

Deialog 3

Teleri has gone to her local railway station (**gorsaf reilffordd**) to buy a train ticket at the ticket office (**swyddfa docynnau**).

- Teleri** Alla i gael tocyn unffordd ar y trê'n nesaf i Fachynlleth, os gwelwch yn dda?
- Tocynnwr** Dosbarth cyntaf neu ail ddosbarth?
- Teleri** Ail ddosbarth os gwelwch yn dda; oes pris gostyngedig i fyfyrwyr?

- Tocynnwr** Oes cerdyn 'da chi?
- Teleri** Nac oes.
- Tocynnwr** Mae arna i ofyn y bydd rhaid i chi dalu'r pris llawn felly. Pris y tocyn yw un deg chwe phunt saith deg pum ceiniog. Mae'r trê'n yn aros ar blatfform tri. Bydd e'n gadael yr orsaf am ddeg munud wedi pedwar, ac yn cyrraedd Machynlleth am hanner awr wedi pump.

- 1 Where does Teleri want to go?
- 2 Does she buy a first-class ticket?
- 3 On which platform is the train?
- 4 At what time will it reach its destination?

tocyn unffordd (m.)	tocynnau unffordd	<i>one-way ticket</i>
	gostyngedig	<i>reduced</i>
	platfform (m.) -au	<i>platform</i>

Exercise 2

Look at the electronic noticeboard on Carmarthen Railway Station. Read it through and then answer the questions that follow.

Ymadawiadau

Pen y daith

10.00 Hendygywyn

10.34 Hendygywyn

10.38 Manceinion

ar amser

10.38 Aberdaugleddau

10.55 Doc Penfro

11.34 Portsmouth

Amser nawr 10:14:18

Mae'r trê'n nesaf ar y platfform hwn yn terfynu yma

pen y daith (m.)	<i>destination</i>
Hendygywyn	<i>Whitland</i>
Manceinion	<i>Manchester</i>
Aberdaugleddau	<i>Milford Haven</i>
ar amser	<i>on time</i>

- Which will be the next train into the station?
- Which train will the following people be catching?
 - Bydd fy nhrên yn gadael yr orsaf ymhen ugain munud.
 - Mae trên arall yn gadael yr orsaf ar yr un pryd, ond mae'n mynd i Loegr.
 - Mae fy nhrên yn gadael yr orsaf ar ôl un ar ddeg o'r gloch.
 - Cyrhaeddais i'r orsaf yn hwyr a gadawodd y trên un deg pedair munud yn ôl. Bydd rhaid i fi aros ugain munud i ddal yr un nesaf.
 - Bydd hi bron yn un ar ddeg pan aiff fy nhrên o'r orsaf.
 - Bydda i'n teithio i'r gogledd.

Exercise 3

Listen to the announcement made in a railway station. After listening to the recording, answer the questions.

- What is the destination of the first train mentioned?
- Which platform will it be arriving at?
- Where is the train standing at Platform 2 going?
- Will the train stop at Aberystwyth?
- Which travellers will change trains?

Deialog 4

Monday has arrived and Matthew is travelling to Cardiff for his interview. He starts chatting to Pedr, a fellow traveller.

- Matthew** Dyn ni wedi bod yn aros yn hir iawn; faint o'r gloch yw hi?
- Pedr** Mae'n ugain munud wedi naw; roedd y trên i fod i adael yr orsaf 'ma am 9.00. Byddwn ni'n hwyr yn cyrraedd Caerdydd, a dw i i fod mewn cyfarfod am un ar ddeg.
- Matthew** Mae'n bwysig fy mod i'n cyrraedd yn weddol fuan. Mae cyfwellad 'da fi a dw i ddim yn hollol siŵr ble mae'r lle.
- Pedr** Dw i wedi bod yn teithio ers hanner awr wedi pump. Byddai hi wedi bod yn well i fi fynd yn y car. Dyw'r trenau 'ma byth yn brydlon. Fyddwn ni ddim yn cyrraedd tan un ar ddeg fel hyn.

(Matthew and Pedr hear an announcement.)

Dyn ni'n ymddiheuro am yr oedi, byddwn ni'n cychwyn eto ymhen pum munud.

Matthew Cawn ni weld.

- How late is the train?
- Why is Pedr going to Cardiff?
- When was he supposed to reach Cardiff?
- When will the train be starting out again?

yn weddol	fairly
buan	soon
prydlon	punctual
oedi (oed-)	to delay
cawn ni weld	we'll see
cychwyn (cychwynn-)	to start

Deialog 5

Matthew has eventually reached Cardiff and is sitting down in the interview room for the job of manager of a public house. He is being interviewed by the area manager of the brewery, Mrs Hughes.

- Mrs Hughes** Bore da Mr Williams, diolch am ddod. Dych chi wedi teithio'n bell. Gawsoch chi daith bleserus i Gaerdydd?
- Matthew** Wel do a naddo, roedd y trên yn hwyr yn cyrraedd y briffddinas ond roedd dros hanner awr 'da fi cyn dod yma.
- Mrs Hughes** Faint o brofiad sy 'da chi mewn gweithio tu ôl i bar?
- Matthew** Bues i'n gweithio mewn tafarn fawr yn Llundain am ddwy flynedd; fi oedd yn gyfrifol am y bar pan anafodd y rheolwr ei gefn.
- Mrs Hughes** Pam gadawoch chi'r dafarn?
- Matthew** Gwerthwyd y dafarn i fragdy mawr a daethon nhw â'u staff eu hunain.
- Mrs Hughes** Beth dych chi'n ei hoffi am swydd rheolwr?
- Matthew** Cwrdd â phobl, cymdeithasu, a threfnu digwyddiadau.
- Mrs Hughes** Cyn i ni fynd ymlaen, af i â chi o gwmpas y dafarn.

- For how long was Matthew waiting before the interview?
- For how long did he work in the pub in London?
- What happened to the manager of the pub in London?
- Why did Matthew lose his job?
- Why would Matthew like to be manager?
- Where are Mrs Hughes and Matthew going now?

taith (f.) teithiau	journey
profiad (m.) -au	experience
tu ôl i (SM)	behind
bragdy (m.) bragdai	brewery
cymdeithasu (cymdeithas-)	to socialize
cyn i ni fynd	before we go

Exercise 4

Look at the three job advertisements (don't worry if you don't understand everything) and then answer the questions that follow

1

Bragdy Cwrw'r Ceffyl Du
Gwahoddir ceisiadau ar gyfer swydd

**YSGRIFENYDD/
YSGRIFENYDDDES**

Bydd y sawl a benodir yn gweithio i'r Rheolwr.

Cyflog ar y raddfa:

£10,884-£11,646

Am ragor o fanylion, cysylltwch â'r Rheolwr, Bragdy Cwrw'r Ceffyl Du Heol Taf

Caerdydd

CF23 1JB

(Tel. 01222 834821)

Dyddiad cau ar gyfer derbyn ceisiadau: **4 Rhagfyr**

2

DYSGU CYMRAEG YN Y WLADFA

Cynigir cyfle i dri pherson i ymuno â chynllun dysgu'r Gymraeg yn nhalaith Chubut yr Ariannin. Edrychir am athrawon brwdfrydig ac egniol a fydd yn gallu gweithio wrth eu hunain ac fel aelodau o dîm. Bydd rhaid iddyn nhw fod wedi dysgu Cymraeg fel ail iaith i oedolion am o leiaf dwy flynedd. Bydd yr athrawon hefyd yn cyfrannu i'r bywyd cymdeithasol a diwyllannol Cymreig yn ogystal â chynnal dosbarthiadau.

Manylion pellach oddi wrth Dafydd Williams,
Cymdeithas Cymru-Patagonia
23, Ffordd y Tabernacl
Y Bala

3

LLYFRAU MENAI

Gwahoddir ceisiadau am y tair swydd erbyn 7 Medi 2000

GOLYGYDD

I weithio ar lyfrau Cymraeg i oedolion. Mae'r gallu i drin iaith yn gywir yn hanfodol. Cyflog i'w drafod yn ôl profiad.

SWYDDOG PROSIECT LLYFRAU I BLANT

(Swydd tri diwrnod yr wythnos, £12,000 pro rata)

Cynigir cytundeb 15 mis i berson deallus ac egniol sy'n gweinyddu a chyfathrebu'n effeithiol.

CYNORTHWY-YDD SWYDDFA

(Swydd ran-amser; oriau a chyflog i'w trafod)

Gofynnir am sgillau ysgrifenyddol da a pharodrwydd i ymgymryd â dyletswyddau gweinyddol a chlerigol mewn swyddfa sy'n gweithredu trwy gyfrwng y Gymraeg.

Celr manylion llawn am y swyddi trwy gysylltu â:

Llyfrau Menai, Llanddaron, Ynys Môn

Ffôn: 01715 236974

Mae Llyfrau Menai wedi ymrwymo i rol cyfle cyfartal i bawb

- 1 What type of job is being advertised in 1?
- 2 By which date must applications be in for this job?
- 3 What type of person is required in 2?
- 4 Is any previous experience required for this job?
- 5 Where can you get further details about the jobs in the third advertisement?
- 6 How many jobs are available in advertisement 3?
- 7 As well as teaching classes, what else will applicants be expected to do according to advertisement 2?
- 8 Where is Bragdy'r Ceffyl Du?

Welsh language radio

The first radio station set up in Cardiff in February 1923 broadcast very few programmes in Welsh. By the end of the 1920s there was a demand for more hours of broadcasting in Welsh and the situation improved somewhat in 1935 with the setting up of a studio in Bangor. By 1937, with the opening of the Penmon transmitter, Wales was considered a separate region by the BBC, which meant that Wales possessed the beginnings of a national broadcasting system. There was now far greater opportunity for Welsh-medium broadcasting. During the 1940s and 1950s, before the development of Welsh television programmes, Welsh radio was extremely popular. The next expansion came about in 1979 with the introduction of VHF, when **Radio Cymru** and **Radio Wales** became two separate stations, one Welsh-medium, the other English. **Radio Cymru** now broadcasts in Welsh for 20 hours every day. Commercial radio stations such as **Radio Ceredigion** and **Swansea Sound** also produce Welsh-medium programmes and many radio stations produce Welsh programmes specifically aimed at Welsh learners.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Say what the time is in Welsh			213
Ask what time something begins			215
Buy a train ticket and ask for details of train arrivals and departure			216

20

achos fy mod
i'n oer
because I'm cold

In this unit you will learn how to

- give a reason why you are doing something
- decline the preposition *rhwng*
- use the nominative clause after conjunctions

Deialog 1

- Jayne** Rwyf ti'n ôl! Sut aeth y cyfweiliad? Wyt ti'n credu y cei di'r swydd?
- Matthew** Nac ydw, dw i ddim yn credu fy mod i wedi gwneud cystal ag y gallwn i.
- Tom** Paid â phoeni, cofia fod dau gyfweiliad arall 'da ti.
- Elen** Erbyn pryd dych chi'n meddwl y byddwch chi'n clywed?
- Matthew** Dw i ddim yn credu y bydda i'n clywed cyn dydd Iau. Dw i eisiau anghofio am y cyfweiliad nawr a chanolbwyntio ar fy nghyfweiliad nesaf.
- Jayne** Mae rhaid bod siawns 'da ti o gael un o'r swyddi.
- Matthew** Cawn ni weld.

- 1 Does Matthew think that he will get the job?
- 2 What does Tom remind Matthew?
- 3 Does Matthew think he will have found out whether he was successful by Friday?

cystal ag y gallwn i canolbwyntio (canolbwynti-)	as well as I could to concentrate
---	--------------------------------------

Points to notice

You have already seen the nominative, or 'that' clause, expressed using **bod** in the present and imperfect tense and **y** in the future and conditional tense in Unit 9:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Cywais i ei fod e'n gwella. | <i>I heard that he is getting better.</i> |
| Cywais i ei fod e wedi gwella. | <i>I heard that he had got better.</i> |
| Cywais i y bydd e'n gwella. | <i>I heard that he will get better.</i> |
| Cywais i y byddai fe'n gwella. | <i>I heard that he would get better.</i> |

Mae rhaid bod siawns 'da ti o gael un o'r swyddi. *You must have a chance of getting one of the jobs.* In Welsh, a sentence like 'You must have a chance', 'He must be very proud', 'Someone must know' is expressed using **mae rhaid** + a nominative clause: **Mae rhaid ei fod e'n falch iawn, Mae rhaid bod rhywun yn gwybod.**

Exercise 1

Tom, Elen, Matthew, Marc and Jayne all saw different films over the weekend. Compose sentences based on the information given in the grid. The first one has been done for you.

Gwelodd Tom *Pulp Fiction* dros y penwythnos; roedd e'n meddwl ei bod hi'n dreisgar iawn.

Tom	<i>Pulp Fiction</i>	Treisgar
Elen	<i>Titanic</i>	Rhamantus
Matthew and Marc	<i>The Bird Cage</i>	Doniol iawn
Jayne	<i>StarWars</i>	Plentynnaidd

treisgar	<i>violent</i>
rhamantus	<i>romantic</i>
doniol	<i>funny</i>
plentynnaidd	<i>childish</i>

Exercise 2

Can you now say the following in Welsh?

- 1 I think that you will be fluent before long.
- 2 He said that he had learnt French in an evening class.
- 3 I hear that you were hoping to move to another area.
- 4 Do you think that she should retire?
- 5 We thought that her children were in nursery school.
- 6 Who said that our car had broken down?
- 7 I said that they should go to see the optician.
- 8 They think that it will be stormy tomorrow.
- 9 Does he think that he will arrive before twenty to eight?
- 10 They said that they would prefer to stay in a hotel in the country.

Deialog 2

Glyn is 80 years old and has just done a bungee jump. He is being interviewed by a reporter from the Welsh television channel, S4C.

- Gohebydd Glyn** Wel Glyn, y cwestiwn amlwg yw Pam?
- Gohebydd Glyn** Achos fy mod i'n hoffi gwneud pethau tipyn yn wahanol i'r arfer, ac er fy mod i wedi neidio o awyren gyda pharasiwt, dw i erioed wedi gwneud naid bynji. Dw i hefyd yn hoffi trio codi arian i achosion da, felly roeddwn i'n gweld bod hyn yn gyfle da i wneud hynny.
- Gohebydd Glyn** Sut roedd y profiad felly?
- Gohebydd Glyn** Dw i ddim yn cofio llawer amdano fe a dweud y gwir. Doedd dim amser 'da fi i deimlo'n nerfus gan fod popeth drosodd mor gyflym. Roedd hi'n waeth i fy

ngwraig achos ei bod hi ar y ddaear ac yn gallu gwyltio popeth. Roedd pob munud yn teimlo fel awr iddi hi. Dych chi wedi codi llawer o arian?

Gohebydd Glyn

Ydw – dw i'n meddwl fy mod i a fy ffrind wedi codi saith cant o bunnau rhyngddon ni. Roedd hi'n drueni nad oedd mwy o bobl wedi dod i'n gweld ni ar y dydd ond dyna fe.

Gohebydd Glyn

Hoffech chi wneud naid arall? Hoffwn, yn bendant. Dw i'n gobeithio y bydda i'n ddigon iach y flwyddyn nesaf i'w gwneud hi ond, wedi dweud hynny, mae Elsie fy ngwraig wedi dweud na ddaw hi byth eto i fy ngweld i yn neidio. Roedd unwaith yn ddigon iddi hi. Mae hi wedi cael llond bol ohono i a fy syniadau gwirion. Mae hi'n credu ei bod hi'n amser i fi roi'r gorau i bethau fel hyn. Efallai ei bod hi'n iawn.

Gohebydd

Wel yn bersonol, dw i'n gobeithio y bydda i yn ôl yma y flwyddyn nesaf Glyn, yn siarad â chi unwaith eto. Diolch yn fawr am y sgwrs a llongyfarchiadau.

Glyn

Diolch yn fawr.

- 1 Has Glyn ever done a bungee jump before?
- 2 Did Glyn's wife enjoy watching him jump?
- 3 Does Glyn intend to jump again?

gwahanol	<i>different</i>
arfer (m.)	<i>custom, usual</i>
neidio (neid-)	<i>to jump</i>
naid (f.) neidlau	<i>jump</i>
achos (m.) -ion	<i>cause</i>
daear (f.)	<i>ground, earth</i>
pendant	<i>definite</i>
iach	<i>healthy</i>
rhoi'r gorau i (SM)	<i>to give up</i>
personol	<i>personal</i>

Points to notice

Rhyngddon ni. As you saw in Unit 15, prepositions decline in Welsh. **Rhyngddon ni** is an example of another preposition which declines. The full forms are:

rhyngddo i	<i>between me</i>	rhyngddon ni	<i>between us</i>
rhyngddot ti	<i>between you</i>	rhyngddoch chi	<i>between you</i>
rhyngddo fe	<i>between him</i>	rhyngddyn nhw	<i>between them</i>
rhyngddi hi	<i>between her</i>		

As you can see in Deialog 2, other particles of speech are followed by **bod**:

Achos (*because*): **Achos fy mod i'n hoffi gwneud pethau tipyn yn wahanol i'r arfer.** *Because I like doing things that are slightly different from the norm.*

Er (*although*): **Er fy mod i wedi neldio o awyren gyda pharasiwt.** *Although I have jumped from an aeroplane with a parachute.*

Gan (*since*): **Gan fod popeth drosodd mor gyflym.** *Since everything is/was over so quickly.*

Efallai (*perhaps*): **Efallai ei bod hi'n iawn.** *Perhaps she is right.*

Exercise 3

Give reasons for the following questions, using the example given. Pam mae'r bachgen yn crïo? (mae e ar goll). **Mae e'n crïo achos ei fod e ar goll.**

- 1 Pam maen nhw'n mynd ar ddeiet? (maen nhw wedi bwyta gormod dros y Nadolig)
- 2 Pam dych chi'n cerdded adref? (dw i wedi colli'r bws)
- 3 Pam mae'r dosbarth yn hapus? (mae'r cwrs yn dod i ben yfory)
- 4 Pam mae hi'n gwisgo cot fawr? (mae hi'n rhewi tu allan)
- 5 Pam dych chi'n mynd ar long trwy'r amser? (dyn ni ddim yn hoffi hedfan)
- 6 Pam mae John yn crynu? (mae ofn arno fe)

Exercise 4

Match the correct halves of the sentences.

Er ei bod hi'n bwrw glaw	es i ddim i weld y gêm.
Er fy mod i'n hoffi rygbi	fydden ni byth yn gwneud naid bynji.
Er bod cefn tost 'da fe	rwyt ti'n dal i ysmegu.
Er bod cyfweliad 'da hi yfory	dyn nhw ddim yn heini iawn.
Er ein bod ni'n hoffi parasiwtio	aiff e ddim at y meddyg.
Er dy fod di'n gwybod ei bod hi'n beryglus	dyw hi ddim wedi paratoi'n dda.
Er eu bod nhw'n chwarae sboncen	dyn nhw ddim yn gwisgo cot.

Deialog 3

Eifion Llŷr, the actor, has been invited on to the television programme *Nabod ein Pobl*. The presenter invites questions from the audience. A, B and C represent different members of the audience.

Dyflwynydd

Mae Eifion yn barod i ateb eich cwestiynau. Gaf i'r cwestiwn cyntaf os gwelwch yn dda?

A Eifion

Beth fydd eich prosiect nesaf?

Byddai i'n dechrau ffilmio cyfres deledu newydd yn y gwanwyn. Cyfres gomedi fydd hi a dw i'n gobeithio y bydd hi'n boblogaidd ymhlith pobl ifainc gan y bydd hi'n ymdrin â bywyd myfyrwyr mewn coleg yng Nghymru.

B

Eifion

Dych chi'n credu y byddwch chi'n mynd yn ôl i gyflwyno rhaglenni plant?

Nac ydw, er fy mod i wedi mwynhau'r profiad o gyflwyno rhaglenni plant ac wedi dysgu llawer am y busnes, dw i'n credu ei bod hi'n amser i fi symud ymlaen.

C

Eifion

Beth yw'ch hoff ran?

Ces i lawer o hwyl yn actio draw yn America pan ges i ran yn y ffilm *A Welshman in Washington*. Ar ôl i fi wneud y ffilm 'na ces i lawer o sylw yn y wasg. Gobeithio na fydd rhaid i fi aros yn hir cyn cael rhan debyg.

- 1 When will Eifion be filming the television series?
- 2 Why won't Eifion be returning to presenting children's programmes?
- 3 What is Eifion's favourite part?

cyfres (f.) -i	series
poblogaidd	popular
ymhlith	among
ymdrin â (AM)	to deal with
cyflwyno (cyflwyn-)	to present
gwasg (f.)	press
tebyg	similar

Points to notice

Gobeithio na fydd rhaid i fi aros yn hir cyn cael rhan debyg, *I hope that I won't have to wait long before getting a similar part.* **Na** introduces a negative 'that' clause. **Na** becomes **nad** in front of a vowel and is followed by the conjugated form of the verb:

Gobeithio nad yw e'n hwyr.	<i>I hope that he is not late.</i>
Dwedon nhw nad oedd e'n hwyr.	<i>They said that he was not late.</i>
Efallai na fydd e'n cyrraedd tan heno.	<i>Perhaps he will not arrive until tonight.</i>
Gan na fydden nhw yno.	<i>Since they wouldn't be there.</i>

Often in everyday speech you will hear a 'that' clause negated using **ddim**:

Gobeithio ei fod e ddim yn hwyr. *I hope that he isn't late.*

Dwedon nhw ei fod e ddim yn hwyr. *They said that he wasn't late.*

i S4C

A few Welsh-language television programmes were shown at non-peak periods in the 1950s and the number rose somewhat after the establishment of **BBC Wales** in 1962. Demand for such programmes increased and when, in 1974, the BBC agreed in principle to the setting up of a fourth channel in Wales, it was agreed that this should be a Welsh channel.

The Conservative government elected in 1979, however, decided that it would be better to improve the existing Welsh-medium provision rather than create a Welsh-language channel. This caused much discontent among protest groups such as **Cymdeithas yr Iaith** (Welsh Language Society). Gwynfor Evans, the President of **Plaid Cymru**, the Welsh political party, said he would go on hunger strike unless the government changed its mind. Fearing this would cause uproar in Wales, it gave way on 17 September, 1980, and on 1 November, 1982, **Sianel Pedwar Cymru** or **S4C** broadcast for the first time.

S4C now produces, on average, about 40 hours of programmes a week in Welsh and most of these are broadcast at peak times. In November 1998 a new digital television station, **S4C Digidol** (*digital*) began broadcasting 12 hours a day in Welsh. S4C is now available throughout Europe by means of satellite. A number of small independent companies produce a variety of programmes for S4C, many of which are enjoyed by non-Welsh speakers through English subtitles on Sbsctel 888. Simplified Welsh subtitles are available on 889.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Use the 'that' clause in a sentence			223
Use a negative 'that' clause			227
Give a reason why something is happening (because ...)			226

N

T

ti oedd eisiau dodi!

In this unit you will learn how to

- express emphasis
- say you could have done something
- accuse someone of doing something
- deny something
- accept the blame
- say you own something

Deialog 1

Tom and his wife Glenys are out for a drive in the country when they realize that they are lost.

Tom Wel, ti oedd eisiau dod.

Glenys Doeddwn i ddim yn gwybod dy fod di eisiau mynd mor bell a gweld cymaint o leoedd.

Tom Dy gar di yw e; dy gyfrifoldeb di yw sicrhau bod digon o betrol ynddo fe.

Glenys Sut roeddwn i i fod i wybod y bydden ni'n crwydro hanner Ceredigion mewn un prynhawn? Ti anghofiodd y map.

Tom Does dim diben eistedd fan hyn yn ffræo. Af i i chwilio am yr orsaf betrol agosaf.

- 1 In whose car are they?
- 2 What has Tom forgotten?
- 3 Where does Tom intend going?

cyfrifoldeb (m.) -au	responsibility
sicrhau (sicrha-)	to make sure
crwydro (crwydr-)	to wander
ffraeo (ffrae-)	to argue

Points to notice

Ti oedd eisiau dod (*You wanted to come*). You saw the structure of the basic Welsh sentence in Unit 1:

Verb	Subject	Yn	Verb-noun/adjective
mae	Gethin	yn	chwarae/hapus

You have also seen that the link word **yn** is not used with prepositions: **Mae Richard o flaen y tŷ.**

It is possible to place any of the parts of a sentence at the beginning of that sentence for emphasis. Compare the two sentences: **Mae hi'n canu** and **Canu mae hi**. The first sentence uses the traditional sentence structure and no emphasis is implied. The second sentence stresses that she is singing.

Ffraeo roedden nhw.	They were <u>arguing</u> .
Ar y llawr maen nhw.	They are <u>on the floor</u> .
Yfory dôn nhw.	They will come <u>tomorrow</u> .

A sentence in which one of the parts is emphasized is known as an emphatic sentence.

As you can see from these examples, the link word **yn** is not used in an emphatic sentence.

If the subject or the object of a sentence is placed first, the verb of that sentence is always in the third person singular:

Fi aeth i'r cyfarfod.	<u>I</u> went to the meeting.
Gwen a Gethin fwyttodd y siocledi.	<u>Gwen and Gethin</u> ate the chocolates.
Nhw dorodd y ffenest.	<u>They</u> broke the window.

As you can see from the preceding examples, when the subject or object of a sentence is placed first, the verb following them is softly mutated.

In the present tense, **sydd (sy)** is used to emphasize the subject.

Tom sy'n briod â Glenys.	<u>Tom</u> is married to Glenys.
Titanic sy'n cael ei dangos heno.	<u>Titanic</u> is being shown tonight.

Exercise 1

Rewrite the sentences, placing the underlined word or words at the beginning of the sentence. Remember that if the subject or object is stressed, the verb will be mutated and in the third person. Two examples have been done for you. Roeddwn i'n mynd bob dydd, **Bob dydd** roeddwn i'n mynd. Roeddwn i'n mynd bob dydd, **Fi oedd yn mynd bob dydd**. (The subject comes first and therefore the third person is used.)

- 1 Mae hi'n byw ynghanol y dref.
- 2 Dylen nhw fynd yn syth.
- 3 Roedden nhw'n ffraeo.
- 4 Fyddech chi'n dweud wrth y plant?
- 5 Mae William wedi ennill y loteri.
- 6 Do'n i ddim yn gallu canu.
- 7 Maen nhw wedi blino.
- 8 Cawson nhw eu geni yn ngogledd Cymru.
- 9 Cafodd e ei eni yn y de.
- 10 Byddan nhw yn y bar.
- 11 Pryna i bapur.
- 12 Mae hi'n byw gyferbyn â'r parc.

Deialog 2

Eirian has arranged to meet Ceri, who eventually arrives late. Eirian is not happy.

Eirian	Ble rwyf ti wedi bod? Chwarter i un dwedon ni on'd ife?
Ceri	Ie, mae'n ddrwg 'da fi. Dw i'n gwybod fy mod i'n hwyr iawn.

- Eirian** Gallet ti fod wedi ffonio. Dw i wedi bod yn aros ers dros awr.
Ceri Wnes i ddim sylweddoli ei bod hi mor hwyr.
Eirian Dylet ti fod wedi meddwl. Nid dyma'r tro cyntaf i fi aros yn hir amdanat ti.
Ceri Mae rhaid bod cloc y Castell yn anghywir. Efallai ei fod e ar ôl.
Eirian Dwyt ti erioed wedi bod yn y Castell eto!
Ceri Dim ond galw i mewn am hanner awr gwnes i.
Eirian Galw i mewn wir! Paid â disgwyl i fi gredu hynny! Nid ddos ces i fy ngeni.

- 1 At what time had Ceri and Eirian arranged to meet?
- 2 Has Ceri ever been late before?
- 3 What is Ceri's excuse?

wir indeed

Points to notice

The replies to emphatic questions are **ie** (yes) and **nage** (no):

- Chi wnaeth y llanast 'ma?** **Ie, mae'n ddrwg 'da fi.**
Chi ddaeth â'r bwyd? **Nage, Elen ddaeth â fe.**

On'd **ie** is a 'tag' which can be added to an emphatic sentence. It translates as 'isn't it', 'wasn't it', 'won't they' etc., depending on the tense of the sentence:

- Hi aeth i'r dafarn on'd ie?** *She went to the pub, didn't she?*
Pontypridd enilliff on'd ie? *Pontypridd will win, won't they?*
Ni ddylai benderfynu on'd ie? *We should decide, shouldn't we?*

Emphatic sentences are negated using **nid**:

- Nid dydd Mawrth mae hi'n dod.** *She's not coming on Tuesday.*
Nid wrth y tân roedden nhw. *They weren't by the fire.*

In everyday conversation you will also hear **dim**: **Dim wrth y tân roedden nhw.**

You have already seen 'I should have' in Unit 18. **Bod wedi** is also used with **gallu** and **hoffi** to say 'I could have', 'he would have liked to' etc.:

- Gallech chi fod wedi ffonio.** *You could have phoned.*
Hoffwn i fod wedi dysgu Eidaleg. *I would have liked to have learnt Italian.*

Exercise 2

Connect the correct response to the appropriate sentence on the left.

- | | |
|--|---|
| a Cwmpodd e i mewn i'r afon. | Dylet ti fod wedi cloi'r ffenest. |
| b Does dim rhaid i ti fynd nawr. | Ddylai fe ddim bod wedi dwyn yr arian. |
| c Arnyn nhw mae'r bai. | Hoffwn i fod wedi mynd gyda ti. |
| d Es i i Sbaen ar fy ngwylliau diwethaf. | Gallet ti fod wedi dweud wrtha i ynghynt. |
| e Mae hi wedi rhoi'r gorau i ysmegu. | Gallwn i fod wedi dweud hynny wrthot ti. |
| f Mae e wedi cael ei arestio. | Dylai hi fod wedi gwneud hynny flynyddoedd yn ôl. |
| g Mae rhywun wedi torri i mewn i fy nhŷ. | Hoffwn i fod wedi gweld hynny. |

Exercise 3

Owain shares a house with some friends. He returns one day to find that there have been several mishaps during the day. Listen to him explaining on the recording what has happened. There were four incidents, all brought about by different people. What were the incidents and who was responsible for them? After you have decided where the blame lies in each case answer the questions.

- 1 How does Owain describe the house?
- 2 Who made the most mess?
- 3 What will Owain have to do because of Lyn?
- 4 Has Rhodri ever done the action described before?

1 Accusing someone of doing something

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Chi wnaeth hyn? | <i>Did you do this?</i> |
| Arno fe mae'r bai. | <i>He is to blame.</i> |
| Chi fwyttodd y bwyd i gyd. | <i>You ate all the food.</i> |
| Ti gollodd yr allweddi. | <i>You lost the keys.</i> |
| Fe sy'n gyfrifol am hyn. | <i>He is responsible for this.</i> |

2 Denying something

Nid arna i roedd y bai.	<i>It wasn't my fault.</i>
Dw i'n gwybod dim byd amdano fe.	<i>I know nothing about it.</i>
Doeddwn i ddim yno ar y pryd.	<i>I wasn't there at the time.</i>
Nid fi wnaeth e.	<i>I didn't do it.</i>

3 Accepting blame for something

Arna i mae'r bai.	<i>I'm to blame.</i>
Dylwn i fod wedi dweud wrthoch chi'n syth.	<i>I should have told you straightaway.</i>
Dylwn i fod wedi bod yn fwy gofalus.	<i>I should have been more careful.</i>
Doeddwn i ddim yn bwriadu ei wneud e.	<i>I didn't intend to do it.</i>
Doedd e ddim yn fwriadol.	<i>It wasn't intentional.</i>

Exercise 4

Can you now say the following in Welsh? (Put the underlined words at the beginning of the sentence.)

- 1 You should have been more careful. (fam.)
- 2 We knew nothing about it.
- 3 She broke the window didn't she?
- 4 You should have thought about that before now.
- 5 They are to blame.
- 6 It wasn't our fault.
- 7 I would have liked to have seen her face.
- 8 Did he do this?

Exercise 5 Byth ac erioed

Remembering that **byth** is used with the present tense, the imperfect tense, the future tense and the conditional tense and that **erioed** is used with the past tense and with **wedi**, fill in the gaps in the sentences.

- 1 Dw i _____ wedi ystyried symud i ardal arall.
- 2 Dwyt ti _____ wedi bod yn Ewrop.
- 3 Wna i _____ priodi eto.
- 4 Fydda fe _____ yn buddsoddi ei arian yn y cwmni 'na.
- 5 Doedden ni _____ wedi ystyried y posibiliad.

- 6 Allwn i _____ mynd yn ôl.
- 7 Doedden nhw _____ yn hapus.
- 8 Awn ni _____ yno eto.
- 9 Enilliff hi _____ mo'r loteri.
- 10 Welais i _____ mohono fe'n iawn.
- 11 Fyddwn i _____ yn awgrymu hynny.

Deialog 3

Jayne sees Matthew and Marc returning from the pub. They both seem very happy.

- Jayne** Matthew! Roeddwn i'n meddwl mai dydd Gwener oedd diwedd y cwrs. Dych chi'ch dau'n edrych fel tasech chi wedi bod yn dathlu'n barod.
- Matthew** Dathlu dyn ni wedi bod yn ei wneud. Clywais i y bore 'ma fy mod i wedi cael y swydd gyda'r coleg addysg bellach yn y gogledd. Ches i mo'r swydd yn y dafarn; aeth y swydd i rywun oedd yn gweithio yno'n barod.
- Jayne** Llongyfarchiadau, roeddwn i'n meddwl mai'r swydd 'na y byddet ti'n ei chael.
- Marc** Dw i ddim yn gallu dy ddychmygu di fel athro Matthew; fyddai swydd fel 'na ddim yn fy siwtio i, ond os mai dyna beth rwyf ti eisiau ei wneud...
- Jayne** Pryd mae'r swydd yn dechrau?
- Matthew** Mewn pythefnos, ond fydda i ddim yn dechrau dysgu tan fis Hydref.

- 1 Why have Matthew and Marc been celebrating?
- 2 How does Marc say 'if that's what you want to do'?
- 3 What will Matthew be doing in October?

dychmygu (dychmyg-) to imagine

Points to notice

You should now be familiar with the nominative or 'that' clause. Emphatic sentences use the word **mai** to introduce the nominative clause:

Fe atebodd y ffôn.	<i>He answered the phone.</i>
Dw i'n gwybod mai fe atebodd y ffôn.	<i>I know that he answered the phone.</i>
Roeddwn i'n credu mai dydd Gwener oedd diwedd y cwrs.	<i>I thought that Friday was the end of the course.</i>

In South Wales, you will hear the word **taw** instead of **mai**.

Exercise 6

Look at the differences between these two sentences: Roeddwn i'n meddwl bod eich brawd yn byw yno (*I thought that your brother lived there*) and Roeddwn i'n meddwl mai eich brawd oedd yn byw yno (*I thought that your brother lived there*).

There is no emphasis in the first sentence, whereas the second sentence emphasizes the fact that your brother (and not your sister, for example) lived there.

Fill in the gaps in the sentences with either **bod** or **mai**.

- 1 Dw i'n gobeithio _____ Matthew gaiff y swydd.
- 2 Dw i'n credu _____ nhw fyddai'r gorau.
- 3 Clywais i _____ Eifion wedi cael swydd newydd.
- 4 Clywais i _____ Eifion oedd wedi cael swydd newydd.
- 5 Dwedodd e _____ y caws yn yr oergell.
- 6 Oeddech chi'n gwybod _____ ei thad yn dod yfory?
- 7 Roeddwn nhw'n meddwl _____ ei modryb hi oedd yn dod yfory.
- 8 Mae'n bosib _____ Eifion a Jane'n mynd i golli eu swyddi.
- 9 Dw i'n siŵr _____ pawb yn mynd i fod yno.
- 10 Roedd hi'n mynnu _____ hi oedd yn iawn.

Deialog 4

Matthew has found a dictionary. It is not his, so he wants to find out who owns it so that he can return it.

- Matthew** Oes rhywun yn gwybod pwy sy biau'r geiriadur 'ma? Mae rhaid fy mod i wedi ei roi e yn fy mag gyda fy llyfrau eraill ddoe. Wnes i ddim sylwi arno fe tan y bore 'ma. Nid fi sy biau fe.
- Jayne** Oes enw tu mewn iddo fe?
- Matthew** Nac oes, dw i wedi edrych yn barod.
- Tom** Dw i'n credu mai fy ngeiriadur i yw hwnna. Dw i'n cofio dod â fe i'r dosbarth ddoe, ond doeddwn i ddim yn gallu cael hyd iddo fe yn unman neithiwr. Gaf i ei weld e? . . . Ie, fi sy biau hwn. Dyma fy nodiadau i gyd yng nghefn y llyfr.
- Jayne** Dw i ddim yn deall pobl sy'n ysgrifennu mewn llyfrau.

- 1 Where did Matthew find the dictionary?
- 2 Is there a name inside the dictionary?
- 3 What has Tom done that Jayne doesn't like?

nodyn (m.) nodiadau note

Points to notice

Fi sy biau'r llyfr 'na, *I own that book*. **Piau** is an emphatic way of expressing ownership and is only used in emphatic sentences. **Pwy sy biau'r sbectol 'ma?**, *Who owns these glasses?* **Nhw oedd biau'r car 'na**. *They owned that car*.

Exercise 7

Ask who owns the following objects and give the appropriate answer. The first one has been done for you.

- | | | |
|------------|---------------------|--|
| 1 tŷ | nhw | Pwy sy biau'r tŷ 'na? Nhw sy' biau fe. |
| 2 arian | y plant | |
| 3 ffrog | gwraig Mr Evans | |
| 4 allweddi | Steffan | |
| 5 llyfr | Jane | |
| 6 tabledi | y meddyg | |
| 7 bwydlen | y gweinydd | |
| 8 car mawr | perchennog y gwesty | |

Deialog 5

The friends are chatting at the barbecue and make plans to keep in touch.

- Tom** Wel, byddi di'n dechrau ar y gwaith yn y gogledd yr wythnos nesaf Matthew. Wyt ti'n edrych ymlaen ato fe?
- Matthew** Ydw, ond mae can mil o bethau 'da fi i'w gwneud cyn i fi ddechrau.
- Jayne** Rhag ofn i fi anghofio yfory, hoffwn i gael cyfeiriadau pawb. Byddai hi'n braf tasen ni'n gallu cadw mewn cysylltiad. Os bydd unrhywun ohonoch chi draw yn America, mae croeso i chi aros gyda fi a Haf.
- Tom** Ffonia i ti mewn mis Matthew, cawn ni sgwrs yn Gymraeg. Tybed fydd dy acen wedi newid ar ôl i ti fod yn y gogledd am fis?
- Jayne** Fyddwch chi'n dysgu ar y cwrs y flwyddyn nesaf Elen?
- Elen** Gobeithio y caf i'r cyfle, chi yw'r grŵp gorau dw i erioed wedi ei ddysgu.
- Tom** Hoffwn i gynnig llwncdestun i Elen a diolch iddi hi ar ran y grŵp am ei holl waith caled yn ystod y cwrs.
- Pawb** I Elen.

- 1 What will Matthew be doing next week?
- 2 What does Jayne invite everyone to do?
- 3 Will Elen be teaching on the course next year?
- 4 How does Tom propose a toast to Elen?

rhag ofn	<i>in case</i>
cysylltiad (m.) -au	<i>contact</i>
tybed	<i>I wonder</i>
acen (f.) -ion	<i>accent</i>
llwncdestun (m.) -au	<i>toast</i>
ar ran	<i>on behalf of</i>

Points to notice

Ar ôl i ti fod yn y gogledd am fis. **Ar ôl** (*after*), **cyn** (*before*), **erbyn** (*by*), **ers** (*since*), **nes** (*until*) and **wrth** (*as*) are all time conjunctions. A verb-noun can be used directly after them:

Ar ôl archebu bwyd, talais i am fy niod.	<i>After ordering food, I paid for my drink.</i>
cyn edrych ar y fwydlen	<i>before looking at the menu</i>
erbyn i'r cwch hwylio o'r porthladd	<i>by the time the boat sailed from the port</i>
ers adnewyddu'r bwthyn	<i>since renovating the cottage</i>

As you can see from the sentence **Erbyn i'r cwch hwylio o'r porthladd**, if you want to say, after I order food, before he looks at the menu, before the builder renovates the cottage etc., the pattern used is time conjunction + **i** + subject:

Ble aiff e ar ôl iddo fe adael?	<i>Where will he go after he leaves?</i>
Dere â dy gwpan cyn i'r tegell ferwi.	<i>Bring your cup before the kettle boils.</i>
ar ôl i ti roi dy bethau i gadw	<i>after you put your things away</i>

Other phrases following this same pattern are **rhag ofn** and **er mwyn**:

rhag ofn i fi anghofio	<i>in case I forget</i>
er mwyn i bawb weld	<i>in order for everyone to see</i>

Exercise 8

Match up the two halves to make complete sentences.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 Ar ôl i fi fynd am dro | rhag ofn i chi anghofio. |
| 2 Wrth iddyn nhw yrru drwy'r wlad | roedd y bws wedi mynd. |
| 3 Agorodd e'r ffenest | cyn i'r ambiwlans gyrraedd. |
| 4 Llenwais i'r tegell | er mwyn i fi gael paned o de. |
| 5 Gwnewch e nawr | gwelon nhw lawer o bethau diddorol. |
| 6 Buodd e farw | nes i ti dalu'r bil. |

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 7 Erbyn iddo fe gyrraedd yr orsaf | nes i ti drafod y peth gyda dy rieni. |
| 8 Chei di mohono fe | er mwyn iddo fe weld yn well. |
| 9 Paid â gwneud dim byd | dw i'n cael cinio. |

Exercise 9

Change these sentences according to the example given. Aethon nhw am dro (since) **Ers iddyn nhw fynd am dro.**

- Atebodd e'r llythyr. (*after*)
- Datgelwn ni'r gyfrinach. (*until*)
- Croesan nhw'r heol. (*before*)
- Cafodd hi ei boddi. (*in case*)
- Daw'r gwaith i ben. (*after*)
- Rhedodd e i ffwrdd. (*as*)
- Gohiriodd e'r prawf. (*before*)
- Cwrddiff e â'r prifathro. (*since*)
- Caf i ddolur. (*in case*)
- Penderfynodd e. (*after*)

Points to notice

Phrases such as **ar ôl i fi gyrraedd** etc., which follow the pattern time conjunction + **i** + subject + verb-noun are known as adverbial clauses. These types of clauses cannot show tense and rely on the preceding clause e.g.:

Caewch y drws wrth i chi adael.	<i>Close the door as you leave.</i>
Caeodd e'r drws wrth iddo fe adael.	<i>He closed the door as he left.</i>

Welsh cultural icons

The **harp** is considered to be the national instrument of Wales and is used to accompany **penillion** singing (or **cerdd dant**) – the harp plays a melody and the singer sings in counterpoint to it. The national symbol of Wales is a matter of debate. According to some it is the **leek**, but others insist that it is the **daffodil**. Both are worn on St David's Day and at international rugby matches. Another item associated with Wales are the **love spoons** (**llwyau caru**), intricate wooden spoons traditionally carved during the winter months by young farm labourers to give to their sweethearts.

Can you now do the following?	Yes	No	If not, go to page
Stress an element in a Welsh sentence			230
Say that you would have liked to have done something			232
Accuse someone of doing something			233
Deny or accept blame for something			234
Ask who owns something			237
State that something belongs to you			237

Now turn to page 245 and try progress test 4.

Progress test 1 (Units 1–5)

1 Imagine that you are the personnel officer of a large busy hotel in Cardiff. You have advertised for a receptionist. Fill in what you say during the interview.

Chi Ask for the applicant's name.

Ymgelsydd Rachel Jones ydw i.

Chi Ask the applicant for her address.

Ymgelsydd 99, Stryd y Porthmyn, Abercwm.

Chi Ask for her phone number.

Ymgelsydd 01582 736109

Chi Ask the applicant where she works now.

Ymgelsydd Dw i'n gweithio yn Llandaf fel ysgrifenyddes. Dw i'n gweithio mewn swyddfa fawr a dw i'n gytrifol am ateb y ffôn.

Chi Ask the applicant if she works full time.

Ymgelsydd Nac ydw, swydd ran amser yw hi. Hoffwn i gael swydd lawn amser.

Chi Ask the applicant how well can she speak Welsh.

Ymgelsydd Dw i'n slarad Cymraeg yn rhugl.

Chi Ask the applicant whether she can speak another language.

Ymgelsydd Mae fy mam yn dod o Ffrainc yn wreiddiol a dw i'n slarad Ffrangeg yn rhugl. Dw i'n dysgu Almaeneg mewn dosbarth nos.

2 Here is a list of the things Sali does every week. Read through it and then answer the questions:

nos Sul
bore dydd Mawrth
prynhawn dydd Mercher
dydd Iau

canu yn y côr
nofio
dosbarth Cymraeg
chwarae rygbi

dydd Gwener siopa
 nos Wener gwylio'r teledu
 dydd Sadwrn mynd â'r plant i'r parc
 nos Sadwrn mynd i'r sinema
 bore dydd Sul cyngerdd
 prynhawn dydd Sul gartref

Answer the following questions in Welsh.

- 1 Ydy Sali'n hoff o ganu?
- 2 Oes plant 'da hi?
- 3 Ydy hi'n dysgu Cymraeg?
- 4 Pryd mae hi'n mynd i'r sinema?
- 5 Beth mae hi'n ei wneud ar nos Wener?
- 6 Ydy hi'n hoffi cadw'n heini?
- 7 Pryd mae hi'n mynd i'r pwll?

3 Imagine you have three children: Adam who is 10, Nia who is 6, and Mabon who is 3. Mabon is at nursery school and the other two are at primary school. You have moved to a new area. Answer your next door neighbour's questions.

Neighbour Oes plant 'da chi?

Chi

Neighbour Beth yw enwau'r plant?

Chi

Neighbour Faint yw oedran y plant?

Chi

Neighbour Ydyn nhw'n mynd i'r ysgol?

Progress test 2 (Units 6–10)

- 1 Connect the correct responses to the following sentences.

Dw i eisiau canu'r piano'n well. Mae rhaid iddo fe ysmygu llai.

Mae gwallt Tom yn rhy hir. Mae rhaid i chi newid y sianel.

Dyn ni'n mynd i Dyddewi. Mae rhaid iddyn nhw fwyta hufen iâ.

Mae hi eisiau swydd newydd. Mae rhaid i ti wneud mwy o ymarfer.

Does dim bwyd ar ôl yn y rŷ. Mae rhaid i chi ymarfer bob dydd.

Mae'r plant yn rhy dwym.

Mae'r rhaglen yn ddiflas.
 Dw i'n rhy dew.

Mae e eisiau cadw'n heini.

Mae rhaid iddo fe fynd at y barbwrt.

Mae rhaid i chi fynd i siopa.
 Mae rhaid iddi hi fynd i'r canolfan gwaith.

Mae rhaid i chi weld yr eglwys gadeiriol.

- 2 Connect the correct responses to the questions asked.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Pam nad ateboch chi? | Thalais i mo'r bil. |
| 2 Pam nad ateboch chi'r drws? | Fwyton nhw mo'u cinio. |
| 3 Pam na wnaeth hi'r gwaith cartref? | Phasiais i mo'r prawf. |

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 4 Pam mae e'n dost o hyd? | Ddeallais i mo'r cwestiwn. |
| 5 Pam mae eisiau bwyd arnyn nhw? | Ddeallodd hi mohono fe. |

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 6 Pam nad wyt ti'n mynd yn y car? | Chymerodd e mo'r moddion. |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|

Pam nad oes trydan 'da ni? Chlywais i mo'r gloch.

cloch (f.) clychau bell

3 Below is a list of the things the doctor told various people to do in order to stay healthy. Write out in full what the doctor said. The first one has been done for you.

Chi 'Peidiwch ag yfed cymaint o gwrw'. Dwedodd y doctor wrthoch chi am beidio ag yfed cymaint o gwrw.

Ni 'Arhoswch yn y gwely'.

Fe 'Cymerwch foddion dair gwaith y dydd'.

Chi 'Gwnewch fwy o ymarfer corff'.

Fi 'Bwytwch fwy o ffrwythau a llysiau'.

Nhw 'Yfwch lai o goffi'.

Ti 'Peidiwch ag ysmygu'.

Hi 'Cerwch i'r gwely ynghynt'.

Fi 'Yfwch ddŵr'.

Progress test 3 (Units 11–15)

1 Jayne has written a letter to her aunt but, unfortunately, she spilt coffee over the letter and some parts of it are illegible. Jayne has scribbled what she wants to say in English. Write down what she should write in Welsh.

Dydd Gwener

Annwyl Anti Beth,

Thanks for your letter, mae cywilydd arna i nad ydw i wedi ysgrifennu to you cyn nawr. Dw i'n ymlacio in a café ar hyn o bryd. I'm homesick am goffi America a'r brechdanau hyfryd. Y peth cyntaf dw i'n mynd i'w uneud when I go home yw yfed glasaidd o Coke oer. Dyn nhw ddim yn rhoi digon o ia yn eu diodydd yma. Ddoe, I went on the bus i Aberaeron i siopa. A man from Aberaeron came i siarad â'r dosbarth dipyn o amser yn ôl. I bought lots of presents in Aberaeron for everyone at home. I will have to post them, neu fydd dim lle 'da fi i roi pethau o lwerddon. Mae canolfan crefftiau da yn Aberaeron. I haven't got a lot of money left now! I didn't do my homework echnos, doedd Elen, fy nhwtor ddim yn rhy hapus. I will do more work tomorrow, she will be happier then.

Cofion

Jayne

2 Look at the poster advertising a trip to the National Eisteddfod organized by Llanddewi Village Council. Read through the poster (you don't have to understand everything) and then answer the questions that follow.

Unwaith eto eleni trefnir taith i'r Eisteddfod Genedlaethol gan Gyngor Pentref Llanddewi. Eleni byddwn ni'n aros yn y Gogledd am ddwy noson ac felly bydd pawb yn cael y cyfle i weld tipyn o ardal Ynys Môn, yn ogystal ag ymweld â maes yr Eisteddfod. Bydd y pris yn cynnwys gwely a brecwast am dair noson, tocyn maes i'r Eisteddfod, a bws i Ynys Môn ac yn ôl.

Pryd? 6–8 Awst

Faint? £90

Bydd y bws yn cychwyn o sgwâr y pentref am 8.00 bore dydd Mawrth. Codir pobl o bentrefi eraill ar y ffordd.

Os hoffech chi ddod ar y daith hon, rhowch eich enw a blaendâl o £20 i Mrs Marian Jones, Swyddfa'r Post, Llanddewi.

- 1 How does the poster say 'a trip is being arranged'?
- 2 Where is the eisteddfod being held?
- 3 Do all the people going on the trip have to meet on the village square?
- 4 Write out the dates of the trip in full.

cychwyn (cychwyn-) to set off, to start

- 3 Connect the correct answer to the question asked.
- 1 Beth mae e'n ei feddwl o ffilmiau Steven Spielberg? Mae hi'n meddwl ei fod e'n afiach.
- 2 Beth yw eu barn nhw am syrcau anifeiliaid? Maen nhw'n meddwl dy fod di'n ddewr.
- 3 Beth yw ei barn hi am ysmegu mewn lleoedd cyhoeddus? Mae e'n meddwl eu bod nhw'n wych.
- 4 Beth mae hi'n ei feddwl ohonon ni? Maen nhw'n meddwl eu bod nhw'n greulon.
- 5 Beth mae Tom, Matthew a Jayne yn meddwl o Elen? Maen nhw'n meddwl ei bod hi'n gydwybodol.
- 6 Beth maen nhw'n meddwl ohono i? Mae hi'n meddwl ein bod ni'n llygad ein lle.

Progress test 4 (Units 16–21)

1 Match the appropriate solutions on the right with the problems on the left.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1 Mae'r ci wedi mynd ar goll eto. | Dylech chi ei rhybuddio hi rhagddyn nhw. |
| 2 Mae hi eisiau gwella ei Chymraeg. | Dylet ti fod wedi cael cig eidion. |
| 3 Mae hiraeth arnyn nhw. | Dylech chi yfed diod ddi-alcohol. |
| 4 Mae hi'n cymysgu â phobl ddrwg. | Dylen nhw baratoi'n ofalus ymlaen llaw. |
| 5 Dyn ni'n gyrru adref ar ôl y parti. | Dylet ti eu rhoi nhw i gadw. |
| 6 Mae cyfweiliad 'da nhw. | Dylai hi fynd ar gwrs. |
| 7 Roedd y cig oen yn ofnadwy. | Dylen nhw fynd adref. |
| 8 Mae pethau dros y lle i gyd. | Dylet ti fod wedi ei glymu e yn yr ardd. |

2 The last time Jayne, Matthew, Elen and Tom went out together as a group was to a café after they went to play ten pin bowling. Here is the conversation that took place after the meal. Fill in Jayne's side of the conversation.

- Jayne** *My salmon tasted awful, it wasn't fresh and there was too much sauce over it. This is your fault Matthew, you wanted to come to this place. The vegetables were too soft as well.*
- Matthew** *Wel mwynheais i'r stêc. Roedd y cig yn dyner iawn.*
- Tom** *Rhannwn ni'r bil yn bedair.*
- Jayne** *I don't think that is fair. You and Matthew drank the wine, Elen had a glassful but I didn't have any at all. I think that you and Matthew should pay for the wine.*
- Elen** *Beth am dalu am y gwin ar wahân?*
- Jayne** *Good idea. I think that is fair. I'm never coming here again.*

rhannu (rhann-)	to share
teg	fair

The Welsh language(s)

As is the case with other languages, not everyone who speaks Welsh speaks the language in exactly the same way. Such regional differences add colour and variety, although increased mobility and mass communications during the twentieth century have led to greater standardization of the language. In spite of this the myth that South Walian Welsh is very different from North Walian Welsh still exists. This is a psychological problem rather than a rational inability to understand one another and is based on various reasons.

1 Certain differences in individual words

Here are a few of the most common.

South Wales	North Wales	English
arian	pres	money
allwedd	agoriad	key
bant	i ffwrdd	away
bord	bwrdd	table
cer!	dos!	go! (fam.)
cadno	llwynog	fox
dere!	tyrd!	come! (fam.)
fe, e	fo, o	he, him
gallu	medru	to be able
gyda/'da	efo	with
lan	i fyny	up
llaeth	llefrith	milk
llefain	crio	to cry
mam-gu	nain	grandmother
mas	allan	out
menyw	dynes	woman

merch	geneth	girl
moyn	eisiau	to want
nawr	rŵan	now
pert	del	pretty
tad-cu	taid	grandfather
taw	mai	that (in emphatic sentences)
twym	cynnes	warm
winwns	nionod	onions

2 The construction with 'gan'

As noted in Unit 3 personal forms of the preposition **gan** are used in North Wales to denote possession rather than **gyda'**da:

Mae gen i gath ddu.	<i>I've got a black cat.</i>
Oes gen ti gi?	<i>Have you got a dog?</i>
Mae gynno fo un mab.	<i>He's got one son.</i>
Mae gynni hi dair merch.	<i>She's got three daughters.</i>
Mae gynnon ni ardd fawr.	<i>We've got a big garden.</i>
Oes gynnoch chi lefrith?	<i>Have you got milk?</i>
Mae gynnyn nhw ddigon o bres.	<i>They've got enough money.</i>

As you can see from these examples, the object possessed comes after **gan** and takes the soft mutation.

Accents

Obviously there isn't a line across Wales where people stop speaking North Walian Welsh and start speaking South Walian Welsh! The language changes gradually in mid-Wales as you move from one area to the next. At the same time there are, of course, certain minor differences between West and East Wales. Here are a few general points to help you recognize the various accents of Wales.

Northwest Wales

The ending **-au** is pronounced **-a**, e.g. **llyfrau** > **llyfra** (*books*).
u is pronounced in the back of the throat, e.g. **du** (*black*).

Northeast Wales

The ending **-au** is pronounced **-e** at the end of words, e.g. **pethau** > **pethe** (*things*).

Southeast Wales/northern Powys

The letter **-â** > **-ê** e.g. **tân** > **tên** (*fire*).

Glamorgan/Swansea Valley

The letters **d**, **b** and **g** change to **t**, **p** and **c**, e.g. **cadw** > **catw** (*to keep*), **stabal** > **stapal** (*stable*), **agor** > **acor** (*to open*).

The ending **-odd** > **-ws** e.g. **collodd** > **collws** (*he lost*).

South/West Wales

The ending **-au** is pronounced **-e** at the end of words e.g. **gorau** > **gore** (*best*).

ae > **a** e.g. **cae** > **ca** (*field*).

oe > **o** e.g. **roedd e** > **ro'dd e** (*he was*).

Pembrokeshire

oe > **we** in words of one syllable, e.g. **coed** > **cwed** (*trees*).

These differences should not cause you any great difficulty and you will find that many Welsh speakers are bilingual within their own language, using the form or dialect appropriate to the situation. As your knowledge of the language improves you will learn to do likewise.

It has been said that one of the most difficult things about Welsh is learning how to say 'yes' and 'no'. If you think about it logically however, you shouldn't have any problems – answering 'yes' to a question simply depends on what word the question started with. In the case of *he/she/they* the verb is repeated in the answer without the pronoun. Note that there is no mutation in the reply.

Ydy e'n dod heno?	<i>Is he coming tonight?</i>	Ydy.	Yes (<i>he is</i>).
Oedd hi'n gallu canu?	<i>Was she able to sing?</i>	Oedd.	Yes (<i>she was</i>).
Fyddan nhw yno?	<i>Will they be there?</i>	Byddan.	Yes (<i>they will be</i>).

Naturally, with *you/I/us*, the reply will contain the appropriate personal form of the verb in the question:

Wyt ti'n hapus?	<i>Are you happy?</i>	Ydw.	Yes (<i>I am</i>).
Gaf i helpu?	<i>May I help?</i>	Cewch.	Yes (<i>you may</i>).
Allen ni fynd?	<i>Could we go?</i>	Gallech.	Yes (<i>you could</i>).

No in reply to questions such as the ones we have just seen is expressed by placing *na* in front of the appropriate 'yes' answer. *Nac* (pronounced *nag*) is placed in front of words beginning with a vowel. Note the soft/aspirate mutation after *na*:

Ddaw e'n ôl yfory?	<i>Will he come back tomorrow?</i>	Na ddaw.	No (<i>he won't</i>).
Dych chi'n hoffi'r cwrs?	<i>Do you like the course?</i>	Nac ydw.	No (<i>I don't</i>).

Des ceffyl 'da nhw?	<i>Have they got a horse?</i>	Nac oes.	No (<i>they haven't</i>).
Ĵaf i ofyn iddo fe?	<i>May I ask him?</i>	Na chei.	No (<i>you may not</i>).

There are exceptions, however! All questions in the past tense, including those using *bod*, the verb to be, are replied either with *lo* meaning 'yes' or *naddo* meaning 'no', regardless of the person concerned:

fuon nhw yn y dref neithiwr?	<i>Were they in town last night?</i>	Do.	Yes.
fuodd e yn Aberystwyth?	<i>Was he in Aberystwyth?</i>	Naddo.	No.
Aethoch chi i'r parc?	<i>Did you go to the park?</i>	Do.	Yes.
Wnest ti lawer o waith?	<i>Did you do much work?</i>	Naddo.	No.

Emphatic questions which identify someone or something do not begin with a verb and use *ie* for yes and *nage* for no in all cases:

Mair wyt ti?	<i>Are you Mair?</i>	Ie.	Yes.
Ar y llawr mae e?	<i>Is it on the floor?</i>	Ie.	Yes.
Athro oeddet ti?	<i>Were you a teacher?</i>	Nage.	No.

Unit 1

Deialog 1 1 Tiwtor y cwrs Cymraeg 2 Dysgwr ydw i 3 Nerfus.
Exercise 1 a Bore da b Prynhawn da c Bore da d Noswaith dda e Prynhawn da f Noswaith dda g Bore da h Noswaith dda i Prynhawn da. **Exercise 2** a Sut dych chi? b Sut rwyd ti? c Sut dych chi? d Sut dych chi? e Sut rwyd ti? f Sut dych chi? g Sut rwyd ti? h Sut dych chi? i Sut dych chi? j Sut rwyd ti?
Exercise 3 Matthew bore (morning) iawn (all right) Jayne bore (morning) eithaf da (quite good) Tom noswaith (evening) nerfus (nervous) Elen noswaith (evening) da iawn (very well). **Exercise 4** a Da iawn b Dim yn dda c Eithaf da d Nerfus. **Deialog 2** 1 America 2 Wales 3 Aberystwyth. **Exercise 5** 1 Bontypridd, Gaerdydd, Ddinbych 2 Rydlewis, Donypandy, Lanelli 3 Went, Fedwas, Fachynlleth. **Deialog 3** 1 Dych chi'n hapus? 2 Os gwelwch yn dda 3 No. **Exercise 6** 1 Nac ydw 2 Ydy 3 Ydw 4 Ydy 5 Ydy 6 Nac ydw 7 Nac ydy 8 Nac ydy. **Deialog 4** 1 Yes 2 Yes. **Deialog 5** 1 Gaf i? Hoffwn i gael 2 A large coffee without sugar

Unit 2

Deialog 1 1 Dw i'n siarad Gwyddeleg yn rhugl 2 He wants to be able to speak to his mother in Welsh 3 At an evening class. **Exercise 1** 1 Dim un dau dau dau saith wyth chwech tri pedwar pump 2 Dim un dau tri naw chwech tri pedwar naw dau un 3 Dim un pump saith dim pedwar wyth tri saith dau un 4 Dim un naw saith dim chwech dau un tri pump pedwar 5 Dim un tri wyth pedwar dau naw pedwar saith tri wyth.

Exercise 2

1 Ysgrifenyddes Bore da, Canolfan Dysgu Cymraeg.
 Andrew Bore da, Andrew Williams sy'n siarad.
 Ysgrifenyddes Beth yw'ch enw chi eto?

Andrew

Andrew Williams. Dw i'n byw yn Aberystwyth ac dw i'n dysgu Cymraeg yn y coleg. Hoffwn i ddod ar gwrs Cymraeg yn yr haf. Gaf i'r manylion os gwelwch yn dda?

Ysgrifenyddes

Wrth gwrs, ond mae Mr Evans, y trefnydd, yn dysgu nawr, gaf i'ch rhif ffôn chi? Bydd Mr Evans yn ffonio ar ôl y dosbarth.

Andrew

Diolch. Dyma'r rhif: dim un saith saith tri tri naw pump wyth un chwech.

Ysgrifenyddes

Dim un saith saith tri tri naw pump wyth un chwech. Ydy'r rhif yn iawn?

Andrew

Ydy. Diolch yn fawr.

Ysgrifenyddes

Hwyl.

2 Ysgrifenyddes

Bore da, Canolfan Dysgu Cymraeg.

Brenda

Bore da, Brenda Smith sy'n siarad.

Ysgrifenyddes

Beth yw'ch enw chi eto?

Brenda

Brenda Smith. Dw i'n byw yn Felinfach ac dw i'n dysgu Cymraeg yn Aberaeron. Hoffwn i ddod ar gwrs Cymraeg yn yr haf. Gaf i'r manylion os gwelwch yn dda?

Ysgrifenyddes

Wrth gwrs, ond mae Mr Evans, y trefnydd, yn cael cinio nawr, gaf i'ch rhif ffôn chi? Bydd Mr Evans yn ffonio ar ôl tri.

Brenda

Diolch. Dyma'r rhif, dim un naw pedwar pedwar dau wyth pedwar chwech un dau.

Ysgrifenyddes

Dim un naw pedwar pedwar dau wyth pedwar chwech un dau. Ydy'r rhif yn iawn?

Brenda

Ydy. Diolch yn fawr.

Ysgrifenyddes

Hwyl.

3 Ysgrifenyddes

Bore da, Canolfan Dysgu Cymraeg.

Sandra

Bore da, Sandra Morris sy'n siarad.

Ysgrifenyddes

Beth yw'ch enw chi eto?

Sandra

Sandra Morris. Dw i'n byw yn Llanelli ac dw i'n dysgu Cymraeg ar gwrs yn y gwaith. Hoffwn i ddod ar gwrs Cymraeg yn yr haf. Gaf i'r manylion os gwelwch yn dda?

Ysgrifenyddes

Wrth gwrs, ond mae Mr Evans, y trefnydd, yn gweithio nawr, gaf i'ch rhif ffôn chi? Bydd Mr Evans yn ffonio ar ôl pump.

Sandra

Diolch. Dyma'r rhif: dim un naw saith pump tri naw chwech un saith dau.

Ysgrifenyddes

Dim un naw saith pump tri naw chwech un saith dau. Ydy'r rhif yn iawn?

Sandra

Ydy. Diolch yn fawr.

Ysgrifenyddes

Hwyl.

Exercise 3 a Glyn b Ifan ac Ann c Ifan d Morys e Gwenda. **Exercise 4** You have won the top line. **Deialog 2** 1 In Cardiff 2 Yes, he thinks it is very interesting but they are very busy at the moment 3 16, Walter Road 4 Move from London. **Exercise 5** 1 e 2 c 3 d 4 g 5 b 6 f 7 a. **Exercise 6** Statements 1, 3, 5, 7 and 8 are untrue

Unit 3

Deialog 1 1 4 and 7 2 She comes from a big family herself 3 It doesn't pay very well 4 No, he is an only child. **Exercise 1** Mae ci 'da fi Mae cath 'da ti Mae car 'da fe Mae tŷ 'da hi Mae ffôn 'da ni Mae arian 'da chi Mae beic 'da nhw. **Exercise 2** Oes ci 'da fi? Oes cath 'da ti? Oes car 'da fe? Oes tŷ 'da hi? Oes ffôn 'da ni? Oes arian 'da chi? Oes beic 'da nhw? **Exercise 3** 1 Oes, mae car 'da nhw 2 Nac oes, does dim ci 'da fi 3 Oes, mae arian 'da ni 4 Oes, mae cath 'da John 5 Nac oes, does dim plant 'da fi or Nac oes, does dim plant 'da ni 6 Nac oes, does dim llyfr 'da hi. **Exercise 4** 1 True 2 False 3 True 4 False 5 False 6 True 7 False 8 True 9 False 10 True. **Deialog 2** 1 His son got engaged over the weekend 2 Yes 3 28. **Exercise 5** Mae Sally'n bedwar deg dwy oed Mae Bob yn un deg tair oed. Mae Gwyn yn dair oed Mae Gwenda'n naw deg wyth oed Mae Tony'n chwe deg pedair oed Mae Alan yn saith deg tair oed Mae Lisa'n ddau deg saith oed Mae Sam yn bum deg naw oed. **Exercise 6** 1 Gwyn 2 Bethan 3 Angela 4 Jane 5 Lisa 6 David 7 David 8 Lisa 9 Oes, Jane 10 Nac oes 11 Oes, Angela 12 Oes, Gethin a Rhys 13 Nac oes, un mab ac un ferch 14 Nac oes 15 Oes, Gethin a Rhys. **Exercise 7** Gethin single Megan divorced, 2 sons and a daughter Gareth widowed, two daughters Mair married, no children. **Deialog 3** 1 Dragons, over 20 2 No 3 He thinks it is silly. **Exercise 8** 1 Mae pedwar deg pump o lyfrau 'da Clare 2 Mae naw deg naw o stampiau 'da John 3 Mae dau ddeg un o recordiau 'da Tina 4 Mae tri deg un o longau 'da Gwyn 5 Mae wyth deg saith o stampiau 'da Clare 6 Mae naw deg o lyfrau 'da Tina. **Exercise 9** Sawl ci sy 'da Sarah? Mae tri chi 'da hi Sawl cwningen sy 'da Megan? Mae pedair cwningen 'da hi Sawl ceffyl sy 'da Linda? Mae un ceffyl 'da hi

Unit 4

Deialog 1 1 Every week 2 The children 3 No, but they ask for one every day. **Exercise 1** 1 Dw i'n hoffi siwgr a choffi du cryf 2 Mae e'n ddiddorol iawn 3 Dyn nhw ddim yn brysur

4 Dyn ni'n chwarae pêl-droed yfory? 5 Dyn nhw'n dysgu Cymraeg mewn dosbarth nos? 6 Ydy e'n nerfus? 7 Dwyt ti ddim yn mynd i'r sinema eto! 8 Dyn ni'n hoffi chwaraeon 9 Dyw e ddim yn casglu llongau 10 Dyn nhw'n mwynhau'r pofio? **Exercise 2** 1 Michael - rhedeg - ddwywaith yr wythnos 2 Owen - chwarae tennis - bob penwythnos 3 Catrin - cerlota - yn aml 4 Gwen - darllen - bob dydd. **Deialog 2** 1 A little 2 Cricket 3 His local rugby team. **Exercise 3** 1 raglenni cwis 2 raglenni cwis 3 raglenni chwaraeon 4 Dyw Sonia ddim yn hoffi'r newyddion na raglenni chwaraeon 5 raglenni cwis 6 Mae Byron yn eithaf hoff o'r newyddion, ond mae'n well 'da fe raglenni chwaraeon ac operâu sebon 7 Dyw Catrin ddim yn hoffi'r newyddion o gwbl, mae'n well 'da hi raglenni chwaraeon ac operâu sebon. **Deialog 3** 1 No, every Wednesday night 2 No, they don't win very often 3 No, but she is interested in history. **Exercise 4** 1 Yes 2 Yes 3 Matthew 4 Elen 5 Melyn 6 No.

Unit 5

Deialog 1 1 No, he doesn't like looking at children performing 2 Three 3 In a pub in the town. **Exercise 1** 1 False 2 False 3 False 4 False 5 True 6 True 7 False. **Exercise 2** 1 A play 2 He has promised to have dinner with his parents 3 Three - John, Thomas and Sali. **Exercise 3** 1 Nac ydy 2 Ydw (or Ydyn) 3 Hoffwn 4 Nac ydyn (or nac ydych) 5 Nac oes 6 Ydych (or wyt) 7 Na hoffwn 8 Cewch 9 Oes 10 Na chewch. **Exercise 4** 1 No 2 Nine degrees Celsius, 49 degrees Fahrenheit 3 No, it will be raining in North Wales 4 Heavy rain and strong winds 5 Yes. **Exercise 5** 1 Mae Tyddewi yn y de-orllewin Mae Aberystwyth yn y gorllewin Mae Harlech yn y gogledd-orllewin Mae Caerdydd yn y de-ddwyrain Mae Wrecsam yn y gogledd-ddwyrain Mae Abertawe yn y de Mae Conwy yn y gogledd

Unit 6

Deialog 1 1 Five 2 Next Saturday night 3 Blue. **Exercise 1** a Dw i'n chwilio am biano Dw i'n chwilio am frechdanau Dw i'n chwilio am lyfr Dw i'n chwilio am gar Dw i'n chwilio am deledu b Alla i gael piano? Alla i gael brechdanau? Alla i gael lyfr? Alla i gael car? Alla i gael teledu? **Exercise 2** a drowsus du b llygaid glas c gwahoddiadau priodas d brechdan gaws e sudd oren ffres f siwt frown. **Exercise 3** Ydw, dw i eisiau siwt dywyll i briodas Nac ydw, oes rhagor o siwtiau 'da chi? Dydd Sadwrn nesaf

Ydw, diolch yn fawr. **Deialog 2** 1 On the left 2 It is too tight and it doesn't suit her 3 Black. **Exercise 4** 1 Maen nhw'n costio tri deg pum punt 2 Mae hi'n costio pum deg chwe phunt naw deg naw ceiniog 3 Mae e'n costio chwe mil pum cant wyth deg o bunnau 4 Mae hi'n costio dau gant pum deg wyth punt wyth deg dwy geiniog 5 Mae hi'n costio un deg chwe phunt dau ddeg pum ceiniog 6 Mae e'n costio chwe deg pum mil pedwar cant pum deg wyth o bunnau 7 Mae e'n dri deg dwy geiniog 8 Mae e'n costio un fil pedwar deg tair o bunnau. **Deialog 3** 1 Dw i ddim eisiau talu cymaint â hynny 2 £40.00 3 Yes, she's got plenty of change. **Exercise 5** 1 Beic coch £158 rhesymol iawn 2 Cyfrifiadur £3,743 rhatach yn siop Mr Evans 3 Pedwar tocyn i'r opera £232 eithaf rhesymol 4 Tŷ yn Llundain £238,000 drud iawn. **Deialog 4** 1 They are local potatoes 2 Yes 3 No, there is none left. **Exercise 6** 1 Punt, wyth deg pedair ceiniog y dwsin 2 Un deg pum ceiniog yr un 3 Dwy bunt, chwe deg wyth ceiniog y bag 4 Tair punt, wyth deg naw ceiniog y botel 5 Chwe deg tair ceiniog y cilo. **Exercise 7** dwsin o wyau clos £1.95 dau gilo o datws £1.25 pum can gram o gaws £2.50 pum can gram o winwns 56c. **Exercise 8** 1 False 2 True 3 False 4 True. **Deialog 5** 1 One (Jayne) 2 After court cases 3 They are going to St Davids 4 Prime Minister

Unit 7

Deialog 1 1 He doesn't come from the area 2 No 3 No, you walk down lots of steps to reach it. **Exercise 1** 1 gyferbyn â 2 ynghanol 3 drws nesaf i 4 rhwng 5 ar gornel 6 gyferbyn â 7 ar y dde, ar y chwith. **Exercise 2** 1 Gorsaf yr Heddlu 2 Canolfan Siopa Dewi Sant 3 Y Garej 4 Y Siop Chwaraeon. **Exercise 3** 1 Mae'r ganolfan siopa yn y Stryd Fawr 2 Mae'r ganolfan hamdden drws nesaf i'r siop chwaraeon 3 Mae'r eglwys tu ôl i'r ysgol gynradd 4 Mae'r ysgol uwchradd drws nesaf i'r ysgol gynradd 5 Mae'r coleg ar y dde 6 Mae'r cylchfan ynghanol y dref. **Exercise 4** a Triwch y rhain b Gwisgwch eich cot c Darllenwch *Teach Yourself Welsh* d Ewch i'r siop fwyd e Ewch i'r banc f Peidiwch â gyrru g Cerddwch i'r gwaith h Edrychwch ar y manylion i Dewch i mewn. **Exercise 5** 1 Wnewch chi ganu os gwelwch yn dda? 2 Wnewch chi gasglu'r plant os gwelwch yn dda? 3 Wnewch chi newid y tîp os gwelwch yn dda? 4 Wnewch chi dalu'r bil os gwelwch yn dda? 5 Wnewch chi beidio â chroesi'r stryd brysur os gwelwch yn dda? 6 Wnewch chi ddewis rhywbeth arall os gwelwch yn dda? 7 Wnewch chi ddod gyda'ch tad? 8 Wnewch chi helpu'ch brawd os gwelwch yn dda? 9 Wnewch

chi eistedd i lawr os gwelwch yn dda? 10 Wnewch chi fynd i'r siop wyliau os gwelwch yn dda? **Deialog 2** 1 At least three hours 2 Buy postcards and presents for her family 3 Five o'clock. **Exercise 6** 1 Mae Tom yn fwy rhugl na Matthew. Tom yw'r mwyaf rhugl 2 Mae Caernarfon yn fwy na Blaenau Ffestiniog. Caernarfon yw'r fwyaf 3 Mae Jayne yn fwy nerfus nag Elen. Jayne yw'r fwyaf nerfus 4 Mae Sam yn waeth na Dan. Sam yw'r gwaethaf 5 Mae Mair yn fwy egniol nag Alis. Mair yw'r fwyaf egniol 6 Mae ceffyl yn gryfach na chwnigen. Ceffyl yw'r cryfaf 7 Mae Dan yn well na Sam. Dan yw'r gorau. **Exercise 7** 1 Mae rhaid i chi fod yn dawel 2 Mae rhaid i chi roi'r llyfrau i gyd yn ôl ar y silff 3 Mae rhaid i chi beidio â bwyta yn y llyfrgell 4 Mae rhaid i chi beidio ag yfed yn y llyfrgell 5 Mae rhaid i chi beidio ag ysmygu yn y llyfrgell

Unit 8

Deialog 1 1 His wife 2 He thinks it is pretty 3 She was looking at houses. **Exercise 1** Nos Wener Ffion Helpodd hi'r plant gyda'r gwaith ysgol Cynon Coginiodd e swper Rhodri Teithiodd e i'r de i weld ei rieni **Dydd Sadwrn** Ffion Siaradodd hi â gohebydd o Radio Cymru Cynon Gwyliodd e'r gêm pêl-droed ar y teledu Rhodri Ymlaciodd e yn yr ardd **Dydd Sul** Ffion Peintiodd hi'r tŷ Cynon Gorffennodd e lyfr Rhodri Teithiodd e yn ôl o'r de

Exercise 2 a Do, atebais i fe'r bore 'ma b Do, ffoniais i nhw'r bore 'ma c Do, anfonais i nhw'r bore 'ma d Do, dechreuais i ar y gwaith y bore 'ma e Do, cyrhaeddais i'n gynnar. **Exercise 3** a Golchodd hi'r ci b Siopodd hi ddim yn yr archfarchnad c Gorffennodd hi ei llyfr ar lenyddiaeth Cymru d Phrynodd hi ddim anrheg i John e Darllenodd hi'r cylchgrawn f Ffoniodd hi ei ffrindiau g Weithiodd hi ddim ar y cyfrifiadur h Ymwelodd hi â'i chwaer. **Exercise 4** 1 Naddo, edrychodd Elen ar lawer o dai 2 Naddo, nofiodd Jayne bob bore 3 Naddo, gwelodd Matthew Gastell Caernarfon 4 Do, gweithiodd Tom yn galed yn y llyfrgell 5 Naddo, gyrrodd Matthew i Gaernarfon 6 Do, ffoniodd Jayne ei ffrindiau 7 Naddo, cerddodd Matthew ar hyd yr arfordir. **Deialog 2** 1 He was speaking Welsh with his mother for the first time 2 He thought Tom's mother was unpleasant 3 He had too much to drink last night. **Exercise 5** 1 f 2 e 3 a 4 g 5 c 6 d 7 b. **Exercise 6** a Agorais i mo'r ffenest b Enillon nhw mo'r gêm c Newidiodd chi mo'r ffrog d Symudodd hi mo'r car

e Thalaist ti mo'r bil f Welais i mo Caerdydd g Ysmygodd e mo'r sigarét h Ddilynnon ni mohoni hi. **Exercise 7** a Ydw, dwedais i wrtho fe ddoe b Ydw, dwedais i wrthi hi ddoe c Ydw, dwedais i wrthyn nhw ddoe d Ydw, dwedais i wrthyn nhw ddoe e Ydw, dwedais i wrthyn nhw ddoe f Ydw, dwedais i wrtho fe ddoe g Ydw, dwedais i wrthoch chi ddoe. **Exercise 8** Mae Ifan yn byw ym Mangor ers deg mlynedd Mae Huw yn byw ym Nhreffynnon ers saith mlynedd Mae Elin yn byw ym Mhontypridd ers tri deg o flynyddoedd Mae Llinos yn byw yng Ngorseionon ers naw mlynedd Mae Jack yn byw yn Nrefach ers un deg pedair blynedd

Unit 9

Deialog 1 1 He had a problem with his car 2 The driver flashed the car lights 3 He had to have two new tyres as well. **Exercise 1** 1 b 2 b 3 c. **Exercise 2** Mae rhywbeth yn bod ar fy nghar Dyw'r brêcs ddim yn gweithio'n iawn, ac mae sŵn rhyfedd yn dod o'r injin Mae llawer o ddŵr ar y llawr Dyw'r car ddim yn mynd yn gyflym iawn hyd yn oed gyda'r sbardun ar y llawr Faint gymeriff hi? **Deialog 2** 1 Three – Elen, Jayne and Tom 2 There was too much traffic 3 No. **Exercise 3** a Mae e'n meddwl ei bod hi'n ddiflas b Clywais i ddoe eich bod chi'n mynd i Ffrainc c Maen nhw'n dweud ei fod e yn yr ysbyty d Dwedodd ei fam eu bod nhw'n rhy egniol e Mae hi'n meddwl bod y postmon wedi bod f Roeddwn i'n gwybod bod y trên yn hwyr g Dyn ni'n siŵr ein bod ni'n mynd i gyrraedd yn gynnar h Mae e'n credu bod rhywbeth yn bod ar y car. **Exercise 4** **Person 1:** A lot of money for nothing, the town doesn't need a clock tower **Person 2:** It's a brilliant idea – something needs doing **Person 3:** It is better to spend the money on a big party for everyone in the town **Person 4:** The town needs something for the young people to do, not a silly thing like a clock tower. **Exercise 5** Ann: the chip shop, Megan, her best friend, a big plateful of chips and egg Steffan: the expensive new restaurant which has just opened in town, his girlfriend Rhian, lasagne and wine Aled: Y Draig Goch, his aunt and uncle, potatoes, meat and peas and ice cream for pudding, 2 glasses of white wine. **Exercise 6** 1 Mae e'n meddwl eu bod nhw'n ddiddorol 2 Mae e'n meddwl ei fod e'n fendigedig 3 Mae e'n meddwl ei fod e'n egniol iawn 4 Mae e'n meddwl ei bod hi'n lle bendigedig

Unit 10

Deialog 1 1 He looks awful 2 No, he prefers to go to the lass. He doesn't want to be late 3 Straightaway. **Exercise 1** Does dim gwddw tost 'da fi 2 Mae traed tost 'da nhw Oes bol tost 'da chi (ti)? 4 Mae braich dost 'da fe 5 Oes iust dost 'da hi? **Exercise 2** 1 Oes, mae annwyd arni hi 2 Nac es, does dim byd yn bod arnyn nhw 3 Ydw, mae'r fflw arna i 4 Ydy, mae'r ddannodd arno fe 5 Ydyn, mae'r frech goch arnyn nhw. **Exercise 3** Dyw James ddim yn teimlo'n dda Mae gwddw tost 'da Mr Williams Mae cefn tost 'da Mrs Johns Mae'r ddannodd ar Mr Evans. **Deialog 2** 1 He has had an accident and fallen off his horse 2 He had some pills from the doctor 3 No. **Exercise 4** John Williams has fallen at work and twisted his ankle and broken his arm. He is in a lot of pain. Mansi Rodgers has injured her foot, she can't walk and it is very painful. The doctor said she must not walk on it. Elinor Dafydd still suffering with backache. Done damage to it and is going to doctor tomorrow. Owain ap Steffan is phoning from the hospital. His son John has cut his leg. **Exercise 5** 1 Picture 2 Picture 4 3 Picture 2 4 Picture 5 5 Picture 7 6 Picture 9 7 Picture 1 8 Picture 8 9 Picture 3. **Deialog 3** No, he had difficulty sleeping 2 Three times a day 3 At last three. **Exercise 6** a arnoch b arno c arna d ar farnoch f arni g arnyn h ar i arnon

Unit 11

Deialog 1 1 Rhywbeth mwy cyffrous na dysgu Cymraeg No, he was working too hard on a complicated legal case She walked every day in the mountains. **Exercise 1** a adref gartref c nghartref d adref e gartref f cartref. **Exercise 2** 1 Nac ydyn, maen nhw'n mynd wrth eu hunain 2 Nac ydyn, yn nhw ddim yn hoff o eira 3 Nac ydy, mae ofn lleoedd uchel arno fe 4 Ydw, bues i yno rai blynyddoedd yn ôl 5 Ydw, bues i ar raglen gwis yr wythnos diwethaf 6 Nac ydy, mae'n hys 'da hi raglenni ffugwyddonol. **Exercise 3** **Person 1** Yes, every year, her best ever holiday was a fortnight in Barbados in 1988 **Person 2** No, she takes her holidays in Wales; she went to Anglesey last year **Person 3** Yes, he went to Australia in October 1995 **Person 4** No, she prefers to travel around Britain and stay with her children. **Exercise 4** Ym Mhatagonia, roedd y tywydd yn dwym, ond yng Nghymru, mae hi'n oer. Ym Mhatagonia, roedd hi'n yfed maté a gwin; yng Nghymru, mae hi'n yfed te a bwyta pysgod a sglodion. Ym Mhatagonia roedd hi'n nabod pawb, ond yng Nghymru dyw hi ddim yn

nabod neb. Ym Mhatagonia, roedd hi'n mynd o le i le ar geffyl bob dydd, ond yng Nghymru mae hi'n mynd ar y bws. Ym Mhatagonia, roedd hi'n clywed Sbaeneg bob dydd, ond yng Nghymru dyw hi ddim yn clywed Sbaeneg. **Exercise 5** Es i i Bwllheli Arhosais i mewn gwesty pedair seren Doedd hi ddim mor ddrud â fy ngwyliau yn Barbados Roedd e'n flasu iawn, llawer gwell na'r flwyddyn gynt Roedd hi'n fendigedig Roedden nhw'n hapus iawn, roedd llawer o bethau iddyn nhw eu gwneud, roedden nhw'n gadael y gwesty bob bore ar ôl brecwast a doedden nhw ddim yn dod yn ôl tan yn hwyr iawn. **Exercise 6** 1 Portugal, Spain, France Italy, Switzerland 2 The people were lovely 3 She went to Disneyland 4 Her room was very cold and the food was not very tasty 5 Switzerland 6 On the ship on her way back to Wales 7 He was reading a magazine. **Deialog 2** 1 Yes, he did his work conscientiously 2 Sut roedd eich dyddiau ysgol chi? 3 The teachers did not like him 4 Chi yw swot mwyaf y cwrs. **Exercise 7** a Oedd, roedd hi'n fwyn ddod b Nac oedden, doedden nhw ddim yn amyneddgar c Nac oeddwn, doeddwn i ddim yn hwyr i'r gwaith y bore 'ma d Oedden, roedden nhw'n cystadlu mewn eisteddfodau pan oedden nhw'n fach e Nac oedd, doedd fy modryb ddim yn edrych ymlaen at ei gwyliau f Oeddwn, roeddwn i'n mynd dair gwaith yr wythnos g Nac oedd, doedd y caws ddim yn ffres h Oedd, roedd dreigiau Jayne dros ei thŷ i gyd. **Deialog 3** 1 That Matthew had sent away for the details of the jobs 2 Cardiff 3 At the end of the week. 4 False 5 True 6 False 7 True 8 False 9 False

Unit 12

Deialog 1 1 Yes, in Pembroke (Sir Benfro) 2 Five years ago 3 After she had her daughter, Haf. She is a lone parent and wanted to be nearer her parents. **Exercise 1** 1 In East Wales 2 In Patagonia 3 In Patagonia 4 Spanish. **Exercise 2** 1 Cest ti dy eni yng Nghaerdybi 2 Cafodd y plant eu geni yn Nhyddewi 3 Cafodd hi ei geni ym Mhontypridd 4 Cawsoch chi eich geni yng Nghastell-Nedd 5 Cawson nhw eu geni ym Mangor 6 Ces i fy ngeni yn Nolgellau 7 Cafodd Steffan ac Eleri eu geni yn Nhalybont 8 Cafodd e ei eni yng Ngorseinion 9 Cawson ni ein geni ym Mhenfro 10 Cafodd Megan ei geni yng Nglynebwy. **Deialog 2** 1 Dwedodd y frân wen wrtha i 2 Pwy ddwedodd wrthoch chi? 3 Lots of post (llawer o bost). **Exercise 3** a 1 Yes, she has one son 2 Geraint 3 Strab b 1 No, it has been a bad year (blwyddyn wael) 2 The weather was very bad 3 She hates wearing hats 4 Geraint started school 5 The hours are very good and she does not have to ask

anyone to look after Geraint as she works in his school 6 It was her first Christmas after the divorce 7 May. **Exercise 4** a mil dau wyth dau b mil pump wyth wyth c mil naw dau d mil un tri pump e pump wyth wyth f mil wyth g mil chwech chwech dim h mil dim pedwar chwech. **Exercise 5** a Cawson ni ein geni ym mis Medi mil naw pedwar pump b Cawson nhw eu geni ym mis Ionawr mil naw aw dim c Cafodd Marc ei eni ym mis Gorffennaf mil naw chwe saith d Cafodd y plant eu geni ym mis Rhagfyr mil naw wyth dau e Cafodd hi ei geni ym mis Awst mil naw pump wyth f Cafodd Mr Williams ei eni ym mis Chwefror mil naw tri pedwar. **Deialog 3** 1 Outside the town where Jayne lives in Ohio 2 Over 50 3 Lots of money. **Exercise 6** a ... cafodd y ffenest ei thorri b ... cafodd y ffatri ei chau c ... cawson nhw eu golchi d ... cafodd cant o bobl eu boddi e ... cawson nhw eu harestio f ... cafodd yr heddlu eu ffonio g ... cafodd ei thŷ ei werthu h ... cawson ni ein siomi i ... gest ti dy dalu? j ... gawsoch chi eich synnu? **Exercise 7** There are five examples of the passive. **Exercise 8** 1 False 2 True 3 False 4 True 5 True 6 True 7 False 8 True. **Exercise 9** 1 b 2 e 3 a 4 c 5 d 6 f

Unit 13

Deialog 1 1 Sut mae'n teimlo i fod yn bum deg? 2 All the attention and presents 3 April. **Exercise 1** Mae'n waeth nag roeddwn i'n meddwl, dw i'n teimlo'n hen iawn, a dw i ddim yn hoffi'r sylw i gyd Rwy'ti'n garedig iawn i ddweud fy mod i'n edrych yn ifanc, ond dw i'n teimlo'n hen iawn. **Exercise 2** 1 c 2 b 3 a 4 a 5 c. **Exercise 3** May 12 is not mentioned. **Exercise 4** y trydydd ar ddeg o fis Ionawr y seithfed ar hugain o fis Ebrill y chweched o fis Gorffennaf yr ail ar hugain o fis Medi y cyntaf o fis Mai y pedwerydd ar bymtheg o fis Awst. **Deialog 2** 1 He wants to spend the day with his son and his son's girlfriend 2 He has been playing squash, working hard at his Welsh and drinking with Marc 3 He says he is too old. **Exercise 5** 1 dydd/nos 2 noson/diwrnod 3 diwrnod 4 noson 5 noson 6 nos/dydd 7 nos. **Exercise 6** 1 True 2 False 3 True 4 True 5 False

Unit 14

Deialog 1 1 No 2 She hates travelling by sea and is used to flying 3 21 September. **Exercise 1** Dw i'n mynd i Ddylun Bydda i'n mynd mewn pythefnos Na fydda, bydda i'n mynd gyda fy ffrind gorau a dau ffrind arall sy'n gweithio ym Mangor

Dyn ni'n mynd am benwythnos. Byddwn ni'n gadael o Gaergybi nos Wener ac yn dod yn ôl i Gymru fore dydd Llun. Byddwn ni'n aros mewn hostel tu allan i Ddylun. Ydw, alla i ddim aros am ddydd Gwener. **Deialog 2** 1 Two 2 Yes 3 £19.00. **Exercise 2** 1 ... arhosa i yn y tŷ trwy'r dydd 2 ... fydd Tom a Matthew ddim yn mynd 3 ... gwelch chi swyddfa'r post enwog 4 ... cysgan nhw'n sownd 5 ... bydda i'n rhugl cyn hir 6 ... dewch am goffi 7 ... bydda i'n mynd i lan y môr. **Exercise 3** 1 False, she is coming on business 2 False, she is leaving after breakfast 3 True 4 False. **Exercise 4** 1 c 2 a 3 b 4 b 5 c 6 a. **Exercise 5** Annwyl Syr/Fadam Diolch am y manylion am eich gwely a brecwast a ddaeth bore ddoe. Hoffwn i i chi gadw un ystafell deulu ar gyfer fy ngwraig, fi a'n dwy ferch. Byddwn ni'n aros pum diwrnod, o 3 Medi – 8 Medi. Hoffwn i i chi drefnu gwely a brecwast a phryd gyda'r nos. Amgaeaf flaendal o hanner can punt. Yn gywir. **Deialog 3** 1 If the weather is fine he is going to the party on the beach with Matthew 2 In Ceri's car 3 Yes. **Deialog 4** 1 Yes 2 Ask Ceri for a lift 3 Tom's car will be repaired by the weekend. **Deialog 5** 1 To use 'ti' with each other 2 They have asked each other so many questions in class 3 Having a little drink to celebrate

Unit 15

Deialog 1 1 It is the biggest in Europe 2 She has been doing lots of work on them with the class 3 No, she asks for an information pack. **Exercise 1** 1 amdano 2 amdana 3 amdanoch 4 amdanon 5 amdanyn 6 amdanat 7 amdanon. **Exercise 2** Ydw, dw i wedi ysgrifennu atyn nhw i gyd. Ydw, a dw i wedi anfon y llythyr at Mrs Roberts. Dw i'n gwybod, mae hi'n poeni amdano fe. Mae ei llythyrau eraill yn y cwpwrdd. Af i i chwilio amdanyn nhw yfory. **Exercise 3** 1 ynddo fe 2 rhagddyn nhw 3 ato fe 4 ynddi hi 5 atyn nhw 6 wrthyn nhw 7 ynddi hi 8 amdano fe. **Deialog 2** 1 She thinks they look interesting 2 This weekend 3 He went with Cymdeirhas Edward Llwyd before the Gardens opened properly. He wants to see what has been done there during last year. **Exercise 4** 1 Yes, she went on Tuesday 2 No, she forgot 3 Her aunty Sali; she intends to write tomorrow night after the class 4 In the morning. **Exercise 5** 1 Na wnân, â'n nhw ddydd Mawrth 2 Naddo, buodd e yn y gerddi llynedd 3 Na wnân, â'n nhw ar ôl gorffen yn y labordy iaith 4 Na chân, byddan nhw yn ôl erbyn swper 5 Na fydd, bydd hi'n ffonio'r gerddi cyn cinio yfory. **Deialog 3** 1 He has flu 2 Yes 3 The role different plants play in looking after our planet

4 Yes, she would love it. **Exercise 6** 1 Ddaeth neb i eistedd ar ei phwys hi 2 Fydd e'n barod ar eu cyfer nhw? 3 Roedden nhw'n sefyll ar ein pwys ni 4 Gwnaeth e bopeth ar dy gyfer di 5 Pan gyrhaeddodd ni, doedd dim byd ar ein cyfer ni. **Exercise 7** 1 Naddo, phrynais i ddim dillad ar ei chyfer hi 2 Oedd, roedd e wedi cyrraedd o'u blaen nhw 3 Do, gwnaeth e bopeth er ei mwyn hi 4 Nac ydy, dyw e ddim yn byw ar ei phwys hi 5 Na fydd, fydd dim lle ar fy nghyfer i 6 Oedd, roedd hi'n rhedeg ar ei ôl e. **Exercise 8** Mae ei thŷ newydd ar bwys llyn mawr. Mae ceffylau 'da hi ac mae digon o gaeau o gwmpas y tŷ ar eu cyfer nhw. Mae hi wedi gwerthu ei char ac wedi prynu Porsche yn ei le. Mae hi'n dweud nad yw'n gwybod beth sydd o'i blaen hi, felly mae hi'n mynd i wario ei harian nawr. **Exercise 9** 1 For a fortnight 2 September 3 Prices will be cheaper after the children go back to school 4 Paris 5 Go on a trip down the River Seine, drink lovely coffee, see museums, go to clubs 6 Yes 7 Her brother Michael 8 Y ddinas fwyaf rhamantus yn y byd (the most romantic city in the world)

Unit 16

Deialog 1 1 She wants to forget all the things she has to do in her new flat 2 Jayne 3 He has the car. **Exercise 1** peint o chwerw wisgi mawr peint o seidr sych glasaid o sieri peint o lager di-alcohol. **Exercise 2** 1 Coctêl melon a grawnwin 2 Cawl 3 Coctêl corgimwch 4 Sudd o'ch dewis. **Deialog 2** 1 He doesn't want a big first course because he doesn't want to be too full to eat the main course. He has already had juice 2 The melon and grapefruit 3 White. **Exercise 3** Dw i'n credu y caf i'r sudd oren. Caf i'r coctêl melon a grawnwin. Ydyn, allwn ni gael y madarch mewn garleg a choctêl melon a grawnwin. Allwn ni gael dau wydraid o ddŵr ac allwn ni weld y rhestr win os gwelwch yn dda? **Deialog 3** 1 The details of the jobs 2 No 3 Extremely tasty and the garlic was not too strong. **Exercise 4** glanhea i fy esgidiau pryna i siwt golcha i grys edrycha i ar y manylion eto cyrhaedda i'n gynnar paratua i atebion golcha i fy ngwallt. **Exercise 5** 1 wedi eu coginio 2 eog wedi ei gochi 3 wedi ei lanw â saws garleg 4 tomato wedi ei grilio 5 a'i orchuddio mewn briwsion bara 6 wedi eu mwyo mewn mintys. **Deialog 4** 1 Dych chi'n barod i archebu? 2 There is so much choice 3 He does not want onions because he doesn't like them. **Deialog 5** 1 Roast potatoes 2 Cheese and tomato omelette 3 No. **Exercise 6** Beth hoffech chi i'w yfed? – Dim ond sudd, os gwelwch yn dda. Pa bwdinau sy 'da chi? – Dof i â'r fwydlen i chi. Gaf i gorgimychiaid i

ddechrau? – Does dim corgimychiaid ar ôl, hoffech chi fadarch yn eu lle? Beth hoffech chi am y brif saig? – Pastai gig eidion ac aren dw i'n meddwl Pa lysiau hoffech chi? – Moron a phanas os gwelwch yn dda. **Exercise 7** Matthew – Cacen Gaws Jayne – Enfys yr Hafod Elen – Blas yr Haul Tom – Paflofa. **Deialog 6** 1 She has eaten so much 2 That there was not more choice for vegetarians 3 Go to buy the book first thing in the morning. **Exercise 8** 1 Go to a chip shop and eat in the car 2 A small café 3 In the next street 4 Coffee 5 No, Bleddyn has chicken and Megan has a cheese and onion sandwich. She had wanted soup but the café didn't have any 6 Bleddyn 7 £7.50 8 No. **Deialog 7** 1 Michael Bird 2 Two days 3 He has no phone 4 When the book comes into the shop 5 One penny. **Exercise 9** Prynawn da, alla i'ch helpu chi? Daliwch y lein am funud, os gwelwch yn dda. Rhoda i chi drwyddo. Mae ei lein yn brys ar hyn o bryd, dych chi eisiau aros? Dych chi eisiau gadael neges iddo fe?

Unit 17

Deialog 1 1 Yellow 2 No 3 No 4 No. **Exercise 1** 1 False 2 True 3 True 4 False. **Deialog 2** 1 Two 2 Boxes 3 It is very warm. **Exercise 2** 1 f 2 c 3 b 4 e 5 c 6 b 7 b. 1 True 2 True 3 True 4 False 5 False. **Exercise 3** 1 Cardiff 2 The museum 3 Over 100 years 4 The third 5 Four 6 No 7 No, it is too small, can be noisy at night and the electric central heating is expensive 8 In a detached house with his parents in North Wales. **Deialog 3** 1 At least three 2 £80,000 3 Yes, a large one. **Exercise 5** Sawl ystafell wely sydd yn y tŷ/faint o ystafelloedd gwely sydd yn y tŷ? Oes gwres canolog yn y tŷ? Oes ffenestri dwbl yn y tŷ? Oes gardd a garej? Oes rhywun yn byw yno? Hoffwn, hoffwn i weld y tŷ yfory. Bydda i'n rhydd drwy'r dydd

Unit 18

Deialog 1 1 Yes, at least two horses 2 Invest a little and give a little to Haf and perhaps buy a house in Wales 3 No, he has never bought one. **Exercise 1** a ... tasai hi'n oer iawn b ... taset ti'n ymarfer bob wythnos c ... tasech chi'n gwybod y gwir d ... tasai peswch arna i e ... taset ti'n gwybod faint o galoriau oedd yn y pwdin f ... tasen nhw'n gwybod y ffordd g ... tasai fe'n ennill llawer o arian h ... tasai rhywun yn ysmegu. **Exercise 2** John: elusen, buddsoddi (ei roi yn y banc) Pat: teithio, buddsoddi (yn Swyddfa'r Post), gwario Lee: elusen. **Exercise 3** a Tasai fe'n mynd i Gaerffili, byddai fe'n

gweld y castell b Tasai hi'n ymweld â Thyddewi, byddai hi'n gweld yr Eglwys Gadeiriol c Taswn i'n mynd i Gaerdydd, byddwn i'n gweld Stadiwm y Mileniwm d Tasen nhw'n ymweld â Phatagonia, bydden nhw'n gweld siaradwyr Cymraeg e Taset ti'n mynd i ogledd Cymru, byddet ti'n gweld mynyddoedd mawr f Tasen ni'n ymweld â Llundain, bydden ni'n gweld Palas Buckingham. **Deialog 2** 1 He is afraid of flying 2 Tom could go in the car 3 Glenys has invited their neighbours round for supper 4 One or two books for a friend on the course. **Exercise 4** 1 ... hoffai fe wneud y gwaith 2 ... gallen ni gael amser da 3 ... hoffai hi ddod nos yfory 4 ... gallen nhw aros y nos 5 ... gallet ti fynd i'r Eisteddfod. **Exercise 5** 1 Mae hi'n gofyn iddi hi aros gyda hi ar y cwrs 2 Hoffai hi i Sandy ddod ddiwedd mis Awst 3 a Gallen nhw siopa b Gallen nhw dorheulo 4 Nac ydy, dyw hi erioed wedi bod yn Sain Ffagan 5 Byddai, byddai hi'n colli un neu ddau ddiwrnod. **Deialog 3** 1 £30.00 2 That Tom reads a book for Welsh learners; there is a lot of choice 3 A science fiction novel for beginners

Unit 19

Deialog 1 1 I Gaerdydd 2 Bob pum deg munud o hanner awr wedi saith ymlaen 3 Mae hi'n rhy gynnar 4 Cerdyn Switch 5 Ydy 6 Na fydd. **Exercise 1** 1 c 2 d 3 f 4 a 5 e 6 b. **Deialog 2** 1 By 7.30 2 6.05 3 Almost 7.00 4 To tell him that they will be late. **Deialog 3** 1 Machynlleth 2 No 3 Three 4 Half past five. **Exercise 2** 1 10:34 to Whitland (Hendydwyn) 2 a 10:38 Manceinion b Aberdaugleddau c 11:34 Portsmouth d 10:00 Hendydwyn (but the passenger was late and will have to catch the 10:34) e 10:55 Doc Penfro f 10:38 Manceinion. **Exercise 3** 1 Paddington Station 2 Platform 3 3 Swansea (Abertawe) 4 No 5 Those going to Cardiff. **Deialog 4** 1 20 minutes 2 For a meeting 3 11.00 4 Within 5 minutes. **Deialog 5** 1 Over half an hour 2 Two years 3 He injured his back 4 The pub was sold to a big brewery that brought its own staff in 5 He likes meeting people and socializing and organizing events 6 Around the pub. **Exercise 4** 1 Secretary of a brewery 2 4 December 3 Energetic and enthusiastic teachers who can work by themselves and as members of a team 4 Yes, applicants must have taught Welsh as a second language for at least two years 5 By contacting Llyfrau Menai, Llanddaron, Ynys Môn 6 Three 7 Contribute to the social and cultural life 8 Cardiff

Unit 20

Deialog 1 1 No, he doesn't think he has done as well as he could
 2 That he has another two interviews 3 Yes. **Exercise 1**
 Gwelodd Elen *Titanic* dros y penwythnos. Roedd hi'n meddwl
 ei bod hi'n rhamantus iawn. Gwelodd Matthew a Marc *The Bird Cage*
 dros y penwythnos. Roedden nhw'n meddwl ei bod hi'n ddoniol iawn.
 Gwelodd Jayne *Star Wars* dros y penwythnos. Roedd hi'n meddwl ei bod hi'n blentynnaidd iawn.
Exercise 2 1 Dw i'n credu y byddi di'n rhugl cyn hir/Dw i'n
 credu y byddwch chi'n rhugl cyn hir 2 Dwedodd e ei fod e
 wedi dysgu Ffrangeg mewn dosbarth nos 3 Dw i'n clywed eich
 bod chi'n gobeithio symud i ardal arall/Dw i'n clywed dy fod
 di'n gobeithio symud i ardal arall 4 Dych chi'n credu y dylai
 hi ymddeol?/Wyt ti'n credu y dylai hi ymddeol? 5 Roedden
 ni'n meddwl bod ei phlant yn yr ysgol feithrin 6 Pwy
 ddwedodd fod ein car wedi torri i lawr? 7 Dwedais i y dylen
 nhw fynd i weld yr optegydd 8 Maen nhw'n meddwl y bydd
 hi'n heulog yfory 9 Ydy e'n meddwl y bydd e'n cyrraedd cyn
 ugain munud i wyth? 10 Dwedon nhw y byddai'n well 'da
 nhw aros mewn gwesty yn y wlad. **Deialog 2** 1 No 2 No
 3 Yes. **Exercise 3** 1 Maen nhw'n mynd ar ddeiet achos eu bod
 nhw wedi bwyta gormod dros y Nadolig 2 Dw i'n cerdded
 adref achos fy mod i wedi colli'r bws 3 Mae'r dosbarth yn
 hapus achos bod y cwrs yn dod i ben yfory 4 Mae hi'n gwisgo
 cot fawr achos ei bod hi'n rhewi tu allan 5 Dyn ni'n mynd ar
 long drwy'r amser achos nad ydyn ni'n [bod ni ddim yn] hoffi
 hedfan 6 Mae John yn crynu achos bod ofn arno fe. **Exercise 4**
 Er ei bod hi'n bwrw glaw dyn nhw ddim yn gwisgo cot Er
 fy mod i'n hoffi rygbi es i ddim i weld y gêm Er bod cefn tost
 'da fe aiff e ddim at y meddyg Er bod cyfweliad 'da hi yfory
 dyw hi ddim wedi paratoi'n dda Er ein bod ni'n hoffi
 parasiwtio fydden ni byth yn gwneud naid bynji Er dy fod di'n
 gwybod ei bod hi'n beryglus rwy'ti'n dal i ysmygu Er eu bod
 nhw'n chwarae sboncen dyn nhw ddim yn heini iawn. **Deialog 3**
 1 In the spring 2 He thinks that it is time to move on
 3 His part in the film *A Welshman in Washington*

Unit 21

Deialog 1 1 Glenys's 2 The map 3 Going to look for the
 nearest petrol station. **Exercise 1** 1 Ynghanol y dref mae hi'n
 byw 2 Nhw ddylai fynd yn syth 3 Ffraeo roedden nhw
 4 Chi fyddai'n dweud wrth y plant? 5 William sy wedi ennill
 y loteri 6 Fi nad oedd yn gallu canu 7 Wedi blino maen nhw
 8 Yng ngogledd Cymru cawson nhw eu geni 9 Fe gafodd ei eni

y de 10 Yn y bar byddan nhw 11 Papur brynais i 12 Hi
 a byw gyferbyn â'r parc. **Deialog 2** 1 12.45 2 Yes 3 The
 clock in the Castle must be slow. **Exercise 2** a Hoffwn i fod
 di gweld hynny b Gallet ti fod wedi dweud wrtha i ynghynt
 gallwn i fod wedi dweud hynny wrthot ti d Hoffwn i fod
 di mynd gyda ti e Dylai hi fod wedi gwneud hynny
 dyddoedd yn ôl f Ddylai fe ddim bod wedi dwyn yr arian
 dylet ti fod wedi cloi'r ffenest. **Exercise 3** Aled left the taps on
 the bathroom, Elinor forgot to close the freezer door, Lyn
 broke the living room window and Rhodri burnt the dinner.
 in a complete mess (llanast llwyr) and in chaos (traed moch)
 Aled 3 Repair the living room window 4 Yes. **Exercise 4**
 Dylet ti fod wedi bod yn fwy gofalus 2 Doedden ni'n
 gwybod dim byd amdano fe 3 Hi dorrodd y ffenest on'd ife?
 Dylech chi fod wedi meddwl am hynny cyn nawr 5 Nhw
 ddarfa 6 Nid arnon ni roedd y bai 7 Hoffwn i fod wedi
 weld ei hwyneb hi 8 Fe wnaeth hyn? **Exercise 5** 1 erioed
 erioed 3 byth 4 byth 5 erioed 6 byth 7 byth 8 byth
 byth 10 erioed 11 byth. **Deialog 3** 1 Matthew has heard
 that he has got the job in the College of Further Education
 Os mai dyna beth rwy'ti ei eisiau ei wneud 3 Starting
 teaching. **Exercise 6** 1 mai 2 mai 3 fod 4 mai 5 fod
 bod 7 mai 8 bod 9 bod 10 mai. **Deialog 4** 1 In his bag
 No 3 Written in the dictionary. **Exercise 7** 2 Pwy sy biau'r
 tian 'na? Y plant sy biau fe 3 Pwy sy biau'r ffrog 'na? Gwraig
 yr Evans sy biau hi 4 Pwy sy biau'r allweddi 'na? Steffan sy
 biau nhw 5 Pwy sy biau'r llyfr 'na? Jayne sy biau fe 6 Pwy
 sy biau'r tabledi 'na? Y meddyg sy biau nhw 7 Pwy sy biau'r
 wydlen 'na? Y gweinydd sy biau hi 8 Pwy sy biau'r car
 lawr? Perchennog y gwesty sy biau fe. **Deialog 5** 1 Starting
 work in the North 2 Stay with her and Haf if they ever go to
 America 3 She doesn't know, but she hopes to 4 Hoffwn i
 ynnig llwncdestun i Elen. **Exercise 8** 1 ... dw i'n cael cinio
 ... gwelon nhw lawer o bethau diddorol 3 ... er mwyn iddo
 : weld yn well 4 ... er mwyn i fi gael paned o de 5 ... rhag
 fn i chi anghofio 6 ... cyn i'r ambiwlans gyrraedd
 ... roedd y bws wedi mynd 8 ... nes i ti dalu'r bil 9 ... nes
 ti drafod y peth gyda dy rieni. **Exercise 9** 1 Ar ôl iddo fe ateb
 roesi'r heol 4 Rhag ofn iddi hi gael ei boddi 5 Ar ôl i'r
 waith ddod i ben 6 Wrth iddo fe redeg i ffwrdd 7 Cyn iddo
 e ohirio'r prawf 8 Ers iddo fe gwrdd â'r prifathro 9 Rhag
 ofn i fi gael dolur 10 Ar ôl iddo fe benderfynu

Progress test 1

1 Beth yw'ch enw chi? Beth yw'ch cyfeiriad chi? Beth yw'ch rhif ffôn chi? Ble dych chi'n gweithio nawr? Dych chi'n gweithio llawn amser? Pa mor dda dych chi'n siarad Cymraeg? Dych chi'n gallu siarad iaith arall? 2 1 Ydy 2 Oes 3 Ydy 4 Nos Sadwrn 5 Gwylïo'r teledu 6 Ydy 7 Bore dydd Mawrth. 3 Oes, mae tri o blant 'da fi Adam, Nia a Mabon Mae Adam yn ddeg, Nia'n chwech ac mae Mabon yn dair blwydd oed Ydyn, mae Adam a Nia'n mynd i'r Ysgol Gynradd. Mae Mabon yn mynd i'r Ysgol Feithrin

Progress test 2

1 Mae rhaid i chi ymarfer bob dydd Mae rhaid iddo fe fynd ar y barbw'r Mae rhaid i chi weld yr eglwys gadeiriol Mae rhaid iddi hi fynd i'r canolfan gwaith Mae rhaid i chi fynd i siopa Mae rhaid iddyn nhw fwyta hufen iâ Mae rhaid i chi newid y sianel Mae rhaid i ti wneud mwy o ymarfer Mae rhaid iddo fe ysmygu llai. 2 Ddeallais i mo'r cwestiwn Chlywais i mo'r gloch Ddeallodd hi mohono fe Chymerodd e mo'r moddion Fwyton nhw mo'u cinio Phasiats i mo'r prawf Thaloni ni mo'r bil. 3 Dwedodd y doctor wrthon ni am beidio ag aros yn y gwely Dwedodd y doctor wrtho fe am gymryd moddion dair gwaith y dydd Dwedodd y doctor wrthoch chi am wneud mwy o ymarfer corff Dwedodd y doctor wrtha i am fwyta mwy o ffrwythau a llysiau Dwedodd y doctor wrthyn nhw am yfed llai o goffi Dwedodd y doctor wrthot ti am beidio ag ysmygu Dwedodd y doctor wrthi hi am fynd i'r gwely ynghynt Dwedodd y doctor wrtha i am yfed dŵr

Progress test 3

1 Diolch am eich llythyr atoch chi mewn caffi mae hiraeth arna i pan af i adref es i ar y bws Daeth dyn o Aberaeron Prynais i lawer o anrhegion yn Aberaeron i bawb gartref bydd rhaid i fi eu postio nhw Does dim llawer o arian 'da fi ar ôl nawr! Wnes i mo fy ngwaith cartref gwnaf i fwy o waith yfory, bydd hi'n hapusach wedyn. 2 1 Trefnir taith 2 Ynys Môn 3 No 4 Y chweched o fis Awst - yr wythfed o fis Awst. 3 Mae e'n meddwl eu bod nhw'n wych Maen nhw'n meddwl eu bod nhw'n greulon Mae hi'n meddwl ei fod e'n afiach Mae hi'n meddwl ein bod ni'n llygad ein lle Maen nhw'n meddwl ei bod hi'n gydwybodol Maen nhw'n meddwl dy fod di'n ddewr

Progress test 4

1 Dylet ti fod wedi ei glymu e yn yr ardd 2 Dylai hi fynd ar gwrs 3 Dylen nhw fynd adref 4 Dylech chi ei rhybuddio hi rhagddyn nhw 5 Dylech chi yfed diod ddi-alcohol 6 Dylen nhw baratoi'n ofalus ymlaen llaw 7 Dylet ti fod wedi cael cig eidion 8 Dylet ti eu rhoi nhw i gadw. 2 Roedd fy eog yn blasu'n ofnadwy, doedd e ddim yn ffres ac roedd gormod o saws drosto fe. Arnat ti mae'r bai Matthew, ti oedd eisiau dod i'r lle 'ma. Roedd y llysiau'n rhy feddal hefyd. Dw i ddim yn credu bod hynny'n deg. Ti a Matthew yfodd y gwin, cafodd Elen lasaid a ches i ddim o gwbl. Dw i'n credu mai ti a Matthew ddylai dalu am y gwin. Syniad da. Dw i'n credu bod hynny'n deg, dw i byth yn dod yma eto

adjectives Adjectives give more information about nouns, e.g. a *naughty* dog, ci *drug*; the *interesting* book, y llyfr *diddorol*; that house is *old*, mae'r tŷ 'na'n *ben*.

adverbs Adverbs provide additional information about how, where or when an action takes place. In English they often, but not always, end in *-ly*, e.g. he drove home *slowly*, gyrrodd adref *yn araf*; they arrive *tomorrow*, maen nhw'n cyrraedd *yfory*.

clause A unit of speech which is less than a sentence, but usually contains at least a subject and a verb.

comparative When we make comparisons we use the comparative form of the adjective. In English this generally means adding *-er* to the adjective or putting *more* in front of it: this dress is *longer* than the other one. In Welsh, the comparative form is formed by adding *-ach* to the adjective or putting *mwyr* in front of it, if it is longer than two syllables. Mae hi'n *oerach* heddiw, It's *colder* today. A few common adjectives in Welsh such as *good*, *da* and *bad*, *drwg* have irregular comparative forms.

conjugation This term is used to describe the changing formation of a verb according to person, number, tense etc.

conjunctions Conjunctions are words joining two clauses in a sentence e.g. *ond*, *but*; *achos*, *because*; *a*, *and*.

definite article The words in Welsh corresponding to *the* in English, namely *y* (preceding a consonant), *yr* (following a vowel) and *'r* after a vowel. English also has an indefinite article, *a/an*, which has no equivalent in Welsh.

gender In English, gender is usually linked to male and female persons or animals, so, for example, we refer to a man as *he* and to a woman as *she*. Objects and beings of an indeterminate sex are referred to as having *neuter* gender. So, for example, we refer

to a chair as *it*. In Welsh, nouns referring to females are feminine and those referring to males are masculine. But all nouns in Welsh are either masculine or feminine and this has nothing to do with sex. *Ffenest*, *window*, and *cadair*, *chair*, are feminine, while *drws*, *door*, and *cwpwrdd*, *cupboard*, are masculine.

imperative The imperative is the form of the verb used to give directions, instructions, orders or commands: *Turn* left at the bottom of the street, *Trowch* i'r chwith ar waelod y stryd; *Go* and tell him at once. *Ewch* a dweud wrtho fe ar unwaith.

impersonal forms *-ir* (*present/future*) and *-wyd* (*past*) are formal forms which convey the general action of the verbs to which they are added, without specifying who or what is doing the action, e.g. *cynhelir* cyfarfod nos yfory, *a meeting will be held tomorrow night*; *siaradwyd* Cymraeg yn y dosbarth, *Welsh was spoken in the classroom*.

irregular verbs Welsh, like other European languages, has verbs which do not behave according to a set pattern. These are known as irregular verbs.

mutation A change in the initial consonant of a word under particular circumstances, for example, *c>g* after the preposition *o*. *Dw i'n dod o Gymru*, *I come from Wales*.

nouns Nouns are words that refer to a person, a place or an object. Definite nouns refer to a specific thing or person as opposed to a general one, e.g. *the girl*, *y ferch*, *the family*, *y teulu*, *Prince Charles*, *Tywysog Siarl*. An indefinite noun is a noun used in a general sense, which doesn't refer to any individual or specific thing.

number The term is used to indicate whether something is *singular* or *plural*. See *singular*.

object The object in a sentence is the thing or person that is at the 'receiving end' of the action of a verb. For example, in the sentence, the baby drank *milk*, *yfodd y babi laeth*, *laeth* is the direct object of the short form verb *yfed*. The direct object of a short-form verb takes the soft mutation, in this case *ll>l*.

passive A sentence construction in which the subject is the receiver and not the doer of the action: *She was elected* to the council. *Cafodd hi ei bethol i'r cyngor*.

person A means of identifying the relationship of something to the speaker. The first person is the speaker: *I*, *fi*, *we*, *ni*, the second person is the one spoken to, *you*, *ti*, *chi*, while the third person is the one spoken about *he*, *fe*, *she*, *hi*, *they*, *nhw*.

personal pronouns As their name suggests, personal pronouns refer to persons, e.g. *I fi, you ti, he fe, she hi*, etc. See **pronouns**

plural See **singular**.

preposition A word used to relate a noun or a pronoun to some other part of the sentence, e.g. *of, at*. Welsh contains a number of compound prepositions that consist of two elements, e.g. *o gwmpas (around)*.

pronouns Words like *he, they, we* often used to replace a noun that has already been mentioned, e.g. My *mother* (noun) has moved house. *She* (pronoun) is very happy in her new home. Mae fy *mam* wedi symud tŷ. Mae *hi'n* hapus iawn yn ei thŷ newydd.

singular The terms singular and plural are used to make the contrast between 'one' and 'more than one', e.g. *dog/dogs ci/cŵn, child/children, plenty/plant*.

stem The part of a noun, verb etc. to which endings are added.

subject The subject of a sentence is that which does the action of the verb. For example, in the sentence the girl sang a song, *canodd y ferch gân, the girl, y ferch* is the subject as it is she who is doing the singing.

superlative The term 'superlative' is used here for the most extreme version of a comparison. In English, this generally means adding *-est* to the adjective or putting *most* in front of it. This jacket is the *most* comfortable. In Welsh, the superlative is formed by adding the ending *-af* to the adjective or putting *muaf* in front of it if it is longer than two syllables in length. Dyna'r llyfr *muaf* diddorol, That's the *most* interesting book. A few common adjectives in Welsh such as *good, da*, and *bad, drwg* have irregular superlative forms.

tense An indication within the form of the verb as to when an action happened in relation to the speaker, e.g. *he sang, canodd e (past); they are going now, maen nhw'n mynd nawr (present); we will call tomorrow, galwn ni yfory (future); I was thinking of leaving, roeddwn i'n meddwl am adael (imperfect)*.

verbs Verbs are action or doing words which usually come first in a Welsh sentence, e.g. *he drank, yfodd e; we sang, canon ni*. Verbs can also denote a physical or mental state, e.g. *I knew, roeddwn i'n gwybod*. Words which describe actions, but do not tell you who is doing the action or when it occurred are called **verb-nouns** in Welsh, e.g. *to sleep, cysgu, to live, byw*.

Words are listed in alphabetical order following the Welsh alphabet.

a (AM) <i>and</i>	amser (m.) -oedd <i>time</i>
a (SM) <i>whether</i>	amyneddgar <i>patient</i>
â (AM) <i>as; with</i>	anadlu (anadl-) <i>to breathe</i>
Aberdaugleddau <i>Milford Haven</i>	anafu (anaf-) <i>to injure</i>
ac <i>and (before vowels)</i>	anfon (anfon-) <i>to send</i>
achos (m.) -ion <i>cause</i>	anffurfiol <i>informal</i>
achos <i>because</i>	anghywir <i>wrong, incorrect</i>
achosion llys <i>court case</i>	annwyd (m.) -on <i>a cold</i>
adeg (f.) -au <i>period, time</i>	annymunol <i>unpleasant</i>
adeilad (m.) -au <i>building</i>	anobeithiol <i>hopeless</i>
adloniant (m.) <i>entertainment</i>	anodd <i>difficult</i>
adnewyddu (adnewydd-) <i>to renovate</i>	anrheg (f.) -ion <i>present</i>
adref <i>home(wards)</i>	antur (f.) -iaethau <i>adventure</i>
addo (addaw-) <i>to promise</i>	apelio (apel-) am (SM) <i>appeal to (to)</i>
addysg bellach <i>further education</i>	apwyntiad (m.) -au <i>appointment</i>
afiach <i>unhealthy</i>	ar (SM) <i>on</i>
aelod (m.) -au <i>member</i>	ar amser <i>on time</i>
afal (m.) -au <i>apple</i>	ar ben <i>at the top of, on top of</i>
agor (agor-) <i>to open</i>	arddangosfa (f.) <i>arddangosfeydd</i>
anghofio (anghofi-) <i>to forget</i>	<i>exhibition</i>
anghysbell <i>remote</i>	ar gael <i>available</i>
ail <i>second (2nd)</i>	ar gau <i>closed</i>
Almaeneg (f.) <i>German (language)</i>	ar goll <i>lost</i>
allan <i>out</i>	ar gornel <i>on the corner of</i>
allwedd (f.) -i <i>key (South Wales)</i>	ar gyfer <i>for</i>
am (SM) <i>for; about</i>	ar hyd <i>along</i>
am dro <i>for a spin (in the car); for a walk</i>	ar hyn o bryd <i>at the moment</i>
am faint? <i>for how long?</i>	ar ôl <i>after; left, remaining</i>
Americanes (f.) -au <i>American woman</i>	ar ran <i>on behalf of</i>
amgueddfa (f.) <i>amgueddfeydd</i>	arall <i>other, else, another</i>
<i>museum</i>	araf <i>slow</i>
amhosib <i>impossible</i>	arbennig <i>special, particular</i>
aml <i>often</i>	archebu (archeb-) <i>to order</i>
amlwg <i>obvious</i>	archfarchnad (f.) -oedd <i>supermarket</i>
	ardal (f.) -oedd <i>area</i>

aren (f.) -nau *kidney*
 arfer (m.) -ion *custom, habit*
 arfordir (m.) -oedd *coast*
 ar gyrion *on the outskirts of*
 arholiad (m.) -au *exam*
 arian (m.) *money*
 aros (arhos-) *to stay, to wait*
 arswyd (m.) *horror*
 arwydd (m.) -ion *sign*
 ateb (ateb-) *to answer*
 athro (m.), athrawes (f.) *teacher*
 awgrymu (awgrym-) *to suggest*
 awr (f.) *oriau hour*
 awyddus *anxious, eager*
 awyren (f.) -nau *aeroplane*
 awyrylch (m.) *atmosphere*

babi (m.) *baby*
 bach *small*
 bachgen (m.) *bechgyn boy*
 bae (m.) -au *bay*
 bai (m.) *blame*
 balch *glad, proud*
 banc (m.) -iau *bank*
 bara (m.) *bread*
 barbeciw (m.) *barbecue*
 barf (f.) -au *beard*
 beic (m.) -iau *bike*
 bendigedig *brilliant, splendid*
 berwi (bcw-) *to boil*
 bedd (f.) -au *grave*
 beth? *what?*
 beth bynnag *anyway*
 bisgeden (f.) *bisgedi biscuit*
 blaendal (m.) -iadau *deposit*
 blas (m.) *taste, flavour*
 blasus *tasty*
 ble? *where?*
 blinedig *tired*
 blino ar (SM) *to tire of*
 blodfresychen (f.) *blodfresych cauliflower*
 blwyddyn (f.) *blynnyddoedd year*
 bob dydd *every day*
 bod *to be*
 boddi (bodd-) *to droum*
 bol (m.) -iau *stomach*
 bore (m.) -au *morning*
 bore trannoeth *the next morning*
 braf *nice, fine*
 bragdy (m.) *bragdai brewery*
 braich (f.) *breichiau arm*
 braidd *rather*
 brawd (m.) *brodyr brother*
 brechdan (f.) -au *sandwich*

bresych *cabbage*
 brenin (m.) *brenhinoedd king*
 brifo (brif-) *to injure*
 brithio (brithi-) *to go grey*
 bro (f.) -ydd *area*
 brown *brown*
 brwnt *dirty*
 bryn (m.) -iau *hill*
 buddsoddi (buddsodd-) *to invest*
 buan *quick*
 busnes (m.) -au *business*
 buwch (f.) *buchod cow*
 buwrw cesair *to hail*
 buwrw eira *to snow*
 buwrw glaw *to rain*
 bwthyn (m.) *bythynnod cottage*
 bwyd (m.) -ydd *food*
 bwydlen (f.) -ni *menu*
 bwydo (bwyd-) *to feed*
 bwyta (bwyt-) *to eat*
 bwyty (m.) *bwytai restaurant*
 hyg (m.) *hygiau bug*
 byr *short*
 bys (m.) -edd *finger*
 byth *never*
 byw *to live; live*
 bywyd (m.) -au *life*

cacen (f.) -nau *cake*
 cadw ystafell *to reserve a room*
 cadw swm *to make a noise*
 cadw'n heini *to keep fit*
 cael *to get, to have; to be allowed*
 cael cip *to have a quick look*
 cael dolur *to be hurt*
 cael gwaith *to have difficulty*
 cael hyd i (SM) *to find*
 Caerdydd *Cardiff*
 Caerfyrddin *Cardmarthen*
 caff (m.) -s *café*
 cais (m.) *ceisiadau application*
 caled *hard*
 calon (f.) -nau *heart*
 call *sensible*
 cân (f.) *caneuon song*
 canolbwyntio (canolbwynti-) *to concentrate*
 canolog *central*
 canolfan (m.) -nau *centre*
 canolfan gwaith (m.) *job centre*
 canolfan siopa (f.) *shopping centre*
 canrif (f.) -oedd *century*
 cant (m.) *cannoedd hundred*
 canu (can-) *to sing; to ring; to play (an instrument)*

apel (m.) -i *chapel*
 arafan (m.) -au *caravan*
 archaru (carchar-) *to imprison*
 ariad (m.) -on *sweetheart; love*
 arreg (f.) *cerrig stones*
 cartref (m.) *cartrefi home*
 caru (car-) *to love*
 as *nasty*
 asáu *to hate*
 asgliad (m.) -au *collection*
 asglu (casgl-) *to collect*
 castell (m.) *cestyll castle*
 cath (f.) -od *cat*
 cau (cae-) *to close*
 caw (m.) *soup*
 cawod (m.) -ydd *shower*
 caws (m.) *cheese*
 cefnogi (cefnog-) *to support*
 ceffyl (m.) -au *horse*
 cegin (f.) -au *kitchen*
 ceiniog (f.) -au *penny*
 ceirios *cherries*
 celfi *furniture*
 Celtaidd *Celtic*
 cefnigennus *jealous*
 cerdyn (m.) *cardiau card*
 cerdyn post (m.) *cardiau post postcard*
 cerdded (cerdd-) *to walk*
 cerddorol *musical*
 ci (m.) *cŵn dog*
 cicio (cici-) *to kick*
 cig (m.) -oedd *meat*
 cig eidion *beef*
 cig mochyn *ham*
 cig oen *lamb*
 eigydd (m.) -ion *butcher*
 cilo (m.) -s *kilo*
 cinio (m.) *ciniauw dinner*
 claddu (cladd-) *to bury*
 clasurol *classical*
 clirio (cliri-) *to clear*
 clust (f.) -iau *ear*
 clwb (m.) *clwbiau club*
 clywed (clyw-) *to hear*
 cneuen (f.) *cnau nuts*
 coch *red*
 codi (cod-) *to get up*
 coes (f.) -au *leg*
 cof (m.) -ion *memory*
 cofion *regards*
 coginio (cogini-) *to cook*
 coleg (m.) -au *college*
 colli (coli-) *to lose, to miss*
 cor (m.) *corau choir*
 corgimwch (m.) *corgimychiaid prawn*

cornel (f.) -i *corner*
 costio (costi-) *to cost*
 cot (f.) -iau *coat*
 credu *to believe*
 creulon *cruel*
 criced (m.) *cricket*
 croesffordd (f.) *croesffyrdd crossroads*
 croesi (croes-) *to cross*
 croeso (m.) *welcome*
 crwn *round*
 crwydro (crwydr-) *to wander*
 cryf *strong*
 crynu (cryn-) *to shake*
 crys (m.) -au *shirt*
 cuddio (cuddi-) *to hide*
 cwbl *everything*
 cwestiwn (m.) *cwestiynau question*
 cwmni (m.) *cwmniau company*
 cwch (m.) *cychod boat*
 cwm (m.) *cymoedd valley*
 cwnigen (f.) *cwningod rabbit*
 cwrdd (â) *to meet (with)*
 cwrs (m.) *cyrsiau course*
 cwsig (m.) *sleep*
 cwsmer (m.) -iaid *customer*
 cwmpo (cwmp-) *to fall*
 cwyno (cwyn-) *to complain*
 cydwybodol *conscientious*
 cydymdeimlad (m.) -au *sympathy*
 cyfagos *neighbouring*
 cyfan *whole*
 cyfarfod (m.) -ydd *meeting*
 cyfeillgar *friendly*
 cyfle (m.) -on *opportunity*
 cyfleus *convenient*
 cyflog (m.) -au *wage*
 cyflwyno (cyflwyn-) *to introduce;*
to present
 cyflym *fast*
 cyfnod (m.) -au *period*
 cyfreithiwr (m.) *cyfreithwyr solicitor,*
lawyer
 cyfres (f.) -i *series*
 cyfrifiadur (m.) -on *computer*
 cyfrifol am (SM) *responsible for*
 cyfrifoldeb (m.) -au *responsibility*
 cyfrinach (f.) -au *secret*
 cyfnewid (cyfnewid-) *to interview*
 cyffrous *exciting*
 cyfuniad (m.) -au *combination*
 cyfweiliad (m.) -au *interview*
 cyngerdd (m.) *cyngherddau concert*
 cyhoeddus *public*
 cyhuddiad (m.) -au *accusation*
 cyhuddo (cyhudd-) *to accuse*

cylchfan (m.) -*nau roundabout*
 cylchgrawn (m.) cylchgronau
magazine
 cymaint *so much, so many*
 cymar (m.) *partner*
 cymdeithas (f.) -au *society*
 cymdeithasu (cymdeithas-) *to socialize*
 cymhleth *complicated*
 Cymraeg *Welsh*
 Cymraes (f.) -au *Welsh woman*
 Cymreig *Welsh*
 Cymro (m.) Cymry *Welshman*
 Cymru *Wales*
 cymuned (f.) -au *community*
 cymryd (cymer-) *to take*
 cymrydog (m.) *cymrydogion neighbour*
 cymrylog *cloudy*
 cyn *before*
 cynilo (cynil-) *to save (money)*
 cynddrwg â (AM) *as bad as*
 cyn *before*
 cyn lleied â *as small as, as little as*
 cynnal (cynhali-) *to hold (an event)*
 cynnig (m.) *cynnigion offer*
 cynnwys *to include*
 cynnyrch (m.) *cynhyrchion produce*
 cynt *previous*
 cyntaf *first*
 cynwysiedig *included*
 cyrliog *curly*
 cyrraedd (cyrrhaedd-) *to arrive*
 cystadlu (cystadl-) *to compete*
 cystal â (AM) *as good as, as well as*
 cysylltiad (m.) -au *contact*
 cywilydd (m.) *shame*

chwaer (f.) *chwiorydd sister*
 chwairth *either*
 chwarae (chwarae-) *to play*
 chwaraeon *sports*
 chwilio am (SM) *to search for*
 chwith *left*
 chwydu (chwyd-) *to vomit*
 chwythu (chwyth-) *to blow*

da *good*
 da boch *goodbye*
 daear (f.) -au *ground, (the) earth*
 dangos (dangos-) *to show*
 dal *to catch*
 dal i (SM) *still*
 dan (SM) *under*
 darllen (darllen-) *to read*
 darn (m.) -au *part*
 dargelu (datgel-) *to reveal*

dathliad (m.) -au *celebration*
 dathlu (dathl-) *to celebrate*
 de (m.) *south*
 de (f.) *right*
 deall (deall-) *to understand*
 dechrau (dechreu-) *to start, to begin*
 defnyddio (defnyddi-) *to use*
 deilen (f.) *dail leaf*
 delfrydol *ideal*
 derbyn (derbyni-) *to accept*
 derbynnydd (m.) -ion *receptionist*
 dewis (m.) -iadau *choice*
 dewis *to choose*
 di-alcohol *non-alcoholic*
 diben (m.) *point, purpose*
 dibynnu ar (SM) *to depend on*
 diddordeb (m.) -au *interest*
 diddorol *interesting*
 diflas *miserable*
 difrifol *serious*
 diffodd (diffodd-) *to turn off, to*
extinguish
 digon *enough*
 digwydd (digwydd-) *to happen*
 digwyddiad (m.) -au *event*
 dilyn (dilyn-) *to follow*
 dillad *clothes*
 dim *no*
 dim byd *nothing, anything*
 dim ond *only*
 dinas (f.) -oedd *city*
 dioddef (dioddef-) *to suffer*
 diog *lazy*
 diogel *safe*
 diolch *thank you*
 diolch yn fawr *thank you very much*
 diolch byth *thank goodness*
 diota (diot-) *to drink (alcohol)*
 disgwyl (disgwyl-) *to expect*
 diswyddo (diswydd-) *to make*
redundant
 di-waith *unemployed*
 diwedd (m.) *end*
 diweddarach *later*
 diwethaf *last*
 diwrnod (m.) -au *day*
 dod *to come*
 dod i ben *to end, to come to an end*
 dod yn *to become*
 dogfen (f.) -au *documentary*
 doniol *funny*
 dosbarth (m.) -iadau *class*
 dosbarth nos (m.) *evening class*
 draig (f.) *dreigiau dragon*
 drama (f.) *dramâu play*

draw over (adverb)
 dros (SM) over (preposition)
 dros ben *extremely*
 dros dro *temporary, temporarily*
 dros fy nghrogi over my dead body
 dros nos *overnight*
 dros y Sul over the weekend
 drosodd over
 drud *expensive*
 drwg bad, naughty
 drws (m.) *drysau door*
 drws nesa' i (SM) *next door to*
 drych (m.) -au *mirror*
 dryll (m.) -iau *rifle*
 du *black*
 Dulyn *Dublin*
 dwbl *double*
 dweud (dwed-) *to say, to tell*
 dwlu ar (dwl-) (SM) *to love, to adore*
 dŵr (m.) *water*
 dwsin (m.) -au *dozen*
 dwyn (dyg-) *to steal*
 dwywaith *twice*
 dwyrain (m.) *east*
 dy (SM) *your*
 dychmygu (dychmyg-) *to imagine*
 dy hunan *yourself*
 dychwelyd (dychwel-) *to return*
 dydd (m.) -iau *day*
 Dydd Calan (m.) *New Year's Day*
 dyddiad (m.) -au *date*
 dyfodol (m.) *future*
 dyled (f.) -ion *debt*
 dyma (SM) *this is, here is*
 dymuno (dymun-) *to wish*
 dyn (m.) -ion *man*
 dyn tân (m.) *dynion tân fireman*
 dyna (SM) *that is*
 dysgu (dysg-) *to learn, to teach*
 dysgwr (m.) *dysgwyr learner*
 dyweddio (dywecddi-) *to get engaged*

echdoe *the day before yesterday*
 echnos *the night before last*
 edrych (edrych-) *to look*
 edrych ar (SM) *to look at*
 edrych ar ôl *to look after*
 edrych ymlaen at (SM) *to look*
forward to
 efallai *perhaps*
 efeilliaid *twins*
 Efrog Newydd *New York*
 eglwys (f.) -i *church*
 eglwys gadeiriol (f.) *eglwysi cadeiriol*
cathedral

egniol *energetic*
 ei (AM) *her*
 ei (SM) *his*
 ei hunan *himself, herself*
 eich *your*
 eich hunan *yourself*
 eich hunain *yourselves*
 Eidaleg *Italian (language)*
 ein *our*
 ein hunain *ourselves*
 cirin gwlanog *peaches*
 eisiau *to want*
 eisiau (m.) *bwd hunger*
 eistedd (eistedd-) *to sit*
 eithaf *quite*
 enfys (f.) -au *rainbow*
 ennill (enill-) *to win*
 enw (m.) -au *name*
 enwog *famous*
 erbyn *by*
 erbyn hyn *by now*
 erbyn hynny *by then*
 erchyll *atrocious, terrible*
 erioed *never, ever*
 er mwyn *in order to*
 ers *since, for*
 ers tro *for some time*
 erw (f.) -au *acre*
 esbonio (esboni-) *to explain*
 esgid (f.) -iau *shoe*
 estron *foreign*
 estyn (estynn-) *to extend*
 eto *again; yet*
 ewythr (m.) -edd *uncle*
 eu *their*
 eu hunain *themselves*
 Ewrop (f.) *Europe*

faint o (SM)? *how much, how many?*
 fel *as, like*
 fel cath i gythraul *like a bat out of hell*
 felly *so, therefore*
 festri (f.) *festrioedd vestry*
 ficerdy (m.) *ficerdai vicarage*
 fideo (m.) *video*
 fy (NM) *my*
 fy hunan *myself*

ffatri (f.) -oedd *factory*
 ffenest (f.) *ffenestri window*
 fferm (f.) -ydd *farm*
 ffermwr (m.) *ffermwyr farmer*
 fflachio (fflachi-) *to flash*
 ffôn (m.) *ffonau phone*
 ffonio (ffoni-) *to phone*

ffordd (f.) *ffyrdd way*
ffraeo (ffrae-) to argue
Ffrangeg (f.) *French (language)*
ffres *fresh*
ffrind (m.) -iau *friend*
ffrog (f.) -iau *dress*
ffug *false*
ffugwyddonol *science fiction*

gadael (gadaw-) to leave
gaeaf (y) (m.) -au *winter*
gallu (gall-) to be able
gan (SM) *from; by*
gardd (f.) *gerddi garden*
garej (m.) -ys *garage*
garllcg (m.) *garlic*
gartref *at home*
geni (gan-) to be born
ger near
gerllaw nearby
glanhau (glanhc-) to clean
glas *blue*
glaw (m.) *rain*
gloddest (m.) *feast*
gobaith (m.) *gobeithion hope*
gobeithio (gobeithi-) to hope
godro (godr-) to milk
gofyn (gofynn-) to ask
gogledd (m.) *north*
gohcbydd (m.) *gohebwyrt reporter*
gohirio (gohiri-) to postpone
golau *light*
golau (m.) *goleuadau light*
golwg (f.) *golygon sight, look*
golwythen (f.) *golwyth chop*
golygfa (f.) *golygfeydd view*
golygus *handsome*
gorfod to have to
gorffen (gorffenn-) to finish
gorffwys *rest; to rest*
gorllewin (m.) *west*
gormod o (SM) *too much*
gorsaf (f.) -oedd *station*
gorsaf dân (f.) *fire station*
gorsaf yr heddlu (f.) *police station*
gostyngedig *reduced*
gradd (f.) -au *degree*
grawnffrwyth (m.) -au *grapefruit*
gridyllu (gridyll-) to grill
gris (m.) -iau *step, stair*
gwaed (m.) *blood*
gwael *bad, poor*
gwaetha'r modd *worse luck*
gwaethygu (gwaethy-) to get worse
gwag *empty*

gwahanol *different*
gwahanu (gwahan-) to separate
gwahardd (gwahardd-) to forbid,
prohibit
gwahodd (gwahodd-) to invite
gwahoddiad (m.) -au *invitation*
gwaith (m.) *work*
gwaith (f.) *time*
gwaith cartref *homework*
gwaligof *insane*
gwan *weak*
gwanwyn (m.) *spring*
gwarchod (gwarchod-) to guard, to
babysit
gwasanaeth (m.) -au *service*
gwasg (f.) *gweisg press*
gwely (m.) -au *bed*
gydddw (m.) *gyddfau throat, neck*
gweddill (m.) *rest, remainder*
gweiddi (gwaedd-) to shout
gweinydd (m.) -ion *waiter*
gweithio (gweithi-) to work
gweld (gwel-) to see
gwely (m.) -au *bed*
gwell *better*
gwell o lawer a lot better
gwella (gwell-) to improve, get better
gwenu (gwenn-) to smile
gwers (f.) -i *lesson*
gwersyll (m.) -oedd *campsite*
gwerthu (gwerth-) to sell
gwestai (m.) *gwestion guest*
gwesty (m.) *gwestai hotel*
gwifren gyswllt (f.) *gwifrau cyswllt*
jump lead
gwin (m.) -oedd *wine*
gwirion *silly*
gwirod (m.) -ydd *spirit, liquor*
gwisgo (gwisg-) to wear, to dress
gwlad (f.) *gwledydd country,*
countryside
gwlyb *wet*
gwneud to do, to make
gŵr (m.) *gŵyr husband*
gŵr gweddw (m.) *widower*
gwraig (f.) *gwragedd wife*
gwraig weddw (f.) *widow*
gwrandaw (m.) *gwrandaw-* to listen to
gwrandaw ar (SM) to listen to
gwres (m.) *heat, temperature*
gwres canolog (m.) *central heating*
gwrthod (gwrthod-) to refuse
gwybod to know (a fact)
gwybodaeth (f.) *information*
gwyb excellent, brilliant

gwydraid (m.) *gwydreidiau glassful*
Gwyddeleg (f.) *Irish (language)*
gwylio (gwyli-) to watch
gwylltio (gwyllti-) to become angry
gwyn *white*
gwynn (m.) -oedd *wind*
gwyntog *windy*
gwyrtiol *miraculous*
gŵyl y banc (f.) *gwyliau'r banc*
bank holiday
gwyrd *green*
gyferbyn â *opposite*
gyrru (gyrr-) to drive
gyda (AM) *with*
gyda'r nos *in the evening*
gynau fach *a little while ago, earlier*

haeddu (haedd-) to deserve
haf (m.) -au *summer*
halen (m.) *salt*
hamdden (f.) *leisure*
hanes (m.) -ion *history*
hanner (m.) *haneri half*
hanner awr wedi *half past* (telling
time)
hapus *happy*
hardd *beautiful*
hawdd *easy*
hawlio (hawli-) to claim
haws dweud na gwneud *easier said*
than done
heb (SM) *without*
heddiw *today*
heddlu (m.) -oedd *police*
hefyd *as well, too*
heibio i (SM) *past*
helpu (help-) to help
hen old
hen hen famgu (f.) *great great*
grandmother
Hendy-gwyn-ar-Daf *Whitland*
(Carmarthenshire)
heno *tonight*
heulog *sunny*
hir long
hiraeth (m.) *homesickness, longing*
hoci (m.) *hockey*
hoff *favourite*
hoff o (SM) *fond of*
hoffi (hoff-) to like
holi (hol-) to question, to inquire
holol *complete, total*
hon this
honna that (one)
hud (m.) *magic*

hunllefus *nightmarish*
hufen iâ (m.) *ice cream*
hunan *self*
hunan-arlywyol *self-catering*
hwn this
hwnna that one
hwyl (f.) *fun; goodbye*
hwylio (hwyli-) to sail
hwyr late
hwyrach byth *even later*
hyd at (SM) *as far as*
hyd yn oed *even*
hydref (m.) *autumn*
hyfryd *lovely*
hyn this, these
hynny that

i (SM) *for, to*
i fod i (SM) *supposed to*
i ffwrdd *away*
i gyfeiriad *in the direction of*
i lawr *down*
i gyd *all*
i mewn *in, inside*
i'w gilydd *to each other*
iach *healthy*
iaith (f.) *ieithoedd language*
iawn *correct*
iawn very
ieuenctid (m.) *youth*
is lower
isell low
lan up
lan llofft upstairs (South Wales)
lawr staer *downstairs*
lefel (f.) -au *level*
litr (m.) -au *litre*
lolla (f.) *lolfeydd lounge*
losin *sweets*
lwc (f.) *luck*
llachar *bright*
lladd (lladd-) to kill
llaeth (m.) *milk*
llai less; fewer; smaller
llais (m.) *lleisiau voice*
llanast (m.) *mess*
llaw (f.) *dwyllo hand*
llawdriniaeth (f.) -au *surgery*
llawer o (SM) *lots of*
llawer rhy (SM) *much too*
llawn full
llawr (m.) *lloriau floor*
lle (m.) -oedd *place; room*

lle *where*
lleidr (m.) *thief*
llenwi (llanw-) *to fill*
llenyddiaeth (f.) -au *literature*
lleol *local*
llety llawn *full board*
lliw (m.) -iau *colour*
Lloegr *England*
llogi (llog-) *to hire, to book*
llong (f.) -au *ship*
llosgi (llog-) *to burn*
Llundain *London*
llusgo (llusg-) *to drag*
llwyaid (m.) *llwyaidiau spoonful*
llwyd *grey*
llwyr *total, complete*
llyfr (m.) -au *book*
llyfrgell (f.) -oedd *library*
llygaid (f.) *llygaid eye*
llys (m.) -oedd *court*
llys ynadon (m.) *magistrates' court*
Llys y Goron (m.) *Crown Court*
llysiau *vegetables*
llysiuol *vegetarian*
llythyr (m.) -on *letter*
llywodraethwr (m.) *llywodraethwyr governor*

mab (m.) *meibion son*
madarch *mushrooms*
maer (m.) *meiri mayor*
maes parcio (m.) *car park*
mafon *raspberries*
magu (mag-) *to be brought up*
maint (m.) *meintiau size*
mamiaith (f.) *mother tongue*
mam-gu (f.) *grandmother*
Manceinion *Manchester*
manyllion *details*
marchnad (f.) -oedd *market*
math (m.) *kind, sort*
mawr *big, large*
meddalwedd (f.) *software*
meddwl (meddyli-) *to think*
meddyg (m.) -on *doctor*
meddygfa (f.) *surgery*
mefus *strawberries*
melyn *yellow*
melys *sweet*
melysfwyd (f.) *dessert*
menyw (f.) -od *woman*
merch (f.) -ed *daughter, girl*
merlota (merlot-) *to pony trek*
mewn *in a*
mewn gwionedd *in fact*

migwrn (m.) *migymau ankle*
mil (f.) -oedd *thousand*
miliwnydd (m.) -ion *millionaire*
mis (m.) -oedd *month*
modryb (f.) -edd *aunt*
moethus *luxurious, luxury*
modfedd (f.) -i *inch*
modd (m.) *way, means*
moddion *medicine*
mor (SM)... â as... *as*
mordaith (f.) *mordeithiau (sea) voyage*
moron *carrots*
munud (f.) -au *minute*
mwgaid (m.) *mug*
mwstas (m.) *moustache*
mwy *more; bigger*
mwyar *blackberries*
mwyn mild
mwynhau *to enjoy*
myfyriwr (m.) *myfyrwyr student*
mynd *to go*
mynd â (AM) *to take*
mynd at (SM) *to go to*
mynychu (mynych-) *to attend*
mynnu (mynn-) *to insist*

na (nag before vowels) (AM) *than*
na (nac before vowels) *nor*
nabod *to know (a person)*
Nadolig *Christmas*
naid (f.) *neidiau jump*
nam (m.) *defect*
natur (f.) *nature*
nawr *now*
nawr ac yn y man *now and again*
neidio (neidi-) *to jump*
nerfus *nervous*
nes *until*
nesaf *next*
neu (SM) *or*
neu'i gilydd *or other*
Nenadd y Dref *Town Hall*
newid (m.) *change*
newid (newidi-) *to change*
newydd *new*
newydd (SM) *just (done something)*
newyddion *news*
nid *not*
niwed (m.) *damage*
niwlog *foggy, misty*
nodyn (m.) *nodiadau note*
nofio (nofi-) *to swim*
nos (f.) *nosweithiau night*
Nos Galan (f.) *New Year's Eve*
noson (f.) *nosweithiau night*

noswaith (f.) *nosweithiau evening*
nwy (m.) -on *gas*

o (SM) *from, of*
o bosib *possibly*
o flaen *in front of*
o gwbl *at all*
o gwmpas *around*
o hyd *still*
o leiaf *at least*
o ryw fath *of some sort*
ochr (f.) -au *side*
oddi ar (SM) *from*
oddi wrth (SM) *from (a person)*
oedi (oed-) *to delay*
oedolyn (m.) *oedolion adult*
oedran (m.) -nau *age*
oer *cold*
oergell (f.) *fridge*
oes (f.) -oedd *age, lifetime*
ofn (m.) -au *fear*
ofnadwy *awful*
offeryn (m.) -nau *instruments*
ond *but*
operâu *sebon soap operas*
optegydd (m.) -ion *optician*
o'r blaen *before*
o'r enw *called*
oren (m.) -au *orange*
os *if*
os gweli di'n dda *please (familiar)*
os gwellwch yn dda *please (formal)*

pa? (SM) *which?*
pa fath o (SM)? *what sort of?*
pa mor (SM) *how*
paced (m.) *pacedi packet*
pacio (paci-) *to pack*
pam? *why?*
pam lai *why not*
panasen (f.) *panas parsnip*
paned (m.) *a cuppa*
papur *doctor (m.) prescription*
paradwys (f.) *paradise*
paratoi (parato-) *to prepare*
parchus *respectable*
parod *ready*
parti (m.) *partion party*
parti priodas *wedding reception*
partia (parti-) *to party*
Pasg *Easter*
pastai (f.) *pie*
pecyn (m.) -nau *package*
peiriannydd (m.) *mechanic*

peiriant (m.) *peiriannau engine*
peiriant golchi (m.) *washing machine*
pêl (f.) *peli ball*
pêl-droed (f.) *football*
pell *far*
pen-blwydd (m.) -i *birthday*
pencadlys (m.) *headquarters*
pendant *definite*
penderfynu (penderfyn-) *to decide*
penelin (m.) -oedd *elbow*
penfoel *bald*
pen-glin (m.) -iau *knee*
pentref (m.) *pentrefi village*
penwythnos (m.) -au *weekend*
perffaith *perfect*
perfformiad (m.) -au *performance*
perfformio (perfformi-) *to perform*
perlysiau *herbs*
pert *pretty*
perchennog (m.) *perchnogion owner*
personol *personal*
peswch (m.) *cough*
peth (m.) -au *thing*
piben fwg (f.) *exhaust*
pinafal (m.) *pineapple*
planhigyn (m.) *planhigion plant*
plât (m.) *platiau plate*
platform (m.) -au *platform*
plentyn (m.) *plant children*
plentydd *childish*
pleser (m.) -au *pleasure*
plismon (m.) *plismyn policeman*
pob *every*
poblogaidd *popular*
pob lwc *good luck*
pob man *everywhere*
pobl (f.) *people*
poen (f.) *pain*
poeni (poen-) *to worry*
poeth *hot*
pont (f.) -ydd *bridge*
porffor *purple*
porthladd (m.) -oedd *port, harbour*
posib *possible*
posibiliad (m.) -au *possibility*
potel (f.) -i *bottle*
potelaid *bottleful*
prawf (m.) *prifion test*
pren *wood*
presennol *present*
prif main, chief
prif weinidog (m.) *prime minister*
prifathro (m.) *prifathrawon headmaster*

prifysgol (f.) -ion university
 priod married
 priodas (f.) -au wedding
 pris (m.) -iau price
 profiad (m.) -au experience
 pryd bwyd (m.) meal
 prydion punctual
 prynhawn (m.) -iau afternoon
 prynu (pryn-) to buy
 prysur busy
 punt (f.) punnau pound
 pwll (m.) pyllau pool
 pwy? who?
 pwys (m.) (lh) -au pound
 pwysau weight
 pwysig important
 pys peas
 pysgodyn (m.) pysgod fish
 pysgota (pysgot-) to fish
 rhad cheap
 rhag from
 rhag ofn in case
 rhaglen (f.) -ni programme
 rhagor o (SM) more
 rhai ones; some
 rhain (y) these
 rhamantus romantic
 rhan (f.) -nau part
 y rhan fwyaf most
 rhedeg (rhed-) to run
 rheiddiadur (m.) -on radiator
 rheina (y) those
 rheutu (rhent-) to rent
 rheolwr (m.) rheolwyr manager
 rhestr (f.) -i list
 rhesymol reasonable
 rhew (m.) frost, ice
 rhewi (rhe-) to freeze
 rhieni parents
 rhif (m.) -au number
 rhoi (rhodd-) to give; to put
 rhoi'r gorau i (SM) to give up
 rhoi i gadw to put away
 rhugl fluent
 rhwng between
 rhwydd easy
 rhy (SM) too
 rhybudd (m.) -ion warning
 rhybuddio (rhybudd-) to warn
 rhydd free
 rhyddhau (rhyddha-) to release
 rhyfedd strange
 rhyngwladol international
 rhyw (SM) some

rhyw fath some sort
 rhywbeth something
 rhywbryd sometime
 rhywffordd somehow
 rhywle somewhere
 rhywun someone
 safle (m.) -oedd site
 saig (f.) course (of a meal)
 sawl? how much, how many?
 sawl gwaith several times
 Sbaeneg (f.) Spanish (language)
 sbardun (m.) -au accelerator
 sedd (f.) -i seat
 sef namely
 sefydlog static
 sefyll (saf-) to stand; to wait; to stop
 (clock)
 sefyllfa (f.) -oedd situation
 sengl single
 seiliedig based
 seindorf (f.) seindyrff orchestra
 selsig sausages
 seren (f.) sêr star
 sgert (f.) -iau skirt
 sgio (sgi-) to ski
 sglodion chips
 sgwâr (m.) sgwariau square
 sgwrs (f.) sgysiau conversation
 si (m.) sïon rumour
 siarad (siarad-) (â) to speak (to)
 sicrhau (sicrha-) to ensure
 siglo (sigl-) to swing
 silff (f.) -oedd shelf
 sinema (f.) cinema
 siocled chocolate
 siomi (siom-) to disappoint
 siop (f.) -au shop
 siopwr (m.) siopwyr shopkeeper
 siwgr (m.) sugar
 siŵr sure
 siŵr o fod probably
 siwt (f.) -iau suit
 siwtio (siwti-) to suit
 sôn (soni-) am (SM) to talk about
 stormus stormy
 stryd (f.) -oedd street
 sudd (m.) juice
 suddo (sudd-) to sink
 sut? how?
 sŵn (m.) synau noise, sound
 swnio (swni-) to sound
 swydd (f.) -i job
 swyddfa (f.) swyddfeydd office
 swyddfa'r post (f.) post office

wyddog (m.) -ion officer, official
 wyddog y wasg (rn.) press officer
 wyddogol official
 ych dry
 ylw (m.) attention
 ylweddol substantial
 ylweddoli (sylweddol-) to realize
 ylw (sylw-) ar (SM) to notice
 ymud (symud-) to move
 ymudol portable, mobile
 yniad (m.) -au idea
 ynnu (synn-) to be surprised
 yrrhio (syrrhi-) to fall
 yth straight
 abled (f.) -i pill
 acluso (taclus-) to tidy
 acsi (m.) taxi
 ad (m.) -au father
 ad-cu (m.) teidiau grandfather
 afarn (f.) -au pub
 afu (tafl-) to throw
 agfa (f.) traffic jam
 aith (f.) teithiau journey
 al tall
 alu (tal-) to pay
 an until
 arden (f.) (sweet) pie, tart
 aten (f.) tarws potato
 awel quiet
 e (m.) tea
 ebyg similar
 egell (m.) -au kettle
 eiar (m.) -s tyre
 teimlo (teiml-) to feel
 teithio (teithi-) to travel
 teledu (m.) television
 tenau thin
 teulu (m.) -oedd family
 tim (m.) timau team
 tipyn a bit, a little
 tipyn bach a little
 tir (m.) -oedd land
 tiwtor (m.) -iaid tutor
 to (m.) -eau roof
 tocyn (m.) -nau ticket
 tocyn dwy ffordd (m.) return ticket
 tocyn unifordd (m.) one-way ticket
 toriad (m.) -au cut
 torri (torr-) to cut, to break
 tost sick, ill
 troed (f.) traed foot
 tra while
 traddodiadol traditional
 traeth (m.) -au beach

trafod (trafod-) to discuss, to handle
 tref (f.) trefi town
 Trefdraeth Newport (Pembrokeshire)
 trefnu (trefn-) to arrange, to organize
 trefnydd (m.) -ion organizer
 treisgar violent
 treulio (treuli-) to spend time,
 to wear (out)
 trio (tri-) to try
 tro (m.) -eon turning, turn, time,
 occasion
 troednoth barefoot
 troi (tro-) to turn
 trowsus (m.) -au trousers
 trueni (m.) pity
 trwchus thick
 trwm heavy
 trwy (SM) through
 trwy'r amser all the time
 trwyn (m.) -au nose
 trydan (m.) electricity
 trydanol electrical
 tu allan outside
 rua (AM) about, approximately
 tuag at (SM) towards
 tu chwith allan inside out
 tu ôl i (SM) behind
 tudalen (m.) -nau page
 twll (m.) tyllau hole, puncture
 rwp silly
 tŵr (m.) tyrau tower
 rwyll (m.) deceit, fraud
 twyllo (twyll-) to deceive
 twym warm
 tŷ (m.) tai house
 Tyddewi St Davids
 tŷ gwydr (m.) greenhouse
 tyfu (tyf-) to grow
 tymheredd (m.) temperature
 tymor (m.) tymhorau term; season
 tynn tight
 cynnu (tynn-) to pull
 tyst (m.) -ion witness
 tywyll dark

uchel high; loud
 ugain twenty
 undonog monotonous
 unig only; lonely
 unman anywhere
 unrhyw any
 unrhywbeth anything
 unwaith once
 uwch higher, louder
 uwchben above

wedi ymddeol *retired*
 wedi blino'n lân *completely exhausted*
 wedi'r cwbl *after all*
 wedyn *then, afterwards*
 weithiau *sometimes*
 winwnsyn (m.) *winwns onion*
 wrth (SM) *by; at*
 wrth yr awr *by the hour*
 wrth gwrs *of course*
 wrth ei bodd *in her element*
 wy (m.) -au egg
 wyau clos *free range eggs*
 wyneb (m.) -au face
 wynebu (wyneb-) *to face*
 wythnos (f.) -au week
 wythnosol *weekly*

yr, y, 'r *the*
 y fath (SM) *such*
 y ddannodd (f.) *toothache*
 y frech goch (f.) *measles*
 y pryd hynny *at the time*
 ych a fi! *yuk!*
 ychwanegol *extra*
 yfed (yf-) *to drink*
 yfory *tomorrow*
 ynghanol *in the middle of*
 ynghynt *earlier*
 yma *here*
 ymarfer *to practise*
 ymarfer corff PE
 ymdrin â (AM) *to deal with*
 ymddeol *to retire*
 ymddiheuro (ymddiheur-) *to apologize*
 ymfudo (ymfud-) *to emigrate*
 ymhellach *further*
 ymhen *within*
 ymhlith *among*
 ymlaen llaw *beforehand*

ymuno â (AM) (ymun-) *to join*
 ymweld â (SM) *to visit*
 ymweliad (m.) -au visit
 ymwelwr (m.) ymwelwyr *visitor, tourist*
 ymwneud â (AM) *to pertain to*
 yn (NM) *in*
 yn agos i (SM) *near*
 yn barod *already*
 yn enwedig *especially*
 yn erbyn *against*
 yn fawr iawn *very much*
 yn gywir *yours sincerely*
 yn lle *instead of*
 yn ôl *back; ago; according to*
 yn union *exactly*
 yn ystod *during*
 yn weddol *fairly*
 yno *there*
 ynys (f.) -oedd *island*
 Yr Almaen *Germany*
 yr un *each, the same*
 yr union *the exact*
 Yr Wyddfa *Snowdon*
 ysbyty (m.) ysbytai *hospital*
 ysgariad (m.) *divorce*
 ysgol (f.) -ion *school*
 ysgol feithrin *nursery school*
 ysgol gynradd *primary school*
 ysgol uwchradd *secondary school*
 ysgrifennu (ysgrifenn-) *to write*
 ysgrifenyddes (f.) -au *secretary*
 ysgubor (f.) -iau *barn*
 ysgwydd (f.) -au *shoulder*
 ysmegu (ysmyg-) *to smoke*
 ystafell (f.) -oedd *room*
 ystafell fyw (f.) *living room*
 ystafell ymolchi (f.) *bathroom*
 ystafell newid (f.) *changing room*
 ystyried (ystyri-) *to consider*

Words are listed in alphabetical order following the English alphabet.

ble (to be) *gallu*
 bout *am*
 bove *muchben*
 broad *tramor*
 ccelerator *sbardun*
 cept (to) *derbyn*
 cident *damuain*
 cording to *yn ôl*
 ccuse (to) *cybuddo*
 ddress *cyfeiriad*
 dult *oedolyn*
 eroplane *awyren*
 fter ar ôl
 fternoon *prynhawn*
 fterwards *wedyn*
 ge *oedran, oes*
 gainst *yn erbyn*
 go *yn ôl*
 agree (to) *cytuno*
 ll i gyd
 ll the time *trwy'r amser*
 llowed (to be) *cael*
 lmost *bron*
 long *ar hyd*
 lready *yn barod*
 among *ymhlith*
 ind a (AM), ac (before vowels)
 iminal *anifail*
 inkle *migwrn*
 inother *arall*
 inswer (to) *ateb*
 iny *unrhyw*
 anyone *rhywun*
 anything *dim byd*
 anything *unrhywbeth*
 anyway *beth bynnag*

anywhere *unman*
 apologize (to) *ymddiheuro*
 apple *afal*
 approximately *tua (AM)*
 area *ardal*
 argue (to) *ffraeo*
 arm *braich*
 arrive (to) *cyrraedd*
 around o *gumpas*
 arrange (to) *trefnu*
 as â (AM); fel
 as bad as *cynddrwg â (AM)*
 as far as *hyd at (SM)*
 as good as *cystal â (AM)*
 as small as *cyn lleied â (AM)*
 ask (to) *gofyn*
 at *wrth (SM)*
 at all o *gwbl*
 at home *gartref*
 at least o *leiaf*
 at the moment *ar hyn o bryd*
 at the top of *ar ben*
 aunt *modryb*
 autumn *yr hydref*
 available *ar gael*
 away i *ffwrdd*
 awful *ofnadwy*

baby *babi*
 babysit (to) *gwarchod*
 back *yn ôl; cefn*
 bad *drwg; gwael*
 bald *penfoel*
 bank *banc*
 bathroom *ystafell ymolchi*
 be (to) *bod*

be allowed (to) *cael*
 be born (to) *geni*
 be brought up (to) *magu*
 beach *traeth*
 beard *barf*
 because *achos*
 become (to) *dod yn*
 bed *gwely*
 beef *cig eidion*
 before *cyn*; o'r blaen
 beforehand *ymlaen llaw*
 behind *tu ôl i* (SM)
 believe (to) *credu*
 best *gorau*
 between *rhwng*
 big *mawr*
 bigger *mwy*
 biggest *mwyaf*
 birthday *pen-blwydd*
 black *du*
 blame *bai*
 blue *glas*
 boil (to) *herwi*
 book *llyfr*
 book (to) *llogi*
 boring *diflas*
 bother (to) *poeni*
 bottle *potel*
 boy *bachgen*
 break (to) *torri*
 breathe (to) *anadlu*
 bright *llachar*
 brilliant *gwych*; *bendigedig*
 brother *brawd*
 brown *brown*
 building *adeilad*
 burn (to) *llosgi*
 business *busnes*
 busy *prysur*
 but *ond*
 butcher *cigydd*
 buy (to) *prynu*
 by *erbyn*, *ers*; *wrth* (SM); *gan* (SM)
 by now *erbyn hyn*
 by then *erbyn hynny*

call (to) *galw*
 called o'r enw
 car park *maes parcio*
 Cardiff *Caerdydd*
 Carmarthen *Caerfyrddin*
 castle *castell*
 cat *cath*
 catch (to) *dal*
 cauliflower *blodfresychen*
 careful *gofalus*

celebrate (to) *dathlu*
 chance *cyfle*
 change *newid*
 change (to) *newid*
 cheap *rhad*
 cheese *caws*
 child *plentyyn*
 childish *plentyrmaidd*
 chips *sglodion*
 chocolates *siocledi*
 choice *dewis*
 choir *côr*
 choose (to) *dewis*
 Christmas *y Nadolig*
 church *eglwys*
 city *dinas*
 claim (to) *hawlio*
 class *dosbarth*
 classical *clasurol*
 clean *glân*
 climb (to) *dringo*
 close (to) *cau*
 closed *ar gau*
 clothes *dillad*
 cloudy *cymylog*
 coast *arfordir*
 cold *oer*; *annwyd* (illness)
 collection *casgliad*
 college *coleg*
 colour *lliw*
 come (to) *dod*
 company *cwmni*
 compete (to) *cystadlu*
 complete *hollol*
 complicated *cymbleth*
 computer *cyfrifiadur*
 concert *cyngerdd*
 congratulations *llongyfarchiadau*
 consider *ystyried*
 conversation *sgwrs*
 cook (to) *coginio*
 corner *cornel*
 correct *iawn*
 cost (to) *costio*
 cough *peswch*
 course *curs*
 crossroads *croesffordd*
 cry (to) *crio*
 curly *cyrliog*
 customer *cusmer*
 cut (to) *torri*

damage *niwed*
 dangerous *peryglus*
 dark *tywyll*
 date *dyddiad*

laughter *merch*
 lay *diwrnod*; *dydd*
 lay before yesterday (the) *echdoe*
 left *dyled*
 leave *twyll*
 leceive (to) *hwylio*
 decide (to) *penderfynu*
 defect *nam*
 degree *gradd*
 depend on *dibynnu ar* (SM)
 deposit *blaendal*
 details *manylion*
 different *gwahanol*
 difficult *anodd*
 dinner *cinio*
 dirty *brunt*
 disappointed *siomedig*
 discuss (to) *trafod*
 do (to) *gwneud*
 doctor *meddyg*
 dog *ci*
 door *drws*
 double *dwbl*
 down *i lawr*
 downstairs *lawr staer*
 dozen *duwsin*
 dream *breuddwyd*
 dream (to) *breuddwydio*
 dress *ffrog*
 drink (to) *yfed*
 drive (to) *gyrru*
 dry *sych*
 during *yn ystod*

each *yr un*
 ear *clust*
 early *cynnar*
 earth *daear*
 east *dwyrain*
 Easter *y Pasg*
 easy *hawdd*; *rhwydd*
 eat (to) *bwyta*
 egg *wy*
 either *chwaith*
 elbow *penelin*
 electricity *trydan*
 else *arall*
 empty *gwag*
 end *diwedd*
 energetic *egniol*
 engine *peiriant*
 England *Lloegr*
 enjoy (to) *mwynhau*
 enough *digon*
 even *hyd yn oed*
 evening *noswaith*

evening class *dosbarth nos*
 ever *erioed*
 every *pob*
 everyone *pawb*
 everything *cwbl*; *popeth*
 everywhere *pob man*
 exam *arholiad*
 exciting *cyffrous*
 expect (to) *disgwyl*
 expensive *drud*
 experience *profiad*
 explain (to) *esbonio*
 extinguish (to) *diffodd*
 extend (to) *estyn*
 extra *ychwanegol*
 eye *llygad*

face *wyneb*
 factory *ffatri*
 fall (to) *cuwmpo*
 false *ffug*
 family *teulu*
 famous *enwog*
 far *pell*
 fast *cyflym*
 father *tad*
 favourite *hoff*
 fear *ofn*
 feel (to) *teimlo*
 fewer *llai*
 fight (to) *ymladd*
 fill (to) *llenwi*
 financial *ariannol*
 find (to) *cael hyd i* (SM)
 finger *hys*
 finish (to) *gorffen*
 fire *tân*
 first *cyntaf*
 fish *pysgodyn*
 flavour *blas*
 floor *llawr*
 flu *y fflw*
 fluent *rhugl*
 foggy *niwlog*
 follow (to) *dilyn*
 fond of *hoff o* (SM)
 food *bwyd*
 foot *troed*
 football *pêl droed*
 for *i* (SM); *am* (SM); *ar gyfer*; *ers*
 forget (to) *anghofio*
 fraud *twyll*
 free *rhydd*
 freeze (to) *rhewi*
 French *Ffrangeg*
 fresh *ffres*

fridge *oergell*
 friend *ffrind*
 friendly *cyfeillgar*
 from o (SM), *oddi wrth* (a person)
 full *llawn*
 full board *llety llawn*
 fun *hwyf*
 funny *doniol*
 further *ymbellach*
 future *dyfodol*

game *gêm*
 garage *garej*
 garden *gardd*
 garden (to) *garddio*
 German *Almaeneg*
 get (to) *cael*
 get better (to) *gwella*
 get on (to) *dod ymlaen*
 get worse (to) *gwaethygu*
 give (to) *rhoi*
 give up (to) *rhoi'r gorau i* (SM)
 glassful *gwydraid*
 go (to) *mynd*
 go to (to) *mynd at* (SM)
 good *da*
 goodbye *hwyl; da boch*
 grandfather *tad-cu*
 grandmother *mam-gu*
 green *gwyrd*
 grey *llwyd*
 ground *daear*
 grow (to) *tyfu*

hail (to) *burw cesair*
 hair *gwallt*
 half *hanner*
 ham *cig mochyn*
 hand *llaw*
 handsome *golygus*
 happen (to) *digwydd*
 happy *hapus*
 hard *caled*
 hate (to) *casáu*
 have (to) *cael*
 have difficulty (to) *cael gwaith*
 have to (to) *gorfod*
 headmaster *prifathro*
 hear *chlywed*
 heat *gwres*
 heavy *trwm*
 help (to) *helpu*
 her *ei* (AM)
 here *yma; fan hym*
 high *uchel*
 high time *hen bryd*

higher *uwch*
 hill *bryn*
 hire (to) *llogi*
 his *ei* (SM)
 hold (to) *dal*
 holiday *gŵyliau*
 home *cartref*
 homework *gwaith cartref*
 hope *gobaith*
 hope (to) *gobeithio*
 horse *ceffyl*
 hospital *ysbyty*
 hotel *gwesty*
 hour *awr*
 house *tŷ*
 how *pa mor* (SM)
 how? *sut?*
 how many?; how much? *sawel? faint?*
 o? (SM)
 hundred *cant*
 hunger *eisiau bwyd*
 hurry (to) *brysio*
 hurt (to) *brifo; anafu*
 husband *gŵr*

ice *rhew; iâ*
 idea *syniad*
 ideal *delfrydol*
 if *os*
 ill *tost*
 imagine (to) *dychmygu*
 important *pwysig*
 impossible *amhosib*
 improve (to) *gwella*
 in *i mewn, yn* (NM)
 in a *mewn*
 in case *rhag ofn*
 in front of *o flaen*
 in order to *er mwyn*
 in the direction of *i gyfeiriad*
 in the middle of *ynghanol*
 include (to) *cynnwys*
 indeed *wir*
 information *gwybodaeth*
 injure (to) *anafu*
 inside *i mewn*
 inside out *tu chwith allan*
 instead *yn lle*
 interest *diddordeb*
 interesting *diddorol*
 international *rhyngwladol*
 interview *cyfnewiad*
 invitation *gwahoddiad*
 invite (to) *gwahodd*
 Ireland *Iwerddon*
 island *yny*

Italian *Eidaleg*

job *swydd*
 job centre *canolfan gwaith*
 join (to) *ymuno â* (AM)
 journey *taith*
 juice *sudd*
 jump (to) *neidio*
 jump leads *gwifrau cyswllt*
 just (done something) *newydd*

keep (to) *cadw*
 keep fit (to) *cadw'n heini*
 kettle *tegell*
 key *allwedd*
 kill (to) *lladd*
 kind *math*
 kitchen *cegin*
 knee *pen-glin*
 know (to) *gwybod* (a fact), *nabod* (a person)

lamb *cig oen*
 land *tir*
 language *iaith*
 large *mawr*
 last *diwethaf*
 last night *neithiwr*
 last year *llynedd*
 late *hwyr*
 later *diweddarach*
 latest *diweddaraf*
 laugh (to) *chwerthin*
 lawyer *cyfreithiwr*
 lazy *diog*
 leaf *deilen*
 leak (to) *gollwng*
 learn (to) *dysgu*
 leave (to) *gadael*
 left *ar ôl, chwith*
 leg *coes*
 less *llai*
 lesson *gwrs*
 letter *llythyr*
 library *llyfrgell*
 lifetime *oes*
 lift (to) *codi*
 light *golau*
 like *fel*
 like (to) *hoffi*
 list *rhestr*
 listen (to) *gwrando*
 live *byw*
 live (to) *byw*
 local *lleol*
 London *Llundain*

lonely *unig*
 long *hir*
 look *golwg*
 look (to) *edrych*
 look after (to) *edrych ar ôl; gofalu am* (SM)
 look at (SM) *edrych ar* (SM)
 look for (to) *chwilio am* (SM)
 look forward to (to) *edrych ymlaen at* (SM)
 lose (to) *colli*
 lost *ar goll*
 lots of *llawer o* (SM)
 loud *uchel*
 louder *uwch*
 lounge *lolfaf*
 low *isel*
 lower *is*

magazine *cylchgrawn*
 magistrates' court *llys ynadon*
 main *prif*
 make (to) *gwneud*
 make a noise (to) *cadw siŵn*
 make sure (to) *sicrhau*
 man *dyn*
 manager *rheolwr*
 married *pridd*
 mayor *maer*
 meal *pryd bwyd*
 meat *cig*
 medicine *moddion*
 meet (to) *cwrdd*
 meeting *cyfarfod*
 member *aelod*
 menu *bwydlen*
 mess *llanast*
 mild *myrn*
 mile *milltir*
 milk *llaeth*
 mirror *drych*
 miserable *diflas*
 miss (to) *colli*
 misty *niwlog*
 money *arian*
 monotonous *undonog*
 month *mis*
 more *uwch*
 more *rhagor*
 morning *bore*
 mountain *mynydd*
 mountainous *mynyddig*
 moustache *mustas*
 move (to) *symud*
 much too *llawer rhy* (SM)
 museum *amgueddfa*

mushrooms *madarch*
music *cerddoriaeth*
my fy (NM)
myself *fy hunan*

name *enw*
near *yr agos i* (SM); *ger*
nearby *gerllaw*
neighbour *cymydog*
nervous *nerfus*
never *erioed*; *byth*
new *newydd*
news *newyddion*
next *nesaf*
next door to *drws nesaf i* (SM)
next morning (the) *bore trannoeth*
nice *braf*
night *noson*
night before last (the) *echnos*
no *dim*
noise *siŵn*
north *gogledd*
nose *trwyn*
notice (to) *sylwi (ar)*
not *nid*
not to (to) *peidio â*
nothing *dim byd*
now *nawr*
now and again *nawr ac yn y man*
number *rhif*

obvious *amlwg*
occasion *tro*
of o (SM)
of course *wrth gwrs*
office *swyddfa*
official *swyddogol*
often *aml*
old *ben*
on ar (SM)
on the corner of *ar gornel*
on the outskirts of *ar gyrion*
once *unwaith*
ones *rhai*
onions *winwns*
only *unig*; *dim ond*
opinion *barn*
opportunity *cyfle*
opposite *gyferbyn â* (AM)
optician *optegydd*
or neu (SM)
or other *neu'i gilydd*
orange *oren*
orchestra *seindorf*
order (to) *archebu*
other *arall*

out *allan*
outside *tu allan*
over *dros* (SM); *drosodd*, *draw*
overnight *dros nos*
owner *perchennog*

pack (to) *pacio*
page *tudalen*
pain *poen*
painful *poenus*
parents *rhieni*
part *darn*; *rhan*
particular *arbennig*
partner *cymar*
past *beibio i* (SM)
patient *amyneddgar*
pay (to) *talw*
peas *pys*
penny *ceiniog*
people *pobl*
perfect *perffaith*
perform *perfformio*
perhaps *efallai*
period *cyfnod*
permit (to) *caniatáu*
personal *personol*
pets *amfeiliaid amwes*
phone *ffôn*
pick (to) *picio*
pity *trueni*
place *lle*
plant *planhigyn*
play *drama*
play (to) *chwarae*
please *os gwelwch yn dda*
point *pwyt*
policeman *plismon*
pool *pwll*
poor *tlawd*
popular *poblogaidd*
portable *symudol*
possible *posib*
possibly *o bosib*
postcard *cerdyn post*
postpone (to) *gohirio*
potatoes *tatws*
pound *punt*
pound (lb) *pwys*
practise (to) *ymarfer*
prepare (to) *paratoi*
present *anrheg*; *presennol*
present (to) *cyflwyno*
pretty *pert*
price *pris*
primary school *ysgol gynradd*
prime minister *prif weinidog*

probably *siŵr o fod*
programme *rhaglen*
promise (to) *addo*
protect (to) *amddiffyn*
public *cyhoeddus*
pull (to) *tynnu*
punctual *prydlon*
purple *porffor*
put (to) *rhoi*

question *cwestiwn*
question (to) *holi*
quiet *tawel*
quite *ethaf*

rabbit *cwningen*
radiator *rheiddiadur*
rain *glaw*
rain (to) *hwrw glaw*
raspberries *maforn*
read (to) *darllen*
ready *parod*
real *go iawn*
realize (to) *sylweddoli*
reasonable *rhesyml*
recently *yn ddiweddar*
red *coch*
regards *coffon*
relax (to) *ymlacio*
release (to) *rhyddhau*
remaining *ar ôl*
rent *rhent*
repair (to) *trwsio*
reporter *gobebydd*
reserve (to) *cadw*
respectable *parchus*
responsible for *cyfrifol am* (SM)
rest *gweddill*; *gorffwys*
restaurant *bwyty*
retire (to) *ymddeol*
retired *wedi ymddeol*
return (to) *dychwelyd*
rifle *dryll*
right *de*
ring (to) *canu*
road *heol*
room *ystafell*
romantic *rhamantus*
round *crwn*
roundabout *cylchfan*
rumour *si*
run (to) *rhedeg*
rural *gwledig*

sad *trist*
safe *diogel*

same (the) *yr un*
sandwich *brechdan*
save (to) *cynilo*; *achub*
say (to) *dweud (wrth)*
science fiction *ffugwyddonol*
school *ysgol*
seaside (the) *glan y môr*
search for (to) *chwilio am*
second (2nd) *ail*
secondary school *ysgol uwchradd*
secret *cyfrinach*
see (to) *gweld*
self *hunan*
sell (to) *gwerthu*
send (to) *anfon*
sensible *call*
separate *ar wahân*
separate (to) *gwahanu*
service *gwasanaeth*
several times *sawl gwaith*
shake (to) *crynu*
shame *cywilydd*
ship *llong*
shirt *crys*
shoe *esgid*
shop (to) *siopa*
shopping centre *canolfan siopa*
short *byr*
shout (to) *gweiddi*
show (to) *dangos*
shower *cauod*
side *ochr*
sign *arwydd*
silly *twp*; *gwirion*
similar *tebyg*
since *ers*
sing (to) *canu*
single *sengl*
sink (to) *suddo*
sister *chwaer*
sit (to) *eistedd*
site *safle*
size *maint*
ski (to) *sgïo*
sleep *cwsg*; *cysgu*
slow *araf*
smile (to) *gwenu*
smoke (to) *ysmygu*
snow *eira*
Snowdon Yr Wyddfa
so *felly*
society *cymdeithas*
soft *meddal*
solicitor *cyfreithiwr*
so many; so much *cymaint*
some *rhai*

somehow *rhywffordd*
 someone *rhywun*
 something *rhywbeth*
 sometime *rhywbryd*
 sometimes *weithiau*
 son *mab*
 soon *buan*
 sort *math*
 sound *siôn*
 sound (to) *swnio*
 soup *cawl*
 south *de*
 Spanish *Sbaeneg*
 speak (to) *siarad*
 special *arbennig*
 spend time (to) *treulio*
 splendid *bendigedig*
 sport *chwaraeon*
 square *sgwâr*
 St Davids *Tyddewi*
 stair *gris*
 stand (to) *sefyll*
 star *seren*
 start (to) *dechrau; cychwyn*
 stay (to) *aros*
 steal (to) *duyn*
 step *gris*
 strick (to) *glyn*
 still *dal i* (SM); *o hyd*
 stomach *bol*
 stone *carreg*
 stop (to) *sefyll*
 straight *syth*
 strange *rhyfedd*
 strawberry *mefus*
 street *stryd*
 strong *cryf*
 suburb *maestref*
 such *y fath*
 suffer (to) *dioddef*
 sugar *siwgr*
 suit *siwt*
 summer *yr haf*
 sunbathe (to) *bolabwlo*
 sunny *heulog*
 supermarket *archfarchnad*
 supper *supper*
 support (to) *cefnogi*
 supposed to *i fod i* (SM)
 sure *siŵr*
 surgery *llawdriniaeth; meddygfa*
 sweat (to) *chrysus*
 sweet *melys*
 sweetheart *cariad*
 swim (to) *nofio*

take (to) *cymryd, mynd â* (AM)
 tall *tal*
 taste *blas*
 tasty *blasus*
 tea *te*
 teach (to) *dysgu*
 teacher *athro; athrawes*
 tell (to) *dweud (wrth)*
 temperature *gwres*
 temporary *dros dro*
 term *tymor*
 test *prawf*
 than *na* (nag before vowels) (AM)
 thank you *diolch*
 that *hynny*
 that is *dyna* (SM)
 the *y, yr, 'r*
 their *eu*
 then *wedyn*
 there *yno*
 therefore *felly*
 these *y rhain*
 thick *trwchus*
 thief *lleidr*
 thin *tenau*
 thing *peth*
 think (to) *meddwl*
 thirst *syched*
 this *hon, hwn, hyn*
 this (one) *honna*
 this is *dyma* (SM)
 this one *hwnna*
 those *y rheina*
 thousand *mil*
 throat *guddw*
 through *trwy* (SM)
 throw (to) *taflu*
 ticket *tocyn*
 tidy up (to) *tacluso*
 tight *tynn*
 time *amser; tro*
 tire (to) *blino*
 tired *blinedig*
 to *i* (SM)
 toast *tost*
 today *heddiw*
 tomorrow *yfory*
 tonight *heno*
 too *hefyd; rhy* (SM)
 too much *gormod o* (SM)
 toothache *y ddannodd*
 torch *fflachlamp*
 train *trên*
 traffic jam *tagfa*
 travel (to) *teithio*
 try (to) *trïo; ceisio*

turn *tro*
 turn (to) *troi*
 turn off (to) *diffodl*
 turning *tro*
 twice *dwywaith*
 twist (to) *troi*
 two (with feminine nouns) *duy* (SM)

unde *ewythr*
 under *dan*
 unemployed *di-waith*
 unhealthy *afiach*
 university *prifysgol*
 unpleasant *annymunol*
 untidy *anniben*
 until *nes; tan*
 up *lan*
 upstairs *lan llofft*
 use (to) *defnyddio*
 usual *arfer*

vegetables *llysiau*
 vegetarian *llysieuol*
 very *iawn*
 very much *yn fawr iawn*
 view *golwg; golygfa*
 violent *treisgar*
 visit *ymweliad*
 visit (to) *ymweld â* (AM)
 voice *llais*

wage *cyflog*
 wait (to) *aros*
 Wales *Cymru*
 walk (to) *cerdded*
 want (to) *eisiau*
 warm *twym*
 warning *rhybudd*
 wash (to) *golchi*
 washing machine *peiriant golchi*
 watch (to) *gwylio*
 water *dŵr*
 way *ffordd*
 weak *gwan*
 wear (to) *gwisgo*
 wear out (to) *treulio*
 weather *tywydd*
 wedding *prïodas*
 week *wythnos*
 weekend *penwythnos*

weekly *wythnosol*
 weight *pwysau*
 welcome (to) *croesawu*
 Welsh *Cymraeg*
 Welshman *Cymro*
 west *gorllewin*
 wet *gwlyb*
 what sort of? *pa fath o?* (SM)
 what? *beth?* (SM)
 when? *pryd?*
 where? *ble?*; *lle*
 whether *a* (SM)
 which *pa* (SM)
 while *tra*
 white *gwyn*
 who? *puw?* (SM)
 whole *cyfan*
 why? *pam?*
 widow *gwraig weddw*
 widower *gŵr gweddw*
 win (to) *ennill*
 wind *gwynt*
 windy *gwyntog*
 wine *gwin*
 winter *gaeaf*
 wish (to) *dymuno*
 with *gyda* (AM)
 within *ymhen*
 without *heb* (SM)
 witness *tyst*
 woman *menyw*
 wood *pren*
 work *gwaith*
 work (to) *gweithio*
 worry (to) *poeni*
 worse *gwaeth*
 worse luck *gwaetha'r modd*
 worst *gwaethaf*
 write (to) *ysgrifennu*

yard *iard, buarth*
 year *blwyddyn*
 yesterday *ddoe*
 yet *eto*
 you *ti; chi*
 young *ifanc*
 yourself *dy hunan, eich hunan*
 yourselves *eich hunain*
 youth *ieuenctid*

There is nowadays a wealth of additional sources available to help you become fluent in Welsh.

Magazines and newspapers

Lingo! This is a bi-monthly magazine for beginners and intermediate learners containing short articles and interviews with well-known Welsh figures. Details and subscription forms can be obtained from Golwg Cyf, PO Box 4, Lampeter, Ceredigion SA48 7LX. Tel: 01570 423529. Email: ymholiadau@golwg.com

Golwg is a weekly arts magazine, suitable for advanced learners, available from most newsagents and also through subscription from the same address as *Lingo!*

Y Cymro is a weekly Welsh-language newspaper suitable for those relatively proficient in the language. Weekly selections are also available on the web at <http://www.ycymro.co.uk>

ACEN! is another magazine for beginners and intermediate learners available free from ACEN, Tŷ Ifor, 1 Stryd y Bont, Caerdydd CF10 2EE. Tel: 02920 300808. Website: <http://www.acen.co.uk>

Ninnau is a predominantly English-language monthly magazine about Wales for the Welsh communities of North America. Details can be obtained from Ninnau Publications, 11 Post Terrace, Basking Ridge, NJ 07920-2498. Tel: 00-1-908-766-4151. Website: <http://www.ninnau.com>

Radio and television

Radio Cymru broadcasts 20 hours a day in Welsh on 92-105FM and throughout Europe on digital satellite TV Channel 904.

It can also be accessed on the internet on <http://www.bbc.co.uk/radio>

Radio Wales, 657, 882, 1125 kHz AM, 92-105 MHz FM, Channel 867 on digital satellite offers a variety of programmes for learners, including a beginner's course, *Catchphrase*, which comes with accompanying notes and autoclips on the website: <http://www.bbc.co.uk/catchphrase>

S4C broadcasts a wide range of Welsh-language TV programmes. For up-to-date programme information see <http://www.s4c.co.uk> S4C Digidol is available throughout Wales on Channel 104 and on Channel 184 in the rest of Britain. The majority of programmes carry English subtitles and simplified Welsh subtitles are available on Ceefax 889.

Classroom-based courses

Classes are available for all levels throughout Wales, with many companies offering Welsh in the workplace courses. For details of all these and weekend and residential courses, contact the Welsh for Adults Organizer, Bilingual Learning Unit, ELWa Southeast Wales, Tŷ'r Afon, Bedwas Road, Caerphilly CF83 8WT. Tel: 01443 633944. See also the website: <http://www.elwa.ac.uk>

LearnDirect on 0800 100 900 will also be able to put you in touch with your nearest Welsh for Adults coordinator.

The **National Language Centre** at Nant Gwrtheyrn in North Wales offers residential courses for all standards throughout the year. For further details contact National Language Centre, Nant Gwrtheyrn, Llithfaen, Pwllheli, Gwynedd LL53 6PA. Tel: 01758 750334. Email: nantgwr@aol.com Website: <http://www.nantgwr.com>

Cymdeithas Madog, the Welsh Studies Institute in North America, Inc., holds an annual week-long Welsh course. Details can be obtained from Norah Hogoboom, Secretary, Cymdeithas Madog, 27131 NE Miller St, Duvall, WA 98019, USA. Email: secretary@madog.org The Cymdeithas Madog website also offers a number of services for learners, including a lending library. See <http://www.madog.org>

The **Madog Center for Welsh Studies** at the University of Rio Grande, Ohio, offers courses on many aspects of Welsh language and literature. For further details contact the University of Rio Grande, OH 45674, USA. Tel: 00-1-740-245 5353. Website: <http://www.rio.edu>

Internet and correspondence courses

An accredited web-based Welsh course for beginners, written by Julie Brake and Christine Jones, is available via the **Department of Welsh, University of Wales, Lampeter**. There is also a course for intermediate students and courses on Welsh literature and history. Further details: Linda Jones, The Department of Welsh, University of Wales, Lampeter SA48 7ED. Tel: 01570 424754. Email: linda.jones@lamp.ac.uk Website: <http://www.welsh.lamp.ac.uk/camu> or <http://www.e-addysg.com>

The **University of Glamorgan** offers a correspondence course for learners of all levels. Details can be obtained from the Welsh Development Officer, HaSS, University of Glamorgan, Pontypridd, Rhondda Cynon Taf CF37 1DL. Tel: 01443 482575. Email: aengland@glam.ac.uk/welshpages

Learning materials

The **Welsh Books Council** publishes a free catalogue of Welsh-language materials for learners every year. Copies are available from Welsh Books Council, Castell Brychan, Aberystwyth, Ceredigion SY23 2JB. Tel: 01970 624151. Email: castellbrychan@cllc.org.uk Website: <http://www.gwales.com> Availability of books can be checked through this site and orders placed with Welsh bookshops.

ACEN produces a wide range of learning materials as well as an online beginner's course. For a free catalogue of materials contact ACEN, Tŷ Ifor, 1 Stryd y Bont, Caerdydd CF10 2EE. Tel: 02920 300808. Website: <http://www.acen.co.uk>

Gwybodiadur is a very useful site containing descriptions and reviews of various dictionaries, grammars etc. available to learners, along with regularly updated information on courses etc. Website: <http://www.gwybodiadur.co.uk>

The **Department of Welsh, University of Wales, Lampeter** has produced a comprehensive online Welsh/English English/Welsh dictionary which can be accessed on <http://www.geiriadur.net> The dictionary is continually being added to and notes on elements of Welsh grammar have recently been included.

The *Welsh Course* written by Mark Nodine is a detailed online Welsh grammar which can be viewed on <http://www.cs.brown.edu/fun/welsh>

Chatrooms

ClwbMaluCachu defines itself as 'the online pub for Welsh learners'. Click on <http://www.groups.yahoo.com/group/ClwbMaluCachu> See also the Malu Cachu website: <http://www.clwbmalucachu.co.uk> CMC also offers a service known as *Get Fluent*, regular grammar revision materials by email. See: <http://www.getfluent.co.uk>

WelshLearners is another chatroom for Welsh-language students which can be joined by visiting <http://www.groups.yahoo.com/group/WelshLearners>

Social events

CYD promotes social activities for Welsh learners and native speakers in the community and publishes a magazine for its members. For details of local branches contact CYD Office, 10 Maes Lowri, Aberystwyth, Ceredigion SY23 2AU. Tel: 01970 622143. Email: cyd@aber.ac.uk Website: <http://www.aber.ac.uk/cyd>